

City of San Diego

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: Fordyce Construction, Inc.

ADDRESS: 9932 Prospect Ave., #138, Santee, CA 92071

TELEPHONE NO.: 619-449-4272

CITY CONTACT: Brittany Friedenreich, Contract Specialist, Email: BFriedenreic@sanidiego.gov

Phone No. (619) 533-3104

ELozano / EWildberger / mlw

BIDDING DOCUMENTS



FOR

BAY TERRACES SENIOR CENTER

BID NO.:	<u>K-19-1762-DBB-3-A</u>
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC):	<u>S-16060</u>
CLIENT DEPARTMENT:	<u>1714</u>
COUNCIL DISTRICT:	<u>4</u>
PROJECT TYPE:	<u>BH, BE</u>
CDBG #:	<u>1000003-2018</u>

THIS CONTRACT WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- FEDERAL EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.
- PREVAILING WAGE RATES: STATE FEDERAL
- APPRENTICESHIP
- THIS IS A CDBG FUNDED CONTRACT THROUGH THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM

NOVEMBER 15, 2018

CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S ELECTRONIC BIDDING SITE, PLANETBIDS

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml>

ENGINEER OF WORK

The engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Architect:

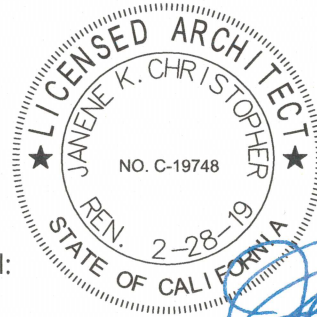
Janene K. Christopher

3 Oct 2018

1) Registered Architect

Date

Seal:



Nikki Lewis

Nikki Lewis

10/3/18

2) For City Engineer

Date

Seal:



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1. NOTICE INVITING BIDS	5
2. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	8
3. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS	19
4. ATTACHMENTS:	
A. SCOPE OF WORK.....	22
B. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	25
C. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	26
D. CDBG FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS:.....	27
1. Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure EEO (Executive Order 11246)....	28
2. Equal Opportunity Clauses	29
3. Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications	29
4. Violation or Breach of Requirements	31
5. Monthly Employment Utilization Reports.....	32
6. Records of Payments to DBEs	32
7. Federal Wage Requirements For Federally Funded Projects	32
8. Prevailing Wage Rates.....	33
9. Wage Rates.....	36
10. Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968	36
11. Federal Labor Standards Provisions	37
12. Agency Specific Provisions	46
13. DBE Potential Resources Centers.....	47
14. Good Faith Effort Documentation Submittals	49
15. Forms	50
Form AA61 List of Work Made Available	51
Form AA62 Summary of Bids Received	52
Form AA63 DBE Good Faith Effort List of Subcontractors Solicited	53
E. SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	54
TECHNICALS	91
1. Appendix A – Notice of Exemption.....	856
2. Appendix B - Fire Hydrant Meter Program	859
3. Appendix C - Materials Typically Accepted by Certificate of Compliance.....	873

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont.)

4. Appendix D - Sample City Invoice with Spend Curve.....875

5. Appendix E - Location Map878

6. Appendix F - Sample of Public Notice.....880

7. Appendix G - Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Device Protection882

8. Appendix H - Measurement and Verification Plan.....889

F. RESERVED.....906

G. CONTRACT AGREEMENT907

5. CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS.....910

NOTICE INVITING BIDS

1. **SUMMARY OF WORK:** This is the City of San Diego's (City) solicitation process to acquire Construction services for **Bay Terraces Senior Center**. For additional information refer to Attachment A.
2. **FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION:** This contract is open to full competition and may be bid on by Contractors who are on the City's current Prequalified Contractors' List. For information regarding the Contractors Prequalified list visit the City's web site: <http://www.sandiego.gov>.
3. **ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST:** The City's estimated construction cost for this project is **\$3,450,000**.
4. **BID DUE DATE AND TIME ARE: NOVEMBER 15, 2018 AT 2:00 P.M.**
5. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES APPLY TO THIS CONTRACT:** Refer to Attachment D.
6. **LICENSE REQUIREMENT:** To be eligible for award of this contract, Prime contractor must possess the following licensing classification(s): **Class A or B**
7. **SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION PERCENTAGES:** Subcontracting participation percentages apply to this contract.
 - 7.1. The City affirms that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, DBE firms will be afforded full opportunity to submit Bids in response to this invitation.
 - 7.2. This Federally assisted project includes subcontracting participation percentages for DBE participation. DBE goal commitments and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) shall be made prior to bidding. DBE commitments and GFE made after the Bid opening will not be considered for the Award of Contract.
 - 7.3. This project is subject to the federal equal opportunity regulations and the following requirements. The City reserves the right to audit the Contractor's compliance with the federal requirements set forth below.
 - 7.4. Following are federally subcontracting participation percentages for this contract. For the purpose of achieving the subcontractor participation percentage, Additive or Deductive, and Type II Allowance Bid Items will not be included in the calculation.
 - 7.5. **Federal Emergency Management Agency, DHS (FEMA), Department of Interior (DOI), Department of Energy (DOE), and Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD):**
 1. Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB): 5%
 2. Women-Owned Small Business (WoSB): 5%
 3. HUBZone Small Business (HubZone): 3%
 4. Service Disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SDVoSB): 3%

7.6. Bid may be **declared non-responsive** if the Bidder fails any of the following conditions:

1. Submission of GFE documentation, as specified in the Special Provisions.
2. Attending the Pre-Submittal Meeting.
3. Bidder's submission of Good Faith Effort documentation, saved in searchable Portable Document Format (PDF) and stored on Compact Disc (CD) or Digital Video Disc (DVD), demonstrating the Bidder made a good faith effort to outreach to and include DBE Subcontractors shall be submitted within **4 Working Days** of the Bid opening.

8. PRE-BID MEETING:

8.1. Prospective Bidders are **required** to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the scope of the Project, submittal requirements, the pre-qualification process and any Equal Opportunity Contracting Program requirements and reporting procedures. To request a sign language or oral interpreter for this visit, call the Public Works Contracts at (619) 533-3450 at least 5 Working Days prior to the meeting to ensure availability. Failure to attend the Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting may result in the Bid being deemed non-responsive. The Pre-Bid meeting is scheduled as follows:

Date: October 23, 2018
Time: 10:00 A.M.
Location: Wada Room, 525 B Street, Suite 750, San Diego, CA 92101

Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting will be evidenced by the Bidder's representative's signature on the attendance roster. It is the responsibility of the Bidder's representative to complete and sign the attendance roster.

Bidders may not be admitted after the specified start time of the mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting.

9. PRE-BID SITE VISIT: All those wishing to submit a bid are **encouraged** to visit the Work Site with the Engineer. The purpose of the Site visit is to acquaint Bidders with the Site conditions. To request a sign language or oral interpreter for this visit, call the Public Works Contracts at (619) 533-3450 at least 5 Working Days prior to the meeting to ensure availability. The Pre-Bid Site Visit is scheduled as follows:

Time: 12:00 P.M.
Date: October 23, 2018
Location: 7373 Tooma Street, San Diego, CA 92139

10. AWARD PROCESS:

10.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions of Award as stated within these documents and within the Notice of Intent to Award.

- 10.2.** Upon acceptance of bids and determination of the apparent low bidder, the City will prepare the contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the bid opening. The City will then award the contract upon receipt of properly signed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
- 10.3.** This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office.
- 10.4.** The low Bid will be determined by Base Bid alone.
- 10.5** Once the low bid has been determined, the City may, at its sole discretion, award the contract for the Base Bid alone.

11. SUBMISSION OF QUESTIONS:

- 11.1.** The Director (or Designee) of the Public Works Department is the officer responsible for opening, examining, and evaluating the competitive Bids submitted to the City for the acquisition, construction and completion of any public improvement except when otherwise set forth in these documents. Any questions related to this solicitation shall be submitted to:

Public Works Contracts
525 B Street, Suite 750 (7th Floor)
San Diego, California, 92101
Attention: Brittany Friedenreich

OR:

BFriedenreic@sandiego.gov

- 11.2.** Questions received less than 14 days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be considered.
- 11.3.** Questions or clarifications deemed by the City to be material shall be answered via issuance of an addendum and posted to the City's online bidding service.
- 11.4.** Only questions answered by formal written addenda shall be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect. It is the Bidder's responsibility to be informed of any addenda that have been issued and to include all such information in its Bid.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. PREQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS:

- 1.1. Contractors submitting a Bid must be pre-qualified for the total amount proposed, including all alternate items, prior to the date of submittal. Bids from contractors who have not been pre-qualified as applicable and Bids that exceed the maximum dollar amount at which contractors are pre-qualified may be deemed **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. Complete information and links to the on-line prequalification application are available at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/prequalification.shtml>

- 1.2. The completed application must be submitted online no later than 2 weeks prior to the bid opening.

- 1.3. **Joint Venture Bidders Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity:** For projects with an engineer's estimate of \$30,000,000 or greater, Joint Ventures submitting bids may be deemed responsive and eligible for award if the cumulative maximum bidding capacity of the individual Joint Venture entities is equal to or greater than the total amount proposed.

- 1.3.1. Each of the entities of the Joint Venture must have been previously prequalified at a minimum of \$15,000,000.

- 1.3.2. Bids submitted with a total amount proposed of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification. To be eligible for award in this scenario, the Joint Venture itself or at least one of the Joint Venture entities must have been prequalified for the total amount proposed.

- 1.3.3. Bids submitted by Joint Ventures with a total amount proposed of \$30,000,000 or greater on a project with an engineer's estimate of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification.

- 1.3.4. The Joint Venture designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide evidence of its corporate existence and furnish good and approved bonds in the name of the Joint Venture within 14 Calendar Days of receipt by the Bidder of a form of contract for execution.

- 1.4. Complete information and links to the on-line prequalification application are available at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/prequalification.shtml>

- 1.5. Due to the City's responsibility to protect the confidentiality of the contractors' information, City staff will not be able to provide information regarding contractors'

prequalification status over the telephone. Contractors may access real-time information about their prequalification status via their vendor profile on [PlanetBids™](#).

2. **ELECTRONIC FORMAT RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be received in electronic format (eBids) EXCLUSIVELY at the City of San Diego's electronic bidding (eBidding) site, at: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml> and are due by the date, and time shown on the cover of this solicitation.
 - 2.1. **BIDDERS MUST BE PRE-REGISTERED** with the City's bidding system and possess a system-assigned Digital ID in order to submit and electronic bid.
 - 2.2. The City's bidding system will automatically track information submitted to the site including IP addresses, browsers being used and the URLs from which information was submitted. In addition, the City's bidding system will keep a history of every login instance including the time of login, and other information about the user's computer configuration such as the operating system, browser type, version, and more. Because of these security features, Contractors who disable their browsers' cookies will not be able to log in and use the City's bidding system.
 - 2.3. The City's electronic bidding system is responsible for bid tabulations. Upon the bidder's or proposer's entry of their bid, the system will ensure that all required fields are entered. **The system will not accept a bid for which any required information is missing.** This includes all necessary pricing, subcontractor listing(s) and any other essential documentation and supporting materials and forms requested or contained in these solicitation documents.
 - 2.4. **BIDS REMAIN SEALED UNTIL BID DEADLINE.** eBids are transmitted into the City's bidding system via hypertext transfer protocol secure (https) mechanism using SSL 128-256 bit security certificates issued from Verisign/Thawte which encrypts data being transferred from client to server. Bids submitted prior to the "Bid Due Date and Time" are not available for review by anyone other than the submitter who has until the "Bid Due Date and Time" to change, rescind or retrieve its proposal should it desire to do so.
 - 2.5. **BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED BY BID DUE DATE AND TIME.** Once the bid deadline is reached, no further submissions are accepted into the system. Once the Bid Due Date and Time has lapsed, bidders, proposers, the general public, and City staff are able to immediately see the results on line. City staff may then begin reviewing the submissions for responsiveness, EOCP compliance and other issues. The City may require any Bidder to furnish statement of experience, financial responsibility, technical ability, equipment, and references.
 - 2.6. **RECAPITULATION OF THE WORK.** Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work. Conditional Bids may be rejected as being non-responsive. Alternative proposals will not be considered unless called for.

2.7. BIDS MAY BE WITHDRAWN by the Bidder only up to the bid due date and time.

2.7.1. Important Note: Submission of the electronic bid into the system may not be instantaneous. Due to the speed and capabilities of the user's internet service provider (ISP), bandwidth, computer hardware and other variables, it may take time for the bidder's submission to upload and be received by the City's eBidding system. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to ensure their bids are received on time by the City's eBidding system. The City of San Diego is not responsible for bids that do not arrive by the required date and time.

2.8. ACCESSIBILITY AND AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE: To request a copy of this solicitation in an alternative format, contact the Public Works Contract Specialist listed on the cover of this solicitation at least five (5) working days prior to the Bid/Proposal due date to ensure availability.

3. ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSIONS CARRY FULL FORCE AND EFFECT

3.1. The bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, acknowledges that doing so carries the same force and full legal effect as a paper submission with a longhand (wet) signature.

3.2. By submitting an electronic bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (which consist of the plans and specifications, drawings, forms, affidavits and the solicitation documents), and that by submitting the eBid as its bid proposal, the bidder acknowledges, agrees to and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, and incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.

3.3. The Bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certification, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this bid are true and correct.

3.4. The Bidder agrees to the construction of the project as described in Attachment "A – Scope of Work" for the City of San Diego, in accordance with the requirements set forth herein for the electronically submitted prices. The Bidder guarantees the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee shall be extended by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all conditions precedent.

4. BIDS ARE PUBLIC RECORDS: Upon receipt by the City, Bids shall become public records subject to public disclosure. It is the responsibility of the respondent to clearly identify any confidential, proprietary, trade secret or otherwise legally privileged information contained within the Bid. General references to sections of the California Public Records Act (PRA) will not suffice. If the Contractor does not provide applicable case law that clearly establishes that the requested information is exempt from the disclosure requirements of the PRA, the City shall be free to release the information when required in accordance with the PRA, pursuant to any other applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, and the Contractor will hold the City harmless for release of this information.

5. CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM:

5.1. Prior to the Award of the Contract or Task Order, you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers must register with the City’s web-based vendor registration and bid management system. For additional information go to:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/purchasing/bids-contracts/vendorreg.shtml>.

5.2. The City may not award the contract until registration of all subcontractors and suppliers is complete. In the event this requirement is not met within the time frame specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter, the City reserves the right to rescind the Notice of Award / Intent to Award and to make the award to the next responsive and responsible bidder / proposer.

6. JOINT VENTURE CONTRACTORS: Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement and the Joint Venture license to the City within 10 Working Days after receiving the Contract forms. See 7-6, “The Contractors Representative” in The GREENBOOK and 7-6.1 in The WHITEBOOK.

7. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:

7.1. All certificates of insurance and endorsements required by the contract are to be provided upon issuance of the City’s Notice of Intent to Award letter.

7.2. Refer to sections 7-3, “LIABILITY INSURANCE”, and 7-4, “WORKERS’ COMPENSATION INSURANCE” of the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) for the insurance requirements which must be met.

8. REFERENCE STANDARDS: Except as otherwise noted or specified, the Work shall be completed in accordance with the following standards:

Title	Edition	Document Number
Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (“The GREENBOOK”) http://www.greenbookspecs.org/	2015	PWPI070116-01
City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (“The WHITEBOOK”)* https://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/greenbook	2015	PWPI070116-02
City of San Diego Standard Drawings* https://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/standarddraw	2016	PWPI070116-03
Citywide Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Standards https://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/drawings	2016	PWPI092816-04
California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Standard Specifications – http://www.dot.ca.gov/des/oe/construction-contract-standards.html	2015	PWPI092816-05

Title	Edition	Document Number
CALTRANS Standard Plans http://www.dot.ca.gov/des/oe/construction-contract-standards.html	2015	PWPI092816-06
California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices Revision 1 (CA MUTCD Rev 1) - http://www.dot.ca.gov/trafficops/camutcd/	2014	PWPIO92816-07
NOTE: *Available online under Engineering Documents and References at: http://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/index.shtml		

9. **CITY'S RESPONSES AND ADDENDA:** The City, at its discretion, may respond to any or all questions submitted in writing via the City's eBidding web site in the **form of an addendum**. No other responses to questions, oral or written shall be of any force or effect with respect to this solicitation. The changes to the Contract Documents through addenda are made effective as though originally issued with the Bid. The Bidders shall acknowledge the receipt of Addenda at the time of bid submission.
10. **CITY'S RIGHTS RESERVED:** The City reserves the right to cancel the Notice Inviting Bids at any time, and further reserves the right to reject submitted Bids, without giving any reason for such action, at its sole discretion and without liability. Costs incurred by the Bidder(s) as a result of preparing Bids under the Notice Inviting Bids shall be the sole responsibility of each bidder. The Notice Inviting Bids creates or imposes no obligation upon the City to enter a contract.
11. **CONTRACT PRICING:** This solicitation is for a Lump Sum contract with Unit Price provisions as set forth herein. The Bidder agrees to perform construction services for the City of San Diego in accordance with these contract documents for the prices listed below. The Bidder further agrees to guarantee the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee may be extended, by mutual consent of the parties, by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all contractual conditions.
12. **SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION:**
- 12.1. **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.** In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" of the California Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall provide the **NAME** and **ADDRESS** of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or who specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also state within the description, whether the subcontractor is a **CONSTRUCTOR, CONSULTANT** or **SUPPLIER**. The Bidder shall state the **DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** for all subcontractors and shall further state within the description, the **PORTION** of the work which will be performed by each

subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3, "Subcontracts", which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals.

Additionally, pursuant to California Senate Bill 96 and in accordance with the requirements of Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, by submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). **The Bidder shall provide the name, address, license number, DIR registration number of any Subcontractor - regardless of tier** - who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement pursuant to the contract.

12.2. LISTING OF SUPPLIERS. Any Bidder seeking the recognition of Suppliers of equipment, materials, or supplies obtained from third party Suppliers towards achieving any mandatory or voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals shall provide, at a minimum, the **NAME, LOCATION (CITY), DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** and the **DOLLAR VALUE** of each supplier. The Bidder will be credited up to 60% of the amount to be paid to the Suppliers for materials and supplies unless vendor manufactures or substantially alters materials and supplies, in which case, 100% will be credited. The Bidder is to indicate within the description whether the listed firm is a supplier or manufacturer. If no indication is provided, the listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed dollar value for purposes of calculating the Subcontractor Participation Percentage.

12.3. LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS OR SUPPLIERS FOR ALTERNATES. For subcontractors or suppliers to be used on additive or deductive alternate items, in addition to the above requirements, bidder shall further note "ALTERNATE" and alternate item number within the description.

13. SUBMITTAL OF "OR EQUAL" ITEMS: See Section 4-1.6, "Trade Names or Equals" in The WHITEBOOK and as amended in the SSP.

14. AWARD:

14.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions precedent to Award.

- 14.2.** Upon acceptance of a Bid, the City will prepare contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the Bid opening and award the Contract approximately within 7 days of receipt of properly executed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
- 14.3.** This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form the City Attorney's Office.
- 15. SUBCONTRACT LIMITATIONS:** The Bidder's attention is directed to Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 2-3, "SUBCONTRACTS" in The GREENBOOK and as amended in the SSP which requires the Contractor to self-perform not less than the specified amount. Failure to comply with this requirement shall render the bid **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.
- 16. AVAILABILITY OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Contract Documents may be obtained by visiting the City's website: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/>. Plans and Specifications for this contract are also available for review in the office of the City Clerk or Public Works Contracts.
- 17. ONLY ONE BID PER CONTRACTOR SHALL BE ACCEPTED:** No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make, file, or be interested in more than one (1) Bid for the same work unless alternate Bids are called for. A person, firm or corporation who has submitted a sub-proposal to a Bidder, or who has quoted prices on materials to a Bidder, is not hereby disqualified from submitting a sub-proposal or quoting prices to other Bidders or from submitting a Bid in its own behalf. Any Bidder who submits more than one bid will result in the rejection of all bids submitted.
- 18. SAN DIEGO BUSINESS TAX CERTIFICATE:** The Contractor and Subcontractors, not already having a City of San Diego Business Tax Certificate for the work contemplated shall secure the appropriate certificate from the City Treasurer, Civic Center Plaza, First floor and submit to the Contract Specialist upon request or as specified in the Contract Documents. Tax Identification numbers for both the Bidder and the listed Subcontractors must be submitted on the City provided forms within these documents.
- 19. BIDDER'S GUARANTEE OF GOOD FAITH (BID SECURITY) FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACTS:**
- 19.1.** For bids \$250,000 and above, bidders shall submit Bid Security at bid time. Bid Security shall be in one of the following forms: a cashier's check, or a properly certified check upon some responsible bank; or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego for an amount of not less than 10% of the total bid amount.
- 19.2.** This check or bond, and the monies represented thereby, will be held by the City as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will in good faith enter into the contract and furnish the required final performance and payment bonds.

- 19.3. The Bidder agrees that in the event of the Bidder's failure to execute this contract and provide the required final bonds, the money represented by the cashier's or certified check will remain the property of the City; and the Surety agrees that it will pay to the City the damages, not exceeding the sum of 10% of the amount of the Bid, that the City may suffer as a result of such failure.
- 19.4. At the time of bid submission, bidders must upload and submit an electronic PDF copy of the aforementioned bid security. Whether in the form of a cashier's check, a properly certified check or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego, the bid security must be uploaded to the City's eBidding system. Within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid due date and time, the first five (5) apparent low bidders must provide the City with the original bid security.
- 19.5. Failure to submit the electronic version of the bid security at the time of bid submission AND failure to provide the original within twenty-four (24) hours may cause the bid to be rejected and deemed **non-responsive**.

20. AWARD OF CONTRACT OR REJECTION OF BIDS:

- 20.1. This contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder.
- 20.2. Bidders shall complete ALL eBid forms as required by this solicitation. Incomplete eBids will not be accepted.
- 20.3. The City reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality or technicality in Bids received, and to waive any requirements of these specifications as to bidding procedure.
- 20.4. Bidders will not be released on account of their errors of judgment. Bidders may be released only upon receipt by the City within 3 Working Days of the bid opening, written notice from the Bidder which shows proof of honest, credible, clerical error of a material nature, free from fraud or fraudulent intent; and of evidence that reasonable care was observed in the preparation of the Bid.
- 20.5. A bidder who is not selected for contract award may protest the award of a contract to another bidder by submitting a written protest in accordance with the San Diego Municipal Code.
- 20.6. The City of San Diego will not discriminate in the award of contracts with regard to race, religion creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, marital status, sex or age.
- 20.7. Each Bid package properly signed as required by these specifications shall constitute a firm offer which may be accepted by the City within the time specified herein.

20.8. The City reserves the right to evaluate all Bids and determine the lowest Bidder on the basis of the base bid and any proposed alternates or options as detailed herein.

21. BID RESULTS:

21.1. The availability of the bids on the City's eBidding system shall constitute the public announcement of the apparent low bidder. In the event that the apparent low bidder is subsequently deemed non-responsive or non-responsible, a notation of such will be made on the eBidding system. The new ranking and apparent low bidder will be adjusted accordingly.

21.2. To obtain the bid results, view the results on the City's web site, or request the results by U.S. mail and provide a self-addressed, stamped envelope. If requesting by mail, be sure to reference the bid name and number. The bid tabulations will be mailed to you upon their completion. The results will not be given over the telephone.

22. THE CONTRACT:

22.1. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written contract with the City of San Diego and furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 days after receipt by Bidder of a form of contract for execution unless an extension of time is granted to the Bidder in writing.

22.2. If the Bidder takes longer than 14 days to fulfill these requirements, then the additional time taken shall be added to the Bid guarantee. The Contract shall be made in the form adopted by the City, which includes the provision that no claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.

22.3. If the Bidder to whom the award is made fails to enter into the contract as herein provided, the award may be annulled and the Bidder's Guarantee of Good Faith will be subject to forfeiture. An award may be made to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every stipulation embraced herein as if it were the party to whom the first award was made.

22.4. Pursuant to the San Diego City Charter section 94, the City may only award a public works contract to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder. The City will require the Apparent Low Bidder to (i) submit information to determine the Bidder's responsibility and reliability, (ii) execute the Contract in form provided by the City, and (iii) furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 Days, unless otherwise approved by the City, in writing after the Bidder receives notification from the City, designating the Bidder as the Apparent Low Bidder and formally requesting the above mentioned items.

- 22.5.** The award of the Contract is contingent upon the satisfactory completion of the above-mentioned items and becomes effective upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or designee and approval as to form the City Attorney's Office. If the Apparent Low Bidder does not execute the Contract or submit required documents and information, the City may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every condition precedent to award. A corporation designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall furnish evidence of its corporate existence and evidence that the officer signing the Contract and bond for the corporation is duly authorized to do so.
- 23. EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SITE OF WORK:** The Bidder shall examine carefully the Project Site, the Plans and Specifications, other materials as described in the Special Provisions, Section 2-7, and the proposal forms (e.g., Bidding Documents). The submission of a Bid shall be conclusive evidence that the Bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and scope of Work, the quantities of materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the Bidding Documents Proposal, Plans, and Specifications.
- 24. CITY STANDARD PROVISIONS:** This contract is subject to the following standard provisions. See The WHITEBOOK for details.
- 24.1.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-277952 adopted on May 20, 1991 for a Drug-Free Workplace.
- 24.2.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-282153 adopted on June 14, 1993 related to the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- 24.3.** The City of San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004 for Contractor Standards.
- 24.4.** The City of San Diego's Labor Compliance Program and the State of California Labor Code §§1771.5(b) and 1776.
- 24.5.** Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the State of California Labor Code concerning the employment of apprentices by contractors and subcontractors performing public works contracts.
- 24.6.** The City's Equal Benefits Ordinance (EBO), Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 43 of The San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC).
- 24.7.** The City's Information Security Policy (ISP) as defined in the City's Administrative Regulation 90.63.

25. PRE-AWARD ACTIVITIES:

- 25.1.** The contractor selected by the City to execute a contract for this Work shall submit the required documentation as specified in the herein and in the Notice of Award. Failure to provide the information as specified may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive**.

- 25.2.** The decision that bid is non-responsive for failure to provide the information required within the time specified shall be at the sole discretion of the City.

PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND

FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND:

Fordyce Construction, Inc. _____, a corporation, as principal, and
International Fidelity Insurance Company _____, a corporation authorized to do
business in the State of California, as Surety, hereby obligate themselves, their successors and assigns,
jointly and severally, to The City of San Diego a municipal corporation in the sum of
THREE MILLION NINE HUNDRED NINETY THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED SIX DOLLARS AND ZERO
CENTS for the faithful performance of the annexed contract, and in the sum of **THREE**
MILLION NINE HUNDRED NINETY THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED SIX DOLLARS AND ZERO
CENTS for the benefit of laborers and materialmen designated below.

Conditions:

If the Principal shall faithfully perform the annexed contract with the City of San Diego, California, then the obligation herein with respect to a faithful performance shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

If the Principal shall promptly pay all persons, firms and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the execution of this contract, and shall pay all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Act then the obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

The obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall inure to the benefit of all persons, firms and corporations entitled to file claims under the provisions of Article 2. Claimants, (iii) public works of improvement commencing with Civil Code Section 9100 of the Civil Code of the State of California.

Changes in the terms of the annexed contract or specifications accompanying same or referred to therein shall not affect the Surety's obligation on this bond, and the Surety hereby waives notice of same.

PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND (continued)

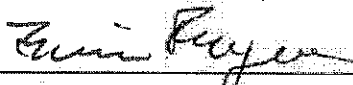
The Surety shall pay reasonable attorney's fees should suit be brought to enforce the provisions of this bond.

Dated December 6, 2018

Approved as to Form

Fordyce Construction, Inc.

Principal

By 

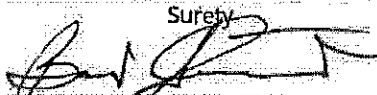
Brian Fordyce, President
Printed Name of Person Signing for Principal

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

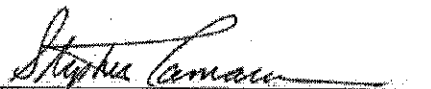
By 
Deputy City Attorney

International Fidelity Insurance Company

Surety

By 
Bart Stewart, Attorney-in-fact

Approved:

By 
Stephen Samara
Principal Contract Specialist
Public Works Department

2400 E. Katella Ave., Suite 250

Local Address of Surety

Anaheim, CA 92806

Local Address (City, State) of Surety

(714) 601-9170

Local Telephone No. of Surety

Premium \$ 36,188.00

Bond No. LAIFSU0729417

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

SCOPE OF WORK

1. **SCOPE OF WORK:** To provide construction services for Bay Terraces Senior Center. This facility is 3,396 square feet and includes one multi-purpose room, commercial kitchen, office, accessible men's and women's restroom, a storage room for park maintenance equipment, janitor utility room with a portable eyewash, a covered patio and trash enclosure. The commercial kitchen includes commercial range and oven, dishwasher, fridge, freezer, exhaust hood, stainless steel work tables, grease interceptor and sinks. The paving surrounding the structure will be completed to match the existing parking area. It will also include planting around the building; lighting poles, main switchboard etc. Exterior ADA upgrades includes the walkway and ADA access from Tooma Street; sidewalk; commercial driveway and two (2) new curb ramps. The scope also includes work associated with new Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbings systems, including providing gas and electric utilities and waterline and backflow preventer for fire sprinkler system. This facility will be zero net energy (ZNE) building and includes roof mounted Photovoltaic system. All work shall meet all Federal, State, and City accessibility laws and guidelines.

Contractor shall coordinate with M&V Manager and Commissioning Agent to implement all required Tasks during construction phase, as outlined in the Measurement and Verification Plan. Contractor shall coordinate installation of controls, sensors, and measuring devices and all M&V related equipment to ensure that factory setup and calibration is provided. Coordinate with M&V manager the programming, labeling, and integration of all controls systems. Complete integration before commissioning phase begins. Contractor shall coordinate with M&V manager and Commissioning Agent to confirm that M&V equipment is properly commissioned and adjust as necessary.

The Contractor shall coordinate prior to the commencement of work with all utility providers, the City Project Manager and City staff for relocation, removal, or connection of all utilities and installation of meters. Contractor to coordinate with all utility agencies for exact trenching routing. Contractor to obtain all necessary approvals and permits from utility agencies.

Contractor to perform pressure readings of the existing and new irrigation lines during construction and post construction to ensure the proposed irrigation work does not reduce the pressure to a point where distribution uniformity is affected.

- 1.1. The Work shall be performed in accordance with:
 - 1.1.1. The Notice Inviting Bids and Plans numbered **40452-001-D** through **40452-142-D**, inclusive.
 - 1.1.2. Contractor shall coordinate with M&V Manager and Commissioning Agent to implement all required Tasks during construction phase, as outlined in the Measurement and Verification Plan. Contractor shall coordinate installation of controls, sensors, and measuring devices and all M&V related equipment to ensure that factory setup and calibration is provided. Coordinate with M&V

manager the programming, labeling, and integration of all controls systems. Complete integration before commissioning phase begins. Contractor shall coordinate with M&V manager and Commissioning Agent to confirm that M&V equipment is properly commissioned and adjust as necessary. See Appendix H.

1.2. The Contractor shall coordinate prior to the commencement of work with all utility providers, the City Project Manager and City staff for relocation, removal, or connection of all utilities and installation of meters. Contractor to coordinate with all utility agencies for exact trenching routing. Contractor to obtain all necessary approvals and permits from utility agencies.

1.3. Contractor to perform pressure readings of the existing and new irrigation lines during construction and post construction to ensure the proposed irrigation work does not reduce the pressure to a point where distribution uniformity is affected.

2. LOCATION OF WORK: The location of the Work is as follows:

7373 Tooma Street, San Diego, CA 92139. See Location Map, **Appendix E**.

3. CONTRACT TIME: The Contract Time for completion of the Work, including the Plant Establishment Period, shall be **400 Working Days**.

ATTACHMENT B
INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT C
INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT D
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT (CDBG)
HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS

IN THE EVENT THAT THESE REQUIREMENTS CONFLICT WITH THE CITY'S GENERAL EOC REQUIREMENTS, THE FUNDING AGENCY'S REQUIREMENTS WILL CONTROL.

1. NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246).

1.1. The goal and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, as follows:

	<u>Goal</u>
1. Minority Participation:	16.9%
2. Female Participation:	6.9%

1.2. These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs Work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the Work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both federally involved and non-federally involved Work.

1.3. The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals.

1.4. The hours of minority and female employment and training shall be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

1.5. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 Working Days of award of any Subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for Work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor; employer identification number of the Subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the Subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the Subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed. The "covered area" is the City of San Diego.

2. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSES:

2.1. The following equal opportunity clauses are incorporated by reference herein:

1. The equal opportunity clause located 41 CFR 60.1.4(a), which specifies the obligations imposed under Executive Order 11246.
2. The equal opportunity clause located at 41 CFR 60-741.5, which contains the obligations imposed by Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
3. The "Equal Opportunity Clause" (Resolution No. 765092) filed on December 4, 1978, in the Office of the City Clerk, San Diego, California and incorporated in the "Standard Federal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246 - Document No. 769023, filed September 11, 1984, in the Office of the City Clerk, San Diego, California) is applicable to all non-exempt City construction contracts and subcontracts of \$2,000 or more.
4. Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-135.
5. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88-352.
6. Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Acts Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92-5200 (the Clean Water Act).
7. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93-112 (Executive Orders 11914 and 11250).
8. Women's Minority Business Enterprises, Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432.
9. Section 129 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-590.

3. STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT SPECIFICATIONS:

3.1. The Contractor is required to comply with the 16 "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" located at 41 CFR 60-4.3 for federal and federally-assisted construction contracts in excess of \$10,000, set forth below.

3.2. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

1. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign 2 or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain

such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

2. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
3. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female walk-in applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
4. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
5. Develop on-the-job training opportunities, participate in training programs for the area, or both which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under item 2 of section 3.2. above.
6. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreements; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
7. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignments, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as superintendents, foreman, etc., prior to the initiation of Work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and dispositions of the subject matter.

8. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
9. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
10. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
11. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
12. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
13. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
14. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
15. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
16. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

4. VIOLATION OR BREACH OF REQUIREMENTS:

- 4.1.** If at any time during the course of the Contract there is a violation of the Affirmative Action or Equal Employment Opportunity requirements by the Contractor, or the Subcontractors, the City will notify the Contractor of the breach. The City may withhold

any further progress payments to the Contractor until the City is satisfied that the Contractor and Subcontractors are in full compliance with these requirements.

5. MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORTS:

- 5.1.** Refer to GENERAL EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS, CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS in The WHITEBOOK and the following:
1. Federal and Non-Federal Work in San Diego County. Submit an updated list only if work is complete or new contracts have been awarded during the span of this project.

6. RECORDS OF PAYMENTS TO DBEs:

- 6.1.** The Contractor shall maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for 5 years following the NOC. These records shall be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the City, funding agency, or both. The reporting requirement shall be extended to any certified DBE Subcontractor.

7. FEDERAL WAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

- 7.1.** The successful Bidder's work shall be required to comply with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60).
- 7.2.** This Executive Order pertains to Equal Employment Opportunity regulations and contains significant changes to the regulations including new goals and timetables for women in construction and revised goals and time-tables for minorities in construction.
- 7.3.** Minimum wage rates for this project have been predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and are set forth in the Decision of the Secretary and bound into the specifications book. Should there be any difference between the state or federal wage rates, including health and welfare funds for any given craft, mechanic, or similar classifications needed to execute the Work, it shall be mandatory upon the Contractor or subcontractor to pay the higher of the two rates.
- 7.4.** The minimum wage rate to be paid by the Contractor and the Subcontractors shall be in accordance with the Federal Labor Standards Provisions (see pages below) and Federal Wage Rates (see Wage Rates below) and General Prevailing Wage Determination made by the State of California, Director of Industrial Relations pursuant to California Labor Code Part 7, Chapter 1, Article 2, Sections 1770, 1773 and 1773.1, whichever is higher.
- 7.5.** A Contractor having 50 or more employees and its Subcontractors having 50 or more employees and who may be awarded a contract of \$50,000 or more will be required to maintain an affirmative action program, the standards for which are contained in the specifications.

- 7.6. To be eligible for award, each Bidder shall comply with the affirmative action requirements which are contained in the specifications.
- 7.7. Women will be afforded equal opportunity in all areas of employment. However, the employment of women shall not diminish the standards of requirements for the employment of minorities.
8. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES:** Pursuant to San Diego Municipal Code section 22.3019, construction, alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract is subject to State prevailing wage laws. For construction work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$25,000 and for alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$15,000, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with State prevailing wage laws including, but not limited to, the requirements listed below.
- 8.1. **Compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements.** Pursuant to sections 1720 through 1861 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall ensure that all workers who perform work under this Contract are paid not less than the prevailing rate of per diem wages as determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). This includes work performed during the design and preconstruction phases of construction including, but not limited to, inspection and land surveying work.
- 8.1.1. Copies of such prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at the City and are available for inspection to any interested party on request. Copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages also may be found at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/OPRL/DPreWageDetermination.htm>. Contractor and its subcontractors shall post a copy of the prevailing rate of per diem wages determination at each job site and shall make them available to any interested party upon request.
- 8.1.2. The wage rates determined by the DIR refer to expiration dates. If the published wage rate does not refer to a predetermined wage rate to be paid after the expiration date, then the published rate of wage shall be in effect for the life of this Contract. If the published wage rate refers to a predetermined wage rate to become effective upon expiration of the published wage rate and the predetermined wage rate is on file with the DIR, such predetermined wage rate shall become effective on the date following the expiration date and shall apply to this Contract in the same manner as if it had been published in said publication. If the predetermined wage rate refers to one or more additional expiration dates with additional predetermined wage rates, which expiration dates occur during the life of this Contract, each successive predetermined wage rate shall apply to this Contract on the date following the expiration date of the previous wage rate. If the last of such predetermined wage rates expires during the life of this Contract, such wage rate shall apply to the balance of the Contract.

- 8.2. Penalties for Violations.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1775 in the event a worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rate for the work or craft in which the worker is employed. This shall be in addition to any other applicable penalties allowed under Labor Code sections 1720 – 1861.
- 8.3. Payroll Records.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1776, which generally requires keeping accurate payroll records, verifying and certifying payroll records, and making them available for inspection. Contractor shall require its subcontractors to also comply with section 1776. Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll records online via the City's web-based Labor Compliance Program. Contractor is responsible for ensuring its subcontractors submit certified payroll records to the City.
- 8.3.1.** For contracts entered into on or after April 1, 2015, Contractor and their subcontractors shall furnish records specified in Labor Code section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in the manner required by Labor Code section 1771.4.
- 8.4. Apprentices.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7 concerning the employment and wages of apprentices. Contractor is held responsible for the compliance of their subcontractors with sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7.
- 8.5. Working Hours.** Contractor and their subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815, including but not limited to: (i) restrict working hours on public works contracts to eight hours a day and forty hours a week, unless all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day are compensated at not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay; and (ii) specify penalties to be imposed on contractors and subcontractors of \$25 per worker per day for each day the worker works more than 8 hours per day and 40 hours per week in violation of California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815.
- 8.6. Required Provisions for Subcontracts.** Contractor shall include at a minimum a copy of the following provisions in any contract they enter into with a subcontractor: California Labor Code sections 1771, 1771.1, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1810, 1813, 1815, 1860 and 1861.
- 8.7. Labor Code Section 1861 Certification.** Contractor in accordance with California Labor Code section 3700 is required to secure the payment of compensation of its employees and by signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that "I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract."

- 8.8. Labor Compliance Program.** The City has its own Labor Compliance Program authorized in August 2011 by the DIR. The City will withhold contract payments when payroll records are delinquent or deemed inadequate by the City or other governmental entity, or it has been established after an investigation by the City or other governmental entity that underpayment(s) have occurred. For questions or assistance, please contact the City of San Diego's Prevailing Wage Unit at 858-627-3200.
- 8.9. Contractor and Subcontractor Registration Requirements.** This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR. A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid or proposal, subject to the requirements of section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.
- 8.9.1.** A Contractor's inadvertent error in listing a subcontractor who is not registered pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 in response to a solicitation shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid non-responsive provided that any of the following apply: (1) the subcontractor is registered prior to bid opening; (2) within twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee specified in Labor Code section 1725.5; or (3) the subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
- 8.9.2.** By submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the DIR in compliance with Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, and Contractor shall provide proof of registration for themselves and all listed subcontractors to the City at the time of bid or proposal due date or upon request.
- 8.10. Stop Order.** For Contractor or its subcontractors engaging in the performance of any public work contract without having been registered in violation of Labor Code sections 1725.5 or 1771.1, the Labor Commissioner shall issue and serve a stop order prohibiting the use of the unregistered contractors or unregistered subcontractor(s) on ALL public works until the unregistered contractor or unregistered subcontractor(s) is registered. Failure to observe a stop order is a misdemeanor.
- 8.11. List of all Subcontractors.** The City may ask Contractor for the most current list of subcontractors (regardless of tier), along with their DIR registration numbers, utilized on this Agreement at any time during performance of this contract, and Contractor shall provide the list within ten (10) working days of the City's request. Additionally, Contractor shall provide the City with a complete list of all subcontractors utilized on

this contract (regardless of tier), within ten working days of the completion of the contract, along with their DIR registration numbers. The City shall withhold final payment to Contractor until at least 30 days after this information is provided to the City.

8.12. Exemptions for Small Projects. There are limited exemptions for installation, alteration, demolition, or repair work done on projects of \$25,000 or less. The Contractor shall still comply with Labor Code sections 1720 et. seq. The only recognized exemptions are listed below:

8.12.1. Registration. The Contractor will not be required to register with the DIR for small projects. (Labor Code section 1771.1).

8.12.2. Certified Payroll Records. The records required in Labor Code section 1776 shall be required to be kept and submitted to the City of San Diego, but will not be required to be submitted online with the DIR directly. The Contractor will need to keep those records for at least three years following the completion of the Contract. (Labor Code section 1771.4).

8.12.3. List of all Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be required to hire only registered subcontractors and is exempt from submitting the list of all subcontractors that is required in section 4.20.11 above. (Labor code section 1773.3).

9. WAGE RATES: This contract shall be subject to the following Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions:

- Wage Determination Number CA180001
- Modification Number CA20170001
- Publication Date 10/05/2018

The required wage information may be accessed and downloaded from:

<http://www.wdol.gov/>

10. SECTION 3 OF THE HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1968:

10.1. The work to be performed under this contract is on a project assisted under a program providing direct Federal financial assistance from the Department of Housing and Urban Development and is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u. Section 3 requires that to the greatest extent feasible opportunities for training and employment be given lower income residents of the project area and contracts for work in connection with the project be awarded to business concerns which are located in or owned in substantial part by persons residing in the area of the project.

10.2. The parties to this contract will comply with the provisions of said Section 3 and the regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development set forth in 24 CFR Part 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of this contract. The parties to

this contract certify and agree that they are under no contractual or other disability which would prevent them from complying with these requirements.

- 10.3.** The Contractor will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, if any, a notice advising the said labor organization or workers' representative of his commitments under this Section 3 clause and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment or training.
- 10.4.** The Contractor will include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract for work in connection with the project and will, at the direction of the applicant for or recipient of Federal financial assistance, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding that the Subcontractor is in violation of regulations issued by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 24 CFR Part 135. The Contractor will not subcontract with any Subcontractor where it has notice or knowledge that the latter has been found in violation of regulations under 24 CFR Part 135 and will not let any subcontract unless the Subcontractor has first provided it with a preliminary statement of ability to comply with the requirements of these regulations.
- 10.5.** Compliance with the provisions of Section 3, the regulations set forth in 24 CFR Part 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of the contract, shall be a condition of the Federal financial assistance provided to the project, binding upon the applicant or recipient for such assistance, its successors and assigns. Failure to fulfill these requirements shall subject the applicant or recipient, its Contractors and Subcontractors, its successors, and assigns to those sanctions specified by the grant or loan agreement or contract through which Federal assistance is provided, and to such sanctions as are specified by 24 CFR Part 135.

11. FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS:

APPLICABILITY: The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions (Office of the Secretary of Labor 29 CFR 5) are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

SECTION A.

1. Minimum Wages.

- (i)** All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project) will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto

and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

- (3)** The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- (ii)** **(a)** Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Federal Agency or its designee shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1)** The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2)** The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3)** The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action

within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding.

The Federal Agency or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Agency or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to

cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Agency or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Agency or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired.

Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Agency or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the

case may be, for transmission to the Federal Agency, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or, owner).

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1)** That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2)** That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;
- (3)** That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b) of this section.

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

- (iii)** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Agency or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, Federal agency or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

- (i) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (ii) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the

trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance With Copeland Act Requirements.

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.59(a)(1) through (10 and such other clauses as the Federal Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract Termination; Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

- (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1)..
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

SECTION B. The provisions of this section B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

1. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

- (i) **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.
- (ii) **Violation; Liability For Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(i) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(i) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in sub paragraph (B)(1)(i) of this section.

- (iii) **Withholding For Unpaid Wages And Liquidated Damages.** The Federal Agency or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (B)(1)(ii) of this section.
- (iv) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (B)(1)(i) through (B)(1)(iv) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (B)(1)(i) through (B)(1)(iv) of this section.

- 2. In addition to the clauses contained in Section B, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

SECTION C.

1. Compliance Verification.

- (i) The Recipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. Use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from the funding agency upon request.
- (ii) The Recipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the Recipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each

contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. The Recipient must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. The Recipient shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

- (iii) The Recipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The Recipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable the Recipient shall spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. The Recipient must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the Recipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.
- (iv) The Recipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in subsection (ii) and (iii) above.
- (v) The Recipient must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the funding agency DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm>.

12. AGENCY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS:

Note: Failure to comply with these specifications e.g., taking the specified steps prior to Bid opening and submitting the forms with the Bid, will lead to the Bid being declared **non-responsive** and, therefore, shall be rejected.

12.1. CDBG HUD Requirements:

12.1.1. Affirmative Good Faith Effort Steps shall include the steps listed at 24 CFR 85.36(e)(2), set forth below:

1. Placing qualified DBE business enterprises on solicitation lists;

2. Assuring that DBE business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBE business enterprises;
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by DBE business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
6. Requiring the Subcontractors to take the affirmative steps listed in this section.
7. See "DBE Potential Resources Centers" Section in these specifications. Include a completed copy of the form AA61, "List of Work Made Available" with the GFE documentation.

13. DBE POTENTIAL RESOURCES CENTERS:

- 13.1.** Utilization of US Small Business Administration and Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) resources is required at no cost. These agencies offer several services, including Internet access to databases of DBEs.
- 13.2.** For additional assistance, the recipient or contractor can telephone the local offices of both agencies in their area (SBA Minority Enterprise Development Offices and DOC MBDA Regional Centers). The Internet web sites also include names, addresses, and phone or fax numbers of local SBA and MBDA centers. Do not write to these sources
- 13.3.** The Contractor shall provide documentation that the local SBA/MBDA offices or web sites were notified of the contracting bid opportunity at least 15 Working Days prior to Bid opening and solicitation to DBE subcontractors at least 10 Working Days prior to Bid opening. Documentation shall not only include the efforts to contact the information sources and list the Contract opportunity, but also the solicitation and response to the bid request.
- 13.4.** Include qualified DBEs on solicitation lists and record the information on Form AA63. Solicitation shall be as broad as possible.
- 13.5.** If DBE sources are not located, explain why and describe the efforts made.
- 13.6.** The Contractor shall send invitations to at least 3 (or all, if less than 3) DBE vendors for each item of work referred by sources contacted. The invitations shall adequately specify the items for which bids are requested. The record of "good faith" efforts shall indicate a real desire for a positive response, such as a certified mail receipt or a documented telephone conversation.

- 13.7.** A regular letter or an unanswered telephone call is not an adequate “good faith” effort. A list of all sub-bidders, including the bidders not selected and non DBE Subcontractors, and bid amount for each item of the Work shall be submitted on Form AA62. If a low bid was not accepted, an explanation shall be provided.
- 13.8.** Federal Agencies (must be contacted and solicitations posted on their websites):

Name and Address	Telephone and Web Site
U.S. Small Business Administration	(415) 744-6820 Extension 0
455 Market Street, Suite 600	Dynamic Small Business Search: http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/search/dsp_dsbs.cfm ¹
San Francisco, CA 94105	Bid Notification: https://eweb1.sba.gov/subnet/common/dsp_login.cfm ²
RE: Minority Enterprise Development Offices	
U.S. Department of Commerce	(415) 744-7415
Minority Business Development Agency	Website:
555 Montgomery Street	http://www.mbd.gov/ ³
San Francisco, CA 94111	RE: Business Development Centers

- 13.9.** State Agencies (must be contacted):

Name and Address	Telephone and Web Site
California Department of Transportation	Mailing Address: PO Box 942874
(CALTRANS) Business Enterprise Program ⁴	Sacramento, CA 94274-0015
1820 Alhambra Blvd.	(916) 227-9599
Sacramento, CA 95816	<u>DBE Database:</u> www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find_certified.htm
CA Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) ⁵	
505 Van Ness Avenue	<u>Directory:</u> https://sch.thesupplierclearinghouse.com/FrontEnd/SearchCertifiedDirectory.asp
San Francisco, CA 94102-3298	

Notes:

1. The Contractor shall use the SBA's Dynamic Business Search database to search for potential subcontractors, suppliers, and/or manufacturers. Provide a copy of search records with GFE documentation.

2. The Contractor shall use SUB-Net to post subcontracting opportunities. The Contractor shall post Subcontractor opportunities at least 15 Working Days prior to bid opening. Small businesses can review this web site to identify opportunities in their areas of expertise. The web site is designed primarily as a place for large businesses to post solicitations and notices. Provide copy of the Display Solicitation Record with the GFE documentation.
3. The Contractors may use MBDA web portal to post subcontracting opportunities. If utilized, the Contractor shall post subcontractor opportunities at least 15 Working Days prior to Bid opening. Small businesses can review this web site to identify opportunities in their areas of expertise. The web site is designed primarily as a place for large businesses to post solicitations and notices. Provide copy of the Offer Overview with the GFE documentation.
4. Based on the federal DBE program, CALTRANS maintains a database and provides directories of minority and woman-owned firms. Provide copy of search records with GFE documentation.
5. CPUC maintains a database of DBE-owned business enterprises and serves to inform the public. Provide copy of search records with GFE documentation.

14. GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTALS:

- 14.1. The affirmative GFE steps documentation shall be submitted **within 4 Working Days of the Bid Opening**. If this documentation is not submitted when due, the City will declare the Bid **non-responsive** and reject it.
- 14.2. The required documentation shall be submitted and logged in at the following address:

CITY OF SAN DIEGO
 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
 525 B STREET, SUITE 750 (7th Floor) MS 908A
 SAN DIEGO, CA 92101
 SUBJECT: AFFIRMATIVE GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION
 BID NO. K-19-1762-DBB-3-A

- 14.3. The Contractor shall maintain the records documenting compliance with requirements including documentation of its GFE and data relied upon in formulating its fair share objectives.

15. FORMS:

- 15.1. The Contractor shall demonstrate that efforts were made to attract DBEs on this contract. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall take the steps listed in these specifications to assure that DBEs are used whenever possible as sources of supplies, construction, equipment, or services. In addition to the specified GFE documentation, the Bidder shall submit the following forms:

- 15.1.1. The following forms shall be completed and submitted within **4 Working Days of the Bid opening**. Failure to include any of the forms shall cause the Bid to be deemed **non-responsive**.

1. Form AA61 List of Work Made Available
2. Form AA62 Summary of Bids Received
3. Form AA63 Good Faith Effort List of Subcontractors Solicited

FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS

FORMS

LIST OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE

List items of the Work the Bidder made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of the Work the Bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar amount and percentage of the Base Bid. The Bidder must demonstrate that enough work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.

ITEM OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE	NAICS CODE	BIDDER NORMALLY PERFORMS ITEM (Y/N)	ITEM BROKEN DOWN TO FACILITATE PARTICIPATION (Y/N)	AMOUNT	PERCENTAGE OF BASE BID

SUMMARY OF BIDS RECEIVED

Type of Job	NAICS CODES	Company Name	Selected (Y/N)	Bid Amount	DBE	Non-DBE	Explanation for not Selecting

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY

**DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
GOOD FAITH EFFORT LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS SOLICITED**

Contractor Name	Contractor Address	How Located	Date of Contact	Contact Method	Task Description	Response (Yes/No)

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY

ATTACHMENT E
SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) modifies the following documents:

1. The **2015 Edition** of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "GREENBOOK").
2. The **2015 Edition** of the City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "WHITEBOOK"), including the following:
 - a) General Provisions (A) for all Contracts.

SECTION 1 - TERMS, DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, UNITS OF MEASURE, AND SYMBOLS

- 1-2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.** To the "WHITEBOOK", item 54, "Normal Working Hours", ADD the following:

The **Normal Working Hours** are **7:00 AM to 5:00 PM**.

SECTION 2 - SCOPE AND CONTROL OF WORK

- 2-3.2 Self Performance.** To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall perform, with your own organization, Contract Work amounting to at least 30% of the base Bid.
2. The self-performance percentage requirement will be waived for Prime Contractors meeting the Class B License requirement of this Contract.

- 2-5.4.2 Asset Specific Red-lines.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

1. **Fiber Optic and WIFI Device Red-lines.** Fiber Optic and WIFI Device Red-lines shall clearly record by dimension from 2 known fixed points and by depth of underground facilities all deviations, modifications, and changes in the Work. Records, deviations, modifications, and changes on the day the Work is performed shall reflect the actual Work location and shall be marked in red at the scale of the Plan sheet on which they are recorded. Red-lines shall show the equipment locations and associated information for the following:
 - a) Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - b) Revisions to the routing of piping and conduits.
 - c) Actual equipment locations.

- d) Pull Boxes.
- e) Electrical Meter, including meter address.
- f) Items abandoned in place.

2-7 SUBSURFACE DATA. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

- 4. In preparation of the Contract Documents, the designer has relied upon the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Work Site:
 - a. Report of Geotechnical Investigation dated July 28, 2017 by Leighton Consulting, Inc.
- 5. The reports listed above are available for review by contacting the Contract Specialist or visiting:

<https://filecloud.sandiego.gov/url/cvzvyxpk8chifude>

2-9.1 Permanent Survey Markers. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 3, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 3. You shall submit to the Engineer a minimum of 7 Days prior to the start of the Work a list of controlling survey monuments which may be disturbed. CMFS (or the private owner for Permit Work) shall perform the following:
 - a) Set survey points outside the affected Work area that reference and locate each controlling survey monument that may be disturbed.
 - b) File a Corner Record or Record of Survey with the County Surveyor after setting the survey points to be used for re-establishment of the disturbed controlling survey monuments.
 - c) File a Corner Record or Record of Survey with the County Surveyor after re-establishment of the disturbed controlling survey monuments.

ADD:

2-10 AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD AND THE ENGINEER. To the "GREENBOOK", Paragraph (2), DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

The decision of the Engineer is final and binding on all questions relating to: quantities; acceptability of material, equipment, or work; execution, progress or sequence of work; requests for information (RFI), and interpretation of the Plans, Specifications, or other Contract Documents. This shall be precedent to any payment under the Contract. The Engineer shall be the single point of contact and shall be included in all communications.

2-15 TECHNICAL STUDIES AND DATA. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. In preparation of the Contract Documents, the designer has relied upon the following reports and tests at the Work Site:
 - a) Final Drainage study
 - b) Storm Water Quality Management Plan
4. The reports listed above are available for review by contacting the Contract <https://filecloud.sandiego.gov/url/cvzvyxpk8chifude>

2-16 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 1, DELETE in its entirety.

SECTION 3 – CHANGES IN WORK

3-5.1 Claims. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

ADD:

3-5.1 Claims.

1. A Claim is a written demand by you that seeks an adjustment in the Contract Price, Contract Time, or other relief associated with a dispute arising under or relating to the Contract, including a breach of any provision thereof. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment is not a Claim.
2. A Claim shall conform to these specifications and may be considered after the City has previously denied a request by you for a Change Order seeking the demanded relief.
3. You shall submit a Claim to the Engineer if a dispute occurs that arises from or relates to the Contract. The Claim shall seek all relief to which you assert you are entitled as a result of the event(s) giving rise to the dispute. Your failure to process a Claim in accordance with these specifications shall constitute a waiver of all relief associated with the dispute. Claims are subject to 6-11, "Right to Audit".
4. You shall continue to perform the Services and Work and shall maintain the Schedule during any dispute proceedings. The Engineer will continue to make payments for undisputed Services and Work.

5. The City's Claims process specified herein shall not relieve you of your statutory obligations to present claims prior to any action under the California Government Code.

3-5.1.1 Initiation of Claim.

1. You shall promptly, but no later than 30 Days after the event(s) giving rise to the Claim, deliver the Claim to the Engineer.
2. You shall not process a Claim unless the Engineer has previously denied a request by you for a Change Order that sought the relief to be pursued in the claim.

3-5.1.1.1 Claim Certification Submittal.

1. If your Claim seeks an increase in the Contract Price, the Contract Time, or both, submit with the Claim an affidavit certifying the following:
 - a) The Claim is made in good faith and covers all costs and delays to which you are entitled as a result of the event(s) giving rise to the Claim.
 - b) The amount claimed accurately reflects the adjustments in the Contract Price, the Contract Time, or both to which you believe you are entitled.
 - c) All supporting costs and pricing data are current, accurate, and complete to the best of your knowledge. The cost breakdown per item of Work shall be supplied.
 - d) You shall ensure that the affidavit is executed by an official who has the authority to legally bind you.

3-5.1.2 Initial Determination.

1. The Engineer will respond in writing to your Claim within 30 Days of receipt of the Claim.

3-5.1.3 Settlement Meeting.

1. If you disagree with the Initial Determination, you shall request a Settlement Meeting within 30 Days. Upon receipt of this request, the Engineer will schedule the Settlement Meeting within 15 Working Days.

3-5.1.4 City's Final Determination.

1. If a settle agreement is not reached, the City shall make a written Final Determination within 10 Working Days after the Settlement Meeting.
2. If you disagree with the City's Final Determination, notify the Engineer in writing of your objection within 15 Working Days after receipt of the written determination and file a "Request for Mediation" in accordance with 3-5.2, "Dispute Resolution Process".

3. Failure to give notice of objection within the 15 Working Days period shall waive your right to pursue the Claim.

3-5.1.5 Mandatory Assistance.

1. If a third party dispute, litigation, or both arises out of or relates in any way to the Services provided under the Contract, upon the City's request, you shall agree to assist in resolving the dispute or litigation. Your assistance includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - a) Providing professional consultations.
 - b) Attending mediations, arbitrations, depositions, trials, or any event related to the dispute resolution and litigation.

3-5.1.5.1 Compensation for Mandatory Assistance.

1. The City will reimburse you for reasonable fees and expenses incurred by you for any required assistance rendered in accordance with 3-5.1.5, "Mandatory Assistance" as Extra Work.
2. The Engineer will determine whether these fees and expenses were necessary due to your conduct or failure to act.
3. If the Engineer determines that the basis of the dispute or litigation in which these fees and expenses were incurred were the result of your conduct or your failure to act in part or in whole, you shall reimburse the City for any payments made for these fees and expenses.
4. Reimbursement may be through any legal means necessary, including the City's withholding of your payment.

3-5.2.3 Selection of Mediator. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. A single mediator, knowledgeable in construction aspects and acceptable to both parties, shall be used to mediate the dispute.
2. To initiate mediation, the initiating party shall serve a Request for Mediation at the American Arbitration Association (AAA) on the opposing party.
3. If AAA is used, the initiating party shall concurrently file with AAA a "Request for Mediation" along with the appropriate fees, a copy of requested mediators marked in preference order, and a preference for available dates.
4. If AAA is selected to coordinate the mediation (Administrator), within 10 Working Days from the receipt of the initiating party's Request for Mediation, the opposing party shall file the following:
 - a) A copy of the list of the preferred mediators listed in preference order after striking any mediators to which they have any objection.

- b) A preference for available dates.
 - c) Appropriate fees.
5. If the parties cannot agree on a mediator, then each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select the neutral third party to mediate the matter.

3-5.3 Forum of Litigation. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. It is the express intention that all legal actions and proceedings related to the Contract or Agreement with the City or to any rights or any relationship between the parties arising therefrom shall be solely and exclusively initiated and maintained in courts of the State of California for the County of San Diego.

ADD:

3-5.4 Pre-judgment Interest.

1. The parties stipulate that if a judgment is entered against a party for breaching this Contract, the pre-judgment interest shall be two percent (2%) per annum.

SECTION 4 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS

4-1.3.4 Inspection Paid For By the Contractor. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

1. The special inspections required are listed as follows:
- a) Structural Concrete per C.B.C. Section 1705.3 and Table 1705.3.
 - b) Masonry per C.B.C. Section 1705.4 and Quality Assurance Requirements of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - c) Existing Site Soil Conditions, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements per C.B.C. Section 1705.6 and Table 1705.6.
 - d) Post-Installed Expansion Anchors In Concrete. HILTI KB-TZ per ICC ESR-1917
 - e) Any other Special Inspections as specified in the contract drawings or specifications.

4-1.3.5 Special Inspection. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

5. The payment for special inspection Work specified under this section shall be paid in accordance with 4-1.3.4.1, "Payment".

- 4-1.3.6 Preapproved Materials.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:
3. You shall submit in writing a list of all products to be incorporated in the Work that are on the AML.

- 4-1.6 Trade Names or Equals.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:
11. You shall submit your list of proposed substitutions for an "equal" item(s) no later than 30 Working Days after the determination of the Apparent Low Bidder and on the City's Product Submittal Form available at:
<http://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/index.shtml>

SECTION 5 - UTILITIES

- 5-1.1 General.** To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:
9. **90 Calendar Days** prior to any paving work, you shall notify the utility owner to provide them adequate time to adjust their utility box frame and cover to finish grade.

- 5-2 PROTECTION.** To the "WHITEBOOK", item 2, ADD the following:
- g) Refer to **Appendix G** for more information on the protection of AMI devices.

- 5-6 COOPERATION.** To the "GREENBOOK", ADD the following:
2. Notify SDG&E at least 10 Working Days prior to excavating within 10 feet of SDG&E Underground High Voltage Transmission Power Lines (69 KV and higher).

SECTION 6 - PROSECUTION, PROGRESS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- 6-1.1 Construction Schedule.** To the "WHITEBOOK", items 5, 9, 20, and 22, DELETE in their entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:
5. Monthly progress payments are contingent upon the submittal of an updated Schedule and cash flow forecast as discussed in item 22 of 6-1.1, "Construction Schedule" to the Engineer. The Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or part of any monthly payment if, in the Engineer's opinion, your failure or refusal to provide the required Schedule and cash flow forecast information precludes a proper evaluation of your ability to complete the Project within the Contract Time and amount.
 9. Inclusive to the Contract Time, include 15 Working Days to the Schedule for the generation of the Punchlist. You shall Work diligently to complete all Punchlist items within 30 Working Days after the Engineer provides the Punchlist.

20. The **90 Calendar Days** for the Plant Establishment Period is included in the stipulated Contract Time. Time shall begin with the acceptance of installation of the vegetation plan in accordance with Section 801-6, "MAINTENANCE AND PLANT ESTABLISHMENT".
22. With every pay request, submit the following:
 - a) An updated cash flow forecast showing periodic and cumulative construction billing amounts for the duration of the Contract Time. If there has been any Extra Work since the last update, include only the approved amounts.
 - b) A curve value percentage comparison between the Contract Price and the updated cash flow forecast for each Project ID included in the Contract Documents. Curve values shall be set on a scale from 0% to 100% in intervals of 5% of the Contract Time. Refer to the Sample City Invoice materials in **Appendix D – Sample City Invoice** and use the format shown. Your invoice amounts shall be supported by this curve value percentage. For previous periods, use the actual values and percentages and update the curve value percentages accordingly. See "Cash Flow Curve Fitting Example" at the location below:

<https://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref>

ADD:

6-3.2.1.1 Environmental Document.

1. The City of San Diego has prepared a **Notice of Exemption** for **Bay Terraces Senior Center, Project No. S-16060**, as referenced in the Contract Appendix. You shall comply with all requirements of the **Notice of Exemption** as set forth in **Appendix A**.
2. Compliance with the City's environmental document shall be included in the Contract Price.

6-8.1.1 Requirements Preparatory to Requesting a Walk-through. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. You shall notify the Engineer to arrange a final inspection of permanent BMPs installed and shall obtain the completed, signed, and stamped DS-563 Form 30 Days prior to the issuance of the Notice of Completion.

6-8.3.1 Defective Work. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 6, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

6. For Building Projects which require a certificate of occupancy, not including sewer and water facilities, if you fail to correct the defective Work listed on the

City's Punchlist within 45 Days after the Contract Time, you shall reimburse the City for all costs to provide inspection services required to monitor Work beyond the 45 Days. The City shall bill you for the additional inspection at the City's established rates.

SECTION 7 - RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

7-3 INSURANCE. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

7-3 INSURANCE.

1. The insurance provisions herein shall not be construed to limit your indemnity obligations contained in the Contract.

7-3.1 Policies and Procedures.

1. You shall procure the insurance described below, at its sole cost and expense, to provide coverage against claims for loss including injuries to persons or damage to property, which may arise out of or in connection with the performance of the Work by you, your agents, representatives, officers, employees or Subcontractors.
2. Insurance coverage for property damage resulting from your operations is on a replacement cost valuation. The market value will not be accepted.
3. You shall maintain this insurance for the duration of this Contract and at all times thereafter when you are correcting, removing, or replacing Work in accordance with this Contract. Your liabilities under the Contract, e.g., your indemnity obligations, is not deemed limited to the insurance coverage required by this Contract.
4. The payment for insurance shall be included in the Contract Price as bid by you. Except as specifically agreed to by the City in writing, you are not entitled to any additional payment. Do not begin any Work under this Contract until you have provided and the City has approved all required insurance.
5. Policies of insurance shall provide that the City is entitled to 30 Days (10 Days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) prior written notice of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy. Maintenance of specified insurance coverage is a material element of the Contract. Your failure to maintain or renew coverage or to provide evidence of renewal during the term of the Contract may be treated by the City as a material breach of the Contract.

7-3.2 Types of Insurance.

7-3.2.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 00 01 07 98 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
2. The policy shall cover liability arising from premises and operations, XCU (explosions, underground, and collapse), independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury, bodily injury, property damage, and liability assumed under an insured's contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).
3. There shall be no endorsement or modification limiting the scope of coverage for either "insured vs. insured" claims or contractual liability. You shall maintain the same or equivalent insurance for at least 10 years following completion of the Work.
4. All costs of defense shall be outside the policy limits. Policy coverage shall be in liability limits of not less than the following:

<u>General Annual Aggregate Limit</u>	<u>Limits of Liability</u>
Other than Products/Completed Operations	\$2,000,000
Products/Completed Operations Aggregate Limit	\$2,000,000
Personal Injury Limit	\$1,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

7-3.2.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

1. You shall provide a policy or policies of Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance written on the current version of the ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or later version or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad in the amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident, covering bodily injury and property damage for owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles ("Any Auto").
2. All costs of defense shall be outside the limits of the policy.

7-3.2.5 Contractors Builders Risk Property Insurance.

1. You shall provide at your expense, and maintain until Final Acceptance of the Work, a Special Form Builders Risk Policy or Policies. This insurance shall be in an amount equal to the replacement cost of the completed Work (without deduction for depreciation) including the cost of excavations, grading, and filling. The policy or policies limits shall be 100% of this Contract value of the

Work plus 15% to cover administrative costs, design costs, and the costs of inspections and construction management.

2. Insured property shall include material or portions of the Work located away from the Site but intended for use at the Site and shall cover material or portions of the Work in transit. The policy or policies shall include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the Site. The policy or policies shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition.
3. The policy or policies shall provide that all proceeds thereunder shall be payable to the City as Trustee for the insured, and shall name the City, the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers of all tiers as named insured. The City, as Trustee, will collect, adjust, and receive all monies which may become due and payable under the policy or policies, may compromise any and all claims thereunder, and will apply the proceeds of such insurance to the repair, reconstruction, or replacement of the Work.
4. Any deductible applicable to the insurance shall be identified in the policy or policies documents and responsibility for paying the part of any loss not covered because of the application of such deductibles shall be apportioned among the parties except for the City as follows: if there is more than one claimant for a single occurrence, then each claimant shall pay a pro-rata share of the per occurrence deductible based upon the percentage of their paid claim to the total paid for insured. The City shall be entitled to 100% of its loss. You shall pay the City any portion of that loss not covered because of a deductible at the same time the proceeds of the insurance are paid to the City as trustee.
5. Any insured, other than the City, making claim to which a deductible applies shall be responsible for 100% of the loss not insured because of the deductible. Except as provided for under California law, the policy or policies shall provide that the City is entitled to 30 Days prior written notice (10 Days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or policies.

7-3.3 Rating Requirements. Except for the State Compensation Insurance Fund, all insurance required by this Contract as described herein shall be carried only by responsible insurance companies with a rating of, or equivalent to, at least "A-, VI" by A.M. Best Company, that are authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to do business in the State, and that have been approved by the City.

7-3.3.1 Non-Admitted Carriers. The City will accept insurance provided by non-admitted, "surplus lines" carriers only if the carrier is authorized to do business in the State and is included on the List of Approved Surplus Lines Insurers (LASLI list).

All policies of insurance carried by non-admitted carriers shall be subject to all of the requirements for policies of insurance provided by admitted carriers described herein.

7-3.4 Evidence of Insurance. Furnish to the City documents e.g., certificates of insurance and endorsements evidencing the insurance required herein, and furnish renewal documentation prior to expiration of this insurance. Each required document shall be signed by the insurer or a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. We reserve the right to require complete, certified copies of all insurance policies required herein.

7-3.5 Policy Endorsements.

7-3.5.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.

7-3.5.1.1 Additional Insured.

1. You shall provide at your expense policy endorsement written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 20 10 11 85 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
2. To the fullest extent allowed by law e.g., California Insurance Code §11580.04, the policy shall be endorsed to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured.
3. The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is \$1,000,000 or more shall include liability arising out of:
 - a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
 - b) your products,
 - c) your Work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or
 - d) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.
4. The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is less than \$1,000,000 shall include liability arising out of:
 - a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
 - b) your products, or
 - c) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.

7-3.5.1.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage. The policy shall be endorsed to provide that the coverage with respect to operations, including the completed operations, if appropriate, of the Named Insured is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives. Further, it shall provide that any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives shall be in excess of your insurance and shall not contribute to it.

- 7-3.5.1.3 Project General Aggregate Limit.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide a Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit that will apply only to the Work. Only claims payments which arise from the Work shall reduce the Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit. The Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit shall be in addition to the aggregate limit provided for the products-completed operations hazard.
- 7-3.5.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.**
- 7-3.5.2.1 Additional Insured.** Unless the policy or policies of Commercial Auto Liability Insurance are written on an ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or a later version of this form or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad, the policy shall be endorsed to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured, with respect to liability arising out of automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by you or on your behalf. This endorsement is limited to the obligations permitted by California Insurance Code §11580.04.
- 7-3.5.5 Builders Risk Endorsements.**
- 7-3.5.5.1 Waiver of Subrogation.** The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City, and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from Work performed by the Named Insured for the City.
- 7-3.5.5.2 Builders Risk – Partial Utilization.** If the City desires to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Acceptance in accordance with this Contract, the City will notify you and you shall immediately notify your Builder's Risk insurer and obtain an endorsement that the policy or policies shall not be cancelled or lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy. You shall obtain the endorsement prior to the City's occupation and use.
- 7-3.6 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** You shall pay for all deductibles and self-insured retentions. You shall disclose deductibles and self-insured retentions to the City at the time the evidence of insurance is provided.
- 7-3.7 Reservation of Rights.** The City reserves the right, from time to time, to review your insurance coverage, limits, deductibles and self-insured retentions to determine if they are acceptable to the City. The City will reimburse you, without overhead, profit, or any other markup, for the cost of additional premium for any coverage requested by the Engineer but not required by this Contract.
- 7-3.8 Notice of Changes to Insurance.** You shall notify the City 30 Days prior to any material change to the policies of insurance provided under this Contract.
- 7-3.9 Excess Insurance.** Policies providing excess coverage shall follow the form of the primary policy or policies e.g., all endorsements.

7-4 NOT USED. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

7-4 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE AND EMPLOYERS LIABILITY INSURANCE.

1. In accordance with the provisions of §3700 of the California Labor Code, you shall provide at your expense Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance to protect you against all claims under applicable state workers compensation laws. The City, its elected officials, and employees will not be responsible for any claims in law or equity occasioned by your failure to comply with the requirements of this section.

2. Limits for this insurance shall be not less than the following:

<u>Workers' Compensation</u>	<u>Statutory Employers Liability</u>
Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000 each accident
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 each employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 policy limit

3. By signing and returning the Contract you certify that you are aware of the provisions of §3700 of the Labor Code which requires every employer to be insured against liability for worker's compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code and you shall comply with such provisions before commencing the Work as required by §1861 of the California Labor Code.

7-4.1 Waiver of Subrogation. The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from Work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

7-5 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits, including, but not limited to:

- a) Grading Permit
- b) Traffic Control
- c) Combined Building Permit
- d) Public Improvement Permit
- e) Deferred approvals and permits related to Fire Alarms, Fire Sprinkler and Hood Suppression system.
- f) Health Permit for Commercial Kitchen from Department of Environmental Health(DEH).
- g) Any other permits necessary to complete scope as outlined in the contract documents

ADD:

7-6 THE CONTRACTORS REPRESENTATIVE. To the "GREENBOOK", ADD the following:

1. Both the representative and alternative representative shall be employees of the Contractor and shall not be assigned to a Subcontractor unless otherwise approved by the City in writing.

7-8.6 Water Pollution Control. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

6. Based on a preliminary assessment by the City, this Contract is subject to WPCP.

7-13.4 Contractor Standards and Pledge of Compliance. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. The Contract is subject to City's Municipal Code §22.3004 as amended 10/29/13 by ordinance O-20316.
2. You shall complete a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury that you complied with the requirements of this section.
3. You shall ensure that all Subcontractors complete a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury that they complied with the requirements of this section.
4. You shall require in each subcontract that the Subcontractor shall abide by the provisions of the City's Municipal Code §22.3004. A sample provision is as follows:

"Compliance with San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004: The Subcontractor acknowledges that it is familiar with the requirements of San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004 ("Contractor Standards"), and agrees to comply with requirements of that section. The Subcontractor further agrees to complete the Pledge of Compliance, incorporated herein by reference."

ADD:

7-13.8 Equal Pay Ordinance.

1. You shall comply with the Equal Pay Ordinance (EPO) codified in the San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC) in section 22.4801 through 22.4809, unless compliance is not required based on an exception listed in SDMC section 22.4804.
2. You shall require all of your Subcontractors to certify compliance with the EPO in their written subcontracts.
3. You shall post a notice informing your employees of their rights under the EPO in the workplace or job site.
4. By signing this Contract with the City of San Diego, you acknowledge the EPO requirements and pledge ongoing compliance with the requirements of SDMC Division 48, section 22.4801 et seq., throughout the duration of this Contract.

7-20 ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. Virtual Project Manager shall be used on this Contract.

7-21.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 3, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

3. During the construction phase of projects, the minimum waste management reduction goal is 90% of the inert material (a material not subject to decomposition such as concrete, asphalt, brick, rock, block, dirt, metal, glass, and etc.) and 65% of the remaining project waste. You shall provide appropriate documentation, including a Waste Management Form attached as an appendix, and evidence of recycling and reuse of materials to meet the waste reduction goals specified.

SECTION 9 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

9-3.1 Payment. To the "GREENBOOK", ADD the following:

The payment for Bid Item "**Construction Cost**" shall include full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, apparatus and all incidentals required to complete the work as shown in the contract documents and are not included as part of Bid Items 1,2,3,4 and 5.

SECTION 203 - BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

203-3.4.4 Rubber Polymer Modified Slurry (RPMS). To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety.

203-3.4.4.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety.

ADD:

203-3.4.4.1 General. To the "GREENBOOK", paragraph (2), ADD the following:

- e) Crumb rubber shall be a product of recycled material from the City if unavailable from the San Diego County region.

ADD:

203-5.6 Rubber Polymer Modified Slurry (RPMS).

203-5.6.1 General.

1. Rubber polymer modified slurry (RPMS) is a crumb rubber asphalt slurry-seal surface treatment. RPMS shall be a stable mixture of asphaltic emulsion, mineral

aggregate, set-control additives, specially produced and graded crumb rubber, polymer, mineral fillers, carbon black, and water. The materials for RPMS shall conform to 203-5.4, "Emulsion-Aggregate Slurry (EAS)" and these specifications. Mixing and spreading of RPMS shall be as described in 302-4.12, "Rubber Polymer Modified Slurry (RPMS)".

2. RPMS shall be used for this Contract.

203-5.6.2 Materials.

1. The ingredients of RPMS immediately prior to the mixing shall conform to the following:

- a) Asphaltic emulsion shall be a quick-set type and shall conform to the requirements of CQS-1h and to the following requirements in accordance with the specified test methods:

Quality Tests for Emulsion	Test	Requirements
AASHTO T59	Residue after Distillation	60% min.
ASTM D244		
Quality Tests for Residue	Test	Requirements
AASHTO T49	Penetration at 77° F (25° C)	40% - 90%
ASTM D2397		

- b) Quick setting Type CQS-1h Asphaltic Emulsion shall test positive for Particle Charge when tested in accordance with the applicable ASTM test designation. If the Particle Charge Test result is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion shall meet a pH requirement of 6.7 maximum.
- c) Water shall be potable and of such quality that the asphalt will not separate from the emulsion before the application of slurry seal.
- d) If necessary for workability, a set-control agent that will not adversely affect the RPMS material may be added.
- e) Polymer additive shall be SBR Latex or approved equal, which is added at a minimum of 2% by weight of the asphaltic emulsion.
- f) Crumb Rubber.
 - i. Crumb rubber shall be ambient granulated or ground from whole passenger tires, truck tires, or a combination only in

conformance with the requirements indicated in Tables 203-5.6.2 (A), 203-5.6.2 (B), and 203-5.6.2 (C).

- ii. Un-curing or de-vulcanized rubber shall not be acceptable. Rubber tire buffing from either recapping or manufacturing processes may not be used as a supplement to the crumb rubber mixture.
- iii. In order to remove steel and fabric, an initial separation stage which subjects the rubber to freezing temperatures may be used.
- iv. The crumb rubber shall not be elongated or hair-like in shape and individual particles shall not be greater than 1/20 of an inch in length.
- v. The crumb rubber shall be free of contaminants including fiber, metal, and mineral matter within the following tolerances: the fiber content shall be less than 0.30% by weight and the crumb rubber shall be free of metal particles. Metal imbedded in rubber particles shall not be allowed. The amount of mineral contaminants allowed shall not exceed 0.10% by weight.
- vi. The crumb rubber shall be dry with a moisture content of less than 0.75%.

TABLE 203-5.6.2 (A)

CRUMB RUBBER CHEMICAL PROPERTIES SPECIFICATION

Property	Specification Limits
Specific Gravity	1.15 ± .05
Percent of Carbon Black	35.0 Maximum
Percent of Rubber Hydrocarbon	55.0 Maximum
Percent Ash	6.0 Maximum
Percent of Acetone Extract	10.0 Maximum
Percent of Chloroform Extract	3.0 Maximum
Percent Natural Rubber	40 Minimum

TABLE 203-5.6.2 (B)

CRUMB RUBBER GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 30	100
No. 40	90 - 100
No. 50	75 - 85
No. 100	25 - 35
No. 200	0 - 10

TABLE 203-5.6.2 (C)

TESTING METHODS FOR CRUMB RUBBER ANALYSIS

Property	Test Method
Specific Gravity	ASTM D1817
Carbon Black	ASTM D297
Ash	ASTM D297
Chloroform Extract	ASTM D297
Natural/Synthetic Rubber	ASTM D297
Sieve Analysis	ASTM C136

- vii. Carbon black solution shall be non-ionic in charge and liquid in form. The carbon black shall be compatible with the emulsion system, polymers, and additives being used and shall conform to the requirements indicated in 203-5.6.2 (D) and ASTM D1511.

TABLE 203-5.6.2 (D)

Specification	Tolerances
Total Solids	40 - 44
% Black by Weight	35 - 37
Type Black	Medium Furnace Color
Type Dispersing	Non-ionic

- viii. Additives may be used to accelerate or retard the break-set of the RPMS. The use of additives shall be in quantities specified in the mix design.

- ix. Mineral filler such as Portland cement, hydrated lime, limestone dust, fly ash, or other approved filler meeting the requirements of ASTM D242 shall be used if required by the mix design and may be used to facilitate set times as needed. Any cement used shall be considered as part of the dry aggregate weight for mix design purposes.
- x. The mineral aggregate used shall be the type and grade specified for the particular Type of RPMS. The aggregate shall be manufactured crushed stone such as granite, slang, limestone, chat, other high quality aggregate, or a combination thereof. Aggregate shall consist of rock dust except that 100% of any aggregate of combination of aggregates larger than the No. 50 sieve size used in the mix shall be obtained by crushing rock. The material shall be free from vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall be free of caked lumps and oversized particles. The aggregate shall also conform to the following requirements in Table 203-5.6.2 (E).

TABLE 203-5.6.2 (E)

Test	California Test	Requirements
Sand Equivalent	217	45 min.
Durability Index	229	55 min.

- xi. Crumb rubber shall be a product of recycled material from the City if unavailable from the San Diego County region.

203-5.6.3 Composition and Grading.

- 1. The percentage composition by weight of the aggregate shall conform to the requirements indicated in the tables below when determined by California Test 202 and modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.20 or more between blends of different aggregates.

TABLE 203-5.6.3 (A)

TYPE I SLURRY SEAL GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	Stockpile Tolerance
No.4	100	± 5%
No.8	90 - 100	± 5%

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	Stockpile Tolerance
No.16	65 - 90	± 5%
No.30	40 - 60	± 5%
No.50	25 - 42	± 4%
No.200	10 - 20	± 2%

TABLE 203-5.6.3 (B)

TYPE II SLURRY SEAL GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	Stockpile Tolerance
No.3/8	100	± 5%
No.4	90 - 100	± 5%
No.8	65 - 90	± 5%
No.16	45 - 70	± 5%
No.30	30 - 50	± 5%
No.50	18 - 36	± 4%
No.100	10 - 24	± 3%
No.200	5 - 15	± 2%

TABLE 203-5.6.3 (C)

TYPE III SLURRY SEAL GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	Stockpile Tolerance
No.3/8	100	± 5%
No.4	70 - 90	± 5%
No.8	45 - 70	± 5%
No.16	28 - 50	± 5%

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	Stockpile Tolerance
No.30	19 - 34	± 5%
No.50	12 - 25	± 4%
No.100	7 - 18	± 3%
No.200	5 - 15	± 2%

2. The job mix (target) gradation shall be within the gradation band for the desired type. After the target gradation has been submitted, the percent passing each sieve shall not be more than the stockpile tolerance.
3. The aggregate shall be accepted at the Site or stockpile. The stockpile shall be accepted based on 5 gradation tests according to California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between blends of different aggregates. If the average of the 5 tests is within the gradation tolerances, then the material will be accepted. If the test shows the material to be out, you may choose to remove the material or blend other aggregates with the stockpile material to bring it into compliance with these specifications. Materials used in blending shall meet the quality test before blending and shall be blended in a manner to produce a consistent gradation.
4. When the results of either the Aggregate Grading or the Sand Equivalent test do not conform to the requirements specified, the aggregate shall be removed. However, if requested in writing and approved by the Engineer, the aggregate may be used and you shall pay to the agency \$1.75 per ton for such aggregate left in place. No single aggregate grading or sand equivalent tests shall represent more than 300 tons or one day's production, whichever is smaller.

203-5.6.4 Mix Design.

1. Before Work begins, you shall submit laboratory reports of mix designs performed in accordance with the tests identified in Table 203-5.6.4 at your expense and shall utilize the specific materials to be used on the project. The design shall be prepared by a laboratory experienced in designing rubber asphalt slurry-seal surface treatments. After the mix design is approved, no substitution shall be made unless approved by the Engineer. The proposed rubber asphalt slurry-seal surface treatment mix design shall verify compatibility of the aggregate, emulsion, mineral filler, set-control additive, and rubber blend.

TABLE 203-5.6.4

Test	Description	Specification
ISSA T-106	Slurry Seal Consistency	Pass
ISSA TB-109	Excess Asphalt	50 grams/ft ² maximum
ISSA TB-100 (Type I)	The Wet Track Abrasion	50 grams/ ft ² maximum
ISSA TB-100 (Type II)	The Wet Track Abrasion	60 grams/ ft ² maximum
ISSA TB-100 (Type III)	The Wet Track Abrasion	60 grams/ ft ² maximum
ISSA TB-113	Mixing Time	Controllable to 150 seconds minimum
ISSA TB-114	The Wet Stripping	Pass

2. The Mixing Time test shall be done at the highest temperatures expected during construction. The original lab report shall be signed by the laboratory that performed the mix design and shall show the results of the tests on individual materials. The report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, mineral filler (minimum and maximum), water (minimum and maximum), additive (s) (usage), asphalt emulsion, and asphalt rubber blend based on the dry weight of the aggregate.
3. Component materials used in the mix design shall be representative of your proposed materials. The percentage of each individual material required shall be shown in the laboratory report. Adjustments may be required during the construction based on field conditions.
4. The component materials shall be within the following limits:
 - a) Residual Asphalt Type I, 10% - 16% based on dry weight of aggregate.
 - b) Residual Asphalt Type II, 7.5% - 13.5% based on dry weight of aggregate.
 - c) Residual Asphalt Type III, 6.5% - 12% based on dry weight of aggregate.
 - d) The crumb rubber will be added to the rubberized slurry mix at a rate of 5% by volume to the asphalt cement.
 - e) Polymer additive shall be added at 2% of finished emulsion.
 - f) Carbon Black shall be added at 1.3% to 2% of the finished emulsion.

- g) Mineral filler shall be 0.5% - 2.0% (if required by mix design) based on dry weight of aggregate.
- h) Additives, as needed.
- i) Water, as needed to achieve proper mix consistency (total mix liquids shall not exceed the loose aggregate voids).

SECTION 209 – PRESSURE PIPE

209 PRESSURE PIPE. To the “WHITEBOOK”, ADD the following:

- 2. PVC products, specifically type C900 and C905, as manufactured or distributed by J-M Manufacturing Company or JM Eagle shall not be used on the Contract for pressurized pipe.

209-1.1.2 Materials. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 10, ADD the following:

- a) The interior of bells shall be lined **as specified**.

SECTION 217 – BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

217-2.2 Stones, Boulders, and Broken Concrete. To the “GREENBOOK”, Table 217-2.2, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

TABLE 217-2.2

Zone	Zone Limits	Maximum Size (greatest dimension)	Backfill Requirements in Addition to 217-2.1
Street or Surface Zone	From ground surface to 12” (300 mm) below pavement subgrade or ground surface	2.5” (63 mm)	As required by the Plans or Special Provisions.
Street or Surface Zone Backfill of Tunnels beneath Concrete Flatwork		Sand	Sand equivalent of not less than 30.
Trench Zone	From 12” (300 mm) below pavement subgrade or ground surface to 12” (300 mm) above top of pipe or box	6” (150 mm)	
Deep Trench Zone (Trenches 3’ (0.9 m) wide or wider)	From 60” (1.5 m) below finished surface to 12” (300 mm) above top of pipe or box	Rocks up to 12” (300 mm) excavated from trench may be placed as backfill	
Pipe Zone	From 12” (300 mm) above top of pipe or box to 6” (150 mm) below bottom of pipe or box exterior	2.5” (63 mm)	Sand equivalent of not less than 30 or a coefficient of permeability greater than 1-½ inches/hour (35 mm per hour).

Zone	Zone Limits	Maximum Size (greatest dimension)	Backfill Requirements in Addition to 217-2.1
Overexcavation	Backfill more than 6" (150 mm) below bottom of pipe or box exterior	6" (150 mm)	Sand equivalent of not less than 30 or a coefficient of permeability greater than 1-½ inches/hour (35 mm per hour). Trench backfill slurry (100-E-100) per 201-1 may also be used.

SECTION 302 – ROADWAY SURFACING

302-4.12.4 Measurement and Payment. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 2, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

2. The payment for RPMS shall be the total square footage used on the project calculated using the method described and shall be paid under Bid item “Construction Cost”.

302-5.9 Measurement and Payment. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 2, DELETE in its entirety.

SECTION 304 – METAL FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION

304-5 PAYMENT. To the “WHITEBOOK”, REVISE section “304-5” to “304-6”.

SECTION 306 – OPEN TRENCH CONDUIT CONSTRUCTION

306-3.3.4.1 Non-Friable Asbestos Cement Pipe (ACP). To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 2, subsection “i”, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- i) A minimum of 5 Working Days prior to the transportation of the ACP disposal bins or friable asbestos waste, you shall provide notice to and assist the
- j) Resident Engineer in completing the Inspection Work Request Form for the Asbestos, Lead, and Mold Program. The form is located below:

<https://forms.sandiego.gov/f/g2064>

306-6.5.1 General. To the “WHITEBOOK”, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. For PVC water pipes:
 - a) Bedding material shall:
 - i. Either be sand, crushed aggregate, or native free-draining granular material.

- ii. 100% of the bedding material shall pass the no. 4 sieve and shall have an expansion when saturated with water of not more than 0.5%.
 - iii. Have a sand equivalent of SE 50. SE 30 or higher may be substituted for SE 50 as bedding material if all of the following requirements are met:
 - The top of the pipe and haunch areas are mechanically compacted by means of tamping, vibrating roller, or other mechanical tamper.
 - Equipment is of size and type approved by the Engineer.
 - 90% relative compaction or better is achieved.
- b) When jetting, care shall be exercised to avoid floating of the pipe.
2. PVC sewer pipes shall be bedded in 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) crushed rock in accordance with 200-1.2, "Crushed Rock and Rock Dust". Crushed rock for PVC sewer pipes may contain recycled Portland Cement Concrete and shall conform to gradation requirements for 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch nominal size as shown in Table 200-1.2.1 (A).
 3. Storm drains and all types of non-PVC sewer mains shall be bedded in 3/4 inch (19 mm) crushed rock in accordance with 200-1.2, "Crushed Rock and Rock Dust". Crushed rock for storm drains may contain recycled Portland Cement Concrete and shall conform to gradation requirements for 3/4 inch nominal size as shown in Table 200-1.2.1 (A). Bedding shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches (101.6 mm) below the outside diameter of the pipe or 1 inch (25.4 mm) below the bell of the pipe, whichever is greater.

306-7.8.2.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 2, ADD the following:

- a) Specified test pressure for Class 235 pipe shall be 150 psi and is tested at 225psi.
- b) Specified test pressure for Class 305 pipe shall be 200 psi and is tested at 300psi.

SECTION 700 – MATERIALS

700-9.1 Pedestrian Barricade. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Pedestrian barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the City of San Diego Standard Drawing SDE-103, "Pedestrian Barricade".

2. Curb ramp barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the City of San Diego Standard Drawing SDG-140, "Curb Ramp Barricade".
3. Assembly shall be commercial quality galvanized material.

SECTION 800 - MATERIALS

800-1.2.4 Organic Soil Amendment. To the "GREENBOOK", ADD the following:

Type 4 organic soil amendment (compost) shall be derived from Green Material (yard waste and/or food waste) that is composted in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Chapter 3 Article 7, 17868.3 (15 Day Process to Further Reduce Pathogens and kill weed and other seeds). Incorporated into the soil, compost improves soil texture; increases both nutrient and water holding capacity; and reduces the need for commercial fertilizer. Where applicable, Organic Soil Amendment can qualify as a component of LEED certification.

Type 4 organic soil amendment shall come from a compost facility that tests its compost on a quarterly basis and meets the requirements listed in Table 212-1.2.4 (B). You shall provide a copy of the most recent quarterly test results and a current representative sample of the compost to be used on the project to the City prior to approval and the compost being used.

The City of San Diego's Miramar Greenery produces Type 4 organic soil amendment (compost) and complies with the U.S. Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance Program. The Miramar Greenery is located within the City's Miramar Landfill at State Hwy. 52 and Convoy St. in San Diego.

<http://www.sandiego.gov/environmental-services/miramar/greenery/>

Table 800-1.2.4 (B)

Test Criteria	Acceptable Range	Unit of Measure	TMCC Test Method
pH	6.0 - 8.0		04.11-A 1:5 Slurry pH
Soluble salts	0 - 10	dS/m (mmhos/cm)	04.10-A 1:5 Slurry Method
Organic Matter	30 - 75%	% dry weight basis	05.07-A Loss-on-ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI)
Stability	≤ 8	mg CO ₂ /g OM/day	05.08-B carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate

Test Criteria	Acceptable Range	Unit of Measure	TMCC Test Method
Maturity	> 80% emergence	average % of control	05.05-A Germination and vigor
Pathogens			
Fecal coliform	Pass	Pass/Fail per U.S. EPA Class A standard, 40CFR 503.32(a)	07.01-B Fecal coliforms
Salmonella	Pass	Pass/Fail per U.S. EPA Class A standard, 40CFR 503.32(a)	07.02 Salmonella
Heavy Metal	Pass	Pass/Fail per U.S. EPA Class A standard, 40CFR 503.13(a) Tables 1 and 3.	04.06-Heavy Metals standards, and Hazardous Elements.
Particle Size	≥ 90%	% dry weight passing through 11mm	02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification

800-1.2.5 Mulch. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 3, subsection “i”, ADD the following:

Type 9 Mulch shall be 2 or 4 inches maximum in size.

ADD:

800-4 BIORETENTION SOIL MEDIA (BSM).

800-4.1 General. Bioretention Soil Media (BSM) is a formulated soil mixture that is intended to filter storm water and support plant growth while minimizing the leaching of chemicals found in the BSM itself. BSM consists of 70% to 85% by volume washed sand and 15% to 30% by volume compost or alternative organic amendment. Alternative proportions may be justified under certain conditions. BSM shall be mixed thoroughly using a mechanical mixing system at the plant site prior to delivery. In order to reduce the potential for leaching of nutrients, the proportion of compost or alternative organic amendment shall be held to a minimum level that will support the proposed vegetation in the system.

800-4.1.1 Sand for Bioretention Soil Media. The sand shall conform to ASTM C33 “fine aggregate concrete sand” requirements. A sieve analysis shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, or approved equivalent method to demonstrate compliance with the gradation limits shown in Table 800-4.1.1 (A). The sand shall be thoroughly washed to remove fines, dust, and deleterious materials prior to delivery. Fines passing the No. 200 sieve shall be non-plastic.

Table 800-4.1.1 (A) Sand Gradation Limits

Sieve Size (ASTM D422)	Percent Passing (by weight)	
	Minimum	Maximum
3/8 inch	100	100
#4	95	100
#8	80	100
#16	50	85
#30	25	60
#50	5	30
#100	0	10
#200	0	5

Note: Coefficient of Uniformity (Cu = D60/D10) equal to or greater than 4

800-4.1.2

Compost. Compost shall be certified by the U.S. Composting Council’s Seal of Testing Assurance Program or an approved equivalent program. Compost shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Organic Material Content shall be 35% to 75% by dry weight.
2. Carbon to nitrogen (C:N) ratio shall be between 15:1 and 40:1, preferably above 20:1 to reduce the potential for nitrogen leaching/washout.
3. Physical contaminants (manmade inert materials) shall not exceed 1% by dry weight.
4. pH shall be between 6.0 and 7.5.
5. Soluble Salt Concentration shall be less than 10 dS/m (Method TMECC 4.10-A, USDA and U.S. Composting Council).
6. Maturity (seed emergence and seedling vigor) shall be greater than 80% relative to positive control (Method TMECC 5.05-A, USDA and U.S. Composting Council)
7. Stability (Carbon Dioxide evolution rate) shall be less than 2.5 mg CO₂-C per g compost organic matter (OM) per day or less than 5 mg CO₂-C per g compost carbon per day, whichever unit is reported. (Method TMECC 5.08-B, USDA and U.S. Composting Council). Alternatively a Solvita rating of 6 or higher is acceptable.
8. Moisture shall be 25%-55% wet weight basis.
9. Select Pathogens shall pass US EPA Class A standard, 40 CFR Section 503.32(a).
10. Trace Metals shall pass US EPA Class A standard, 40 CFR Section 503.13, Tables 1 and 3.

11. Shall be within gradation limits in Table 800-4.1.2 (ASTM D 422 sieve analysis or approved equivalent).

Table 800-4.1.2 Compost Gradation Limits

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by weight)
16 mm (5/8")	99 to 100
6.3 mm (1/4")	40 to 95
2 mm	40 to 90

800-4.1.3 Alternative Mix Components and Proportions. Alternative mix components and proportions may be utilized, provided that the whole blended mix (800-4.2) conforms to agricultural, chemical, and hydraulic suitability criteria, as applicable. Alternative mix designs may include alternative proportions, alternative organic amendments and/or the use of natural soils. Alternative mixes are subject to approval by the Resident Engineer.

Additional mix components, such as granular activated carbon, zeolite, and biochar may be considered to improve performance for other parameters.

800-4.2 Whole BSM Testing Requirements and Criteria. You shall submit the following information to the Resident Engineer at least 30 Days prior to ordering materials:

1. Source/supplier of BSM,
2. Location of source/supplier,
3. A physical sample,
4. Available supplier testing information,
5. Whole BSM test results from a third party independent laboratory,
6. Description of proposed methods and schedule for mixing, delivery, and placement of BSM.

Test results shall be no older than 120 Days and shall accurately represent the materials and feed stocks that are currently available from the supplier.

Test results shall demonstrate conformance to agricultural suitability criteria (800-4.2.1), chemical suitability criteria (800-4.2.2), and hydraulic suitability criteria (800-4.2.3). No delivery, placement, or planting of BSM shall begin until test results confirm the suitability of the BSM. You shall submit a written request for approval which shall be accompanied by written analysis results from a written report of a testing agency. The testing agency shall be registered by the State for agricultural soil evaluation which indicates compliance stating that the tested material proposed source complies with these specifications.

800-4.2.1 BSM Agricultural Suitability. The BSM shall be suitable to sustain the growth of the plants specified and shall conform to the following requirements:

- a) pH shall be between 6.0-7.5.

- b) Salinity shall be less than 3.0 millimho/cm (as measured by electrical conductivity).
- c) Sodium adsorption ration (SAR) shall be less than 3.0.
- d) Chloride shall be less than 150 ppm.

The test results shall show the following information:

- a) Date of testing
- b) Project name
- c) The Contractor's name
- d) Source of materials and supplier's name
- e) pH
- f) E_c
- g) Total and plant available elements (mg/kg particle concentration): phosphorus, potassium, iron, manganese, zinc, copper, boron, calcium, magnesium, sodium, sulfur, molybdenum, nickel, aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, mercury, selenium, silver, strontium, tin, and vanadium. Plant available concentration shall be assessed based on weak acid extraction(ammonium Bicarbonate/DTPA soil analysis or similar)
- h) Soil adsorption ratio
- i) Carbon/nitrogen ratio
- j) Cation exchange capacity
- k) Moisture content
- l) Organic content
- m) An assessment of agricultural suitability based on test results
- n) Recommendations for adding amendments, chemical corrections, or both.

BSM which requires amending to comply with these specifications shall be uniformly blended and tested in its blended state prior to testing and delivery

800-4.2.2 BSM Chemical Suitability. For systems with underdrains, the BSM shall exhibit limited potential for leaching of pollutants that are at levels of concern. Potential for pollutant leaching shall be assessed using either the Saturated Media Extract Method (aka, Saturation Extract) that is commonly performed by agricultural laboratories or the Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP) (EPA SW-846, Method 1312). The referenced tests express the criteria in terms of the pollutant concentration in water that is in contact with the media. In areas in which a pollutant or pollutants are associated with a water quality impairment or a TMDL, BSM in systems with

underdrains shall conform to the following Saturation Extract or SPLP criteria for applicable pollutant(s):

1. Nitrate < 3 mg/L
2. Phosphorus < 1 mg/L*
3. Zinc < 0.1 mg/L
4. Copper < 0.025 mg/L
5. Lead < 0.025 mg/L
6. Arsenic < 0.02 mg/L
7. Cadmium < 0.01 mg/L
8. Mercury < 0.01 mg/L
9. Selenium < 0.01 mg/L

Criteria shall be met as stated where a pollutant is associated with a water quality impairment or Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) in any downstream receiving water. Criteria may be waived or modified, at the discretion of the Resident Engineer, where a pollutant does not have a nexus to a water quality impairment or TMDL of downstream receiving water(s). Criteria may also be modified at the discretion of the Resident Engineer if the you demonstrate that suitable BSM materials cannot be feasibly sourced within a 50 mile radius of the project site and a good faith effort has been undertaken to investigate available materials.

The chemical suitability criteria listed in this section do not apply to systems without underdrains, unless groundwater is impaired or susceptible to nutrient contamination.

800-4.2.3 BSM Hydraulic Suitability.

1. The saturated hydraulic conductivity or infiltration rate of the whole BSM shall be measured by one of the following methods:
 - a. Measurement of hydraulic conductivity (USDA Handbook 60, method 34b) (commonly available as part of standard agronomic soil evaluation).
 - b. ASTM D2434 Permeability of Granular Soils (at approximately 85% relative compaction Standard Proctor, ASTM D698).
2. BSM shall conform to hydraulic criteria associated with the BMP design configuration that best applies to the facility where the BSM will be installed.
 - a) **Systems with unrestricted underdrain system (i.e., media control).** For systems with underdrains that are not restricted, the BSM shall have a minimum measured hydraulic conductivity of 8 inches per hour to ensure adequate flow rate through the BMP and longevity of the system. The BSM should have a maximum measured hydraulic conductivity of no more than 20 inches per hour. BSM with higher measured hydraulic conductivity may be accepted at the

discretion of the Resident Engineer. In all cases, an upturned elbow system on the underdrain, measuring 9 to 12 inches above the invert of the underdrain, should be used to control velocities in the underdrain pipe and reduce potential for solid migration through the system.

- b) **Systems with restricted underdrain system (i.e., outlet control).** For systems in which the flowrate of water through the media is controlled via an outlet control device (e.g., orifice or valve) affixed to the outlet of the underdrain system, the hydraulic conductivity of the media should be at least 15 inches per hour and not more than 40 inches per hour. The outlet control device should control the flowrate to between 5 and 12 inches per hour.
- c) **Systems without underdrains.** For systems without underdrains, the BSM shall have a hydraulic conductivity at least 4 times higher than the underlying soil infiltration rate, but shall not exceed 12 inches per hour.

800-4.3 Delivery, Storage and Handling. You shall not deliver or place soils in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions. You shall protect soils and mixes from absorbing excess water and from erosion at all times. You shall not store materials unprotected during large rainfall events (>0.25 inches). If water is introduced into the material while it is stockpiled, you shall allow the material to drain to the acceptance of the Resident Engineer before placement.

BSM shall be thoroughly mixed prior to delivery using mechanical mixing methods such as a drum mixer. BSM shall be lightly compacted and placed in loose lifts approximately 12 inches (300 mm) to ensure reasonable settlement without excessive compaction. Compaction within the BSM area shall not exceed 75 to 85% standard proctor within the designed depth of the BSM. Machinery shall not be used in the bioretention facility to place the BSM. A conveyor or spray system shall be used for media placement in large facilities. Low ground pressure equipment may be authorized for large facilities at the discretion of the Resident Engineer.

Placement methods and BSM quantities shall account for approximately 10% loss of volume due to settling. Planting methods and timing shall account for settling of media without exposing plant root systems.

The Engineer may request up to three double ring infiltrometer tests (ASTM D3385) or approved alternative tests to confirm that the placed material meets applicable hydraulic suitability criteria (800-4.2.3). In the event that the infiltration rate of placed material does not meet applicable criteria, the Resident Engineer may require replacement and/or decompaction of materials.

800-4.4 Quality Control and Acceptance. Close adherence to the material quality controls herein are necessary in order to support healthy vegetation, minimize pollutant leaching, and assure sufficient permeability to infiltrate/filter runoff during the life of the facility. Amendments may be included to adjust agronomic properties. Acceptance of the material will be based on test results certified to be representative. Test results shall be conducted no more than 120 Days prior to delivery of the blended BSM to the project site. For projects installing more than 100 cubic yards of BSM, batch-specific tests of the blended mix shall be provided to the Resident Engineer for every 100 cubic yards of BSM along with a site plan showing the placement locations of each BSM batch within the facility.

800-4.5 Integration with Other Specifications. This specification includes, is related to, and may depend or have dependency on other specifications, including but not limited to:

1. Plantings and Hydroseed
2. Mulch
3. Aggregate (choking stone, drainage stone, energy dissipation)
4. Geotextiles
5. Underdrains
6. Outlet control structures
7. Excavation

Execution of this specification requires review and understanding of related specifications. Where conflicts with other specifications exist or appear to exist, you shall consult with the Resident Engineer to determine which specifications prevail.

800-4.6 Aggregate Materials for BSM Drainage Layers.

800-4.6.1 Drainage of BSM. Drainage of BSM requires the use of specific aggregate materials for filter course (aka choking layer) materials and for an underlying drainage and storage layer.

800-4.6.1.1 Rock and Sand Products for Use in BSM Drainage. Size classifications detailed in Tables 800-4.6.1 (A) and 800-4.6.1 (B) shall apply with respect to BSM drainage materials. All sand and stone products used in BSM drainage layers shall be clean and thoroughly washed.

Table 800-4.6.1 (A) Crushed Rock and Stone Gradation Limits

Sieve Size	Percent Passing Sieves	
	AASHTO No. 57 ⁽¹⁾	ASTM No. 8 ⁽¹⁾
3 in	-	-

Sieve Size	Percent Passing Sieves	
	AASHTO No. 57 ⁽¹⁾	ASTM No. 8 ⁽¹⁾
2.5 in	-	-
2 in	-	-
1.5 in	100	-
1 in	95 - 100	-
0.75 in	-	-
0.5 in	25 - 60	100
0.375 in	-	85 - 100
No. 4	10 max.	10 - 30
No. 8	5 max.	0 - 10
No. 16		0 - 5
No. 50		-

Table 800-4.6.1 (B) Sand Gradation Limits

Sieve Size	Percent Passing Sieves
	Choker Sand - ASTM C33
0.375 in	100
No. 4	95 - 100
No. 8	80 - 100
No. 16	50 - 85
No. 30	25 - 60
No. 50	5 - 30
No. 100	0 - 10
No. 200	0 - 3

800-4.6.1.2 Graded Aggregate Choker Stone. Graded aggregate choker material is installed as a filter course to separate BSM from the drainage rock reservoir layer. This ensures that no migration of sand or other fines occurs. The filter course consists of two layers of choking material increasing in particle size. The top layer of the filter course shall be constructed of thoroughly washed ASTM C33 fine aggregate sand material conforming to gradation limits contained in Table 212-4.6.1(B). The bottom layer of the filter course

shall be constructed of thoroughly washed ASTM No. 8 aggregate material conforming to gradation limits contained in Table 212-4.6.1(A).

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM (EOCP) SECTION A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance. To the “WHITEBOOK”, subsection 4.1.1, paragraph (2), sentence (1), DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

You shall not discriminate on the basis of race, gender, gender expression, gender identity, religion, national origin, ethnicity, sexual orientation, age, or disability in the solicitation, selection, hiring, or treatment of subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS (SSP)

TECHNICALS

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

BAY TERRACE
SENIOR CENTER

JUNE 2018

 **RJC ARCHITECTS**

320 Laurel Street
San Diego, CA 92101
Ph- 619 239 9292
www.rjcarchitects.com

INTENTIONALLY BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

See the Whitebook and Greenbook

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

04 22 00 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

DIVISION 5 METALS

05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing
06 18 00 Glued-Laminated Construction
06 41 16 Plastic Laminate Architectural Cabinetry

DIVISION 7 MOISTURE AND THERMAL PROTECTION

07 21 20 Thermal Insulation
07 41 12 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels
07 42 46 Cementitious Panels
07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 72 00 Roof Accessories
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 13 Steel Doors and Frames
08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames
08 33 13 Rolling Counter Door
08 43 13 Aluminium-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 51 13 Aluminum Windows
08 56 10 Security Screens
08 62 23 Tubular Daylighting Devices
08 71 00 Door Hardware

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 31 33 Tiling

09 51 13	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
09 65 19	Vinyl Tile Flooring
09 67 00	Fluid Applied Flooring
09 77 00	Special Wall Surfacing
09 90 00	Paints and Coatings
09 96 23	Graffiti Resistant Coatings
09 96 59	High-Build Glazed Coatings

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 14 23	Identification Devices
10 20 10	Metal Wall Louvers
10 21 13	Toilet Partitions
10 28 00	Restroom Accessories

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

11 10 00	Building Equipment
11 40 00	Food Service Equipment

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

12 24 13	Roller Window Shades
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
----------	----------------------------

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 18	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14	Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 13	Facility Water Distribution Piping
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 11 23.21	Inline, Domestic-Water Pumps
22 13 13	Facility Sanitary Sewers
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters
22 42 13.13	Commercial Water Closets
22 42 16.13	Commercial Lavatories
22 42 16.16	Commercial Sinks
22 47 16	Pressure Water Coolers

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

23 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 05 18	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48.13	Vibration Controls for HVAC
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
23 22 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 33 46	Flexible Ducts
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Air Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners
23 81 27	Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioners

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 73.13	Short-Circuit Studies
26 05 73.16	Coordination Studies
26 05 73.19	Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis
26 09 13	Electrical Power Monitoring and Control
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 13	Fuses
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 31 00	Photovoltaic Collectors
26 51 19	LED Interior Lighting
26 52 13	Emergency and Exit Lighting
26 56 13	Lighting Poles and Standards
26 56 19	LED Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATION

27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
27 05 28	Pathways for Communications Systems
27 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 16 00 Security System
- 28 23 00 Digital Video Surveillance System

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

- 31 20 00 Earth Moving

See Greenbook and Whitebook for:
Site Clearing
Earthwork
Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

See Greenbook and Whitebook for:
Asphalt Concrete Pavement
Concrete Pavement
Concrete Curbs and Gutters
Landscaping and Irrigation

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

See Greenbook and Whitebook for:
Water Distribution;
Disinfection of Potable Water Systems
PVC Gravity Pipe for Storm Drains and Sewers

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following items shall be submitted in accordance with the Greenbook / Whitebook General Provisions.

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting adjacent park structures and existing irrigation and storm water systems, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- C. Pre-demolition photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The existing Comfort Station building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area will be in use by general public. Maintain access.
- B. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.7 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Authority. Authority does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Authority.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities (Comfort Station).
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain (Existing Comfort Station and shade structures) against damage during selective demolition.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in related Sections.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 1. The Authority will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- C. Decomposed Gravel and Wood header: Remove.
- D. Portion of asphalt concrete paving at driveway as shown on drawings as required for new work.

3.6 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND DRIVEWAYS

- A. Concrete: Cement concrete slabs or pavements encountered in the pavement demolition shall be saw-cut full depth and removed in full.

End of Section 02 41 19

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- B. Sealer
- C. Vapor Retarder.
- D. Material certificates.
- E. Material test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type V,
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F, percentage per plan.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) (3/4 inch (19 mm)] nominal).
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A 15 mil minimum. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
- C. Perimeter and edge seal that allows tape adhesion to wet concrete.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber

2.8 CONCRETE SEALER

- A. Water-based, non-yellowing, clear penetrating siloxane or silane sealing compound. All concrete including patio area must have sealer.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1" inch maximum aggregate size.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A 15 mil minimum. All pipe penetrations must be sealed using manufacturer's recommended vapor barrier-safe accessories, adhesives, mastics and pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces as directed by the architect.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces as directed by the architect.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so

color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated by architect
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated by architect
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated by architect. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 2. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 22 00
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).
2. Steel reinforcing bars.
3. Integral Water repellent

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for weather exposed units.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ACM Chemistries, Inc.; RainBloc.
- b. BASF Rheopel Plus D.
- c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
- d. Or approved equal

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi. Size as indicated on the drawings
2. Density Classification: Medium weight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, split-face finish (4" high block). Color: Padre (RCP Block or approved equal).
 - b. Standard pattern, precision-face finish. Color: Padre (RCP Block or approved equal).
 - c. Custom Faced Precision Unit Grid Scored. Color: La Paz (30%), Buff (40%) and Natural (30%) (RCP Block or approved equal). Random pattern. (8" x 8" x 8" and 8"x 8" x 16")

CI. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 PSI.
2. Density Classification: Medium weight.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

- G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
 - 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
- K. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped (per plan) steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and Section 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal and as follows:
 - 1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 - 2. Metal Sealant Stop: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash.
 - 3) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
 - 4) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Total Flash.
 - 5) Or approved equal
 2. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, one of the available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; EPDM Flashing.
 - 6) Or approved equal
 - C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal.
 - D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES
- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.
 - B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
 - C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- 2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
 - 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type S.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476: specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Fill all cores in hollow CMUs with grout. If another joint profile is used, revise first paragraph below or show on Drawings.

3.3 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.4 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.5 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 64 inches.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: special inspections according to the "California Building Code" sections 1705.4 and TMS/402/ACI 530/ASCE 5 and TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Level B

C. Testing Frequency: Per TMS-13/402/ACI 530/ASCE 5-13 Table 3.1.2

D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.7 PARING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm).

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface. Form a wash at top of paring and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure paring for at least 24 hours and protect paring until cured.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off City's property.

--END OF SECTION 04 22 00 --

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	Aluminum Finishes
AA 46	Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(1992) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC 350	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.3	(1995) Power-Actuated Fastening Systems
ANSI B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
ANSI B18.6.2	(1972; R 1993) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws
ANSI B18.6.3	(1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(1994) Lock Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.22.1	(1965; R 1998) Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
-----------------	--------------------------------

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1996) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 687	(1993) High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 780	(1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 787	(1991) Electric Resistance Welded Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D 1187	(1997) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-664 (Rev. D) Primer Coating, Alkyd, Corrosion-Inhibiting,
Lead and Chromate Free, VOC-Compliant

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS
(NAAMM)

NAAMM PR (1995) Pipe Railing Manual

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (1995) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook and Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A 500.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A 47.

2.1.5 Steel Tubular Members

ASTM A 787 with 45,000 psi yield strength and G-90 zinc coating.

2.1.5.1 Pickets, Rails, Post and Accessories

As indicated on the drawings.

2.1.6 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307. Where exposed, shall be of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which applied.

2.1.6.1 Expansion Anchors, Adhesive Anchors

Provide 1/2 inch diameter expansion anchors, adhesive anchors. Minimum concrete, masonry embedment shall be 4 inch. Design values listed shall be as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.1.6.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

ANSI B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.6.3 Toggle Bolts

ANSI B18.2.1.

2.1.6.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 and ASTM A 687 or ASTM A 307.

2.1.6.5 Powder Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ANSI A10.3.

2.1.6.6 Screws

ANSI B18.2.1, ANSI B18.6.2, and ANSI B18.6.3.

2.1.6.7 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.22.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A 780 or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Architect. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete shall be free of dirt and grease. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints, but coat with rust preventative applied in the shop.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Unexposed Sheet, Plate, and Extrusions

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF-45, or AA 46.

2.3 METAL FENCING AND GATES

Provide 16 gauge, galvanized steel fencing in sizes as indicated on the drawings. All gates shall have latches and heavy-duty, self-closing hinges. Gates must have heavy duty vandal proof integral cover to prevent bolt cutter access to padlock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.3 BUILT-IN WORK

Form for anchorage metal work built-in with masonry, or provide with suitable anchoring devices as indicated or as required. Furnish metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to FS TT-P-664 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D 1187, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, shall be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Architect.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS

Install a removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber:** DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:** 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products:** Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
1. **Allowable Design Stresses:** Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALS C Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Application: Exposed exterior and interior framing indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.
 - 2. Species and Grade: Douglas Fir, Select Structural

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Engineered Wood Products, General: Paragraphs and subparagraphs in this article are examples of descriptive and property requirements based on product data of various manufacturers. Verify that current products comply or revise. See Evaluations.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi (20.0 MPA)
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi (13 700 MPa)
- C. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
 - 1. Web Material: Either oriented strand board or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1
 - 2. Structural Properties: Provide units with depths and design values not less than those indicated.
 - 3. Provide units complying with APA PRI-400, factory marked with APA trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA standard.
- D. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research/evaluation report for I-joists.
 - 1. Material: product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.
 - 2. Thickness: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Provide performance-rated product complying with APA PRR-401, rim board, rim board plus grade, factory marked with APA trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA standard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
 - 4. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2

- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

- 1. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

- 1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

- 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M of Type 304 stainless steel.

- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. USP Structural Connectors.

- C. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those Indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 16 00

SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I.
- B. OSB match grade and performance of indicated plywood.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing as indicated.
- B. OSB match grade and performance of indicated plywood.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01, ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 18 00

GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
 - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
 - 3. Adhesive shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resins.
 - 4. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile

Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: As Indicated that complies with structural properties, combination symbols and beam stress classifications indicated.
- C. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.
 - 3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.
- B. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.
- C. Sealers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

- B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.
- C. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.
- D. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
 - 1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.
- B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.
- C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing.
 - 1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
 - 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks.
 - 3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
 - 1. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

--END OF SECTION 06 18 00--

SECTION 06 41 16
PLASTIC LAMINATE ARCHITECTURAL CABINERY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| ANSI A208.1 | (1993) Wood Particleboard |
| ANSI B18.2.1 | (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series |
| ANSI B18.6.1 | (1981; R 1997) Wood Screws (Inch Series) |

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK STANDARDS (AWS)

- | | |
|-----|--|
| AWS | (2 nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards,
Section 10 and 11 |
|-----|--|

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASME/ANSI B18.2.2 | (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series) |
|-------------------|--|

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM A 687 | (1993) High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs |
|------------|--|

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| AWPA M2 | (1996) Inspection of Treated Wood Products |
|---------|--|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| NEMA LD 3 | (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |
|-----------|---|

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

- | | |
|-------|--|
| PS-1 | (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood |
| PS-20 | (1970; R 1986) American Softwood Lumber Standard |

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| WWPA WLGR | (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, solid surface countertops and millwork to job site in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that is certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species.

1.3.2 Plywood

Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of the plywood. Mark shall identify plywood by species group or span rating, and shall show exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with PS-1.

1.3.3 Hardboard and Particleboard

Materials shall bear a marking or statement identifying the producer and the applicable standard.

1.3.4 Pressure-Treated Lumber and Plywood

Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance With AWPA M2.

1.3.5 No-npressure-Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label, indicating compliance With NWWDA I.S.4.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to PS-20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be Within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Shelving

Provide species of grade equal to or exceeding Boards, 3 Common Hem-Fir under WWPA WLGR.

2.1.3 Plywood for Shelving

Interior type, A-B Grade, any species group.

2.1.4 Plywood

Exterior type, A-C Grade.

2.1.5 Particleboard

ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-2 or 2-M-2 or better.

Woodwork Institute, Manual of Millwork, Section 6. Custom Grade, Douglas Fir, Opaque Finish.

Wood Moulding and Millwork Producers Assoc., WM/Series: WM 328 - 11/16 inch x 2-1/4 inch, or approved equal.

2.2 LAMINATED PLASTIC

NEMA LD 3. A manufacturer has been listed below to establish a color and texture selection. Other manufacturers meeting color and texture will be evaluated for approval.

2.2.1 Cabinet Finish

Grade GP 50 or PF 42, satin finish. Color and pattern shall be as selected by Architect.

2.2.2 Color Pattern

Color and pattern Laminate Plastic shall be equal to :-

Kitchen - FORMICA M2178 (or approved equal)

Office - FORMICA 4255 at fronts and 1520-58 at trim (or approved equal)

2.2.3 Backing Sheet

BK 20.

2.2.4 Edge Banding

All semi-exposed edges shall have 3 mm black-edge banding.

2.3 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP

Provide acrylic solid surfacing, non-porous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the product with a composition of polyester or acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment. Countertops must be a minimum 1/2" thick with eased leading edge.

Products: Hi-Macs by LG Hausys; Zodiac by Avonite; Formica Solid Surface; Living Stone by US Surface Warehouse; Corian or approved equal
Basis of Design: LG Hausys Hi-Macs – Crystal Beige

2.4 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:

- a. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance With the applicable standards.

2.5 HARDWARE

Provide sizes, types, and spacing of manufactured building materials recommended by the product manufacturer except as otherwise indicated or specified. Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel or aluminum nails and fastenings where used on the exterior or exposed to the weather.

2.5.1 Wood Screws

ANSI B18.6.1.

2.5.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ANSI B18.2.1, ASME/ANSI B18.2.2, and ASTM A 687.

2.5.3 Hardware

Heavy duty wrap around hinges. Pulls shall be 4-inch long satin chrome finish or stainless steel. Drawer pulls shall be full extension type rated for 100# load.

Door and Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121. Keying per Park and Rec requirements.

Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011

Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type With shelf hold-down clip.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in AWS. Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

2.6.2 Casework with High Pressure Laminate Finish (CHPL)

2.6.2.1 AWS Quality Grade

Custom grade.

2.6.2.2 Exposed Surfaces

High pressure laminate, color and pattern as selected by Architect.

2.6.2.3 Semi-Exposed Surfaces

As specified in the AWS for the grade selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.2 SHELVING

One inch nominal thick wood shelf material or 3/4 or 23/32 inch thick plywood shelf material supported substantially with end and intermediate supports and arranged to prevent buckling and sagging. Anchor standards to wall at not more than 2 feet o.c.

3.3 PLYWOOD

Plywood shall be supported at 16 inch o.c. and properly blocked and shall be attached with screws, screw type and ring shank nails.

3.4 SOLID SURFACING

1. Examine substrates to which solid surfacing components will be applied for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
2. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents.
3. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
4. Install components plumb, level, and scribed to adjacent substrates.
5. Leave space, not less than 1/8 inch for every 10 foot of length, between components and adjacent substrates.

3.4.1 Anchorage

1. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Secure backsplashes to tops and walls with adhesive.

3.4.2 Seams

1. Clean surfaces to be seamed to remove oil, dirt, and dust.
2. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Clamp until fully cured.
4. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
5. Buff and sand to produce a smooth uniform seamless surface.

3.5 CLEANING

-- End of Section 06 41 16 --

SECTION 07 21 20 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes cavity-wall insulation and concealed building insulation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook/ Whitebook General Provisions. Procedures."

Product Data

Blanket insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less, except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.2 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C 665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E 136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.3.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor

retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Architect or City Project Manager of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

07 41 12

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3 Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A792/A792M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654 (2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D2244 (2011) Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D2247 (2011) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D522 (1993a; R 2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

07 41 12 - 1

ASTM D714	(2002; R 2009) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D968	(2005; R 2010) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E1592	(2005) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 152	(2006) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 153	(2004; R 2010) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2003) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition
-------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.2 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.3 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Panels shall be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets shall be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There shall be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel shall be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are pre-punched or predrilled.
- c. Snap together type systems shall have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems shall be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam shall include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.

- d. Roof panel anchor clips shall be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

1.3.2 Design Conditions

The system shall be designed to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the AISI SG03-3. Panels shall support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

The design uplift pressures for the roof system shall be computed and applied using a basic wind speed of 100 miles per hour (mph).

The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly, and multiplied by the appropriate factor of safety, as follows:

- a. Single fastener in a connection: 3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection: 2.25

1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads shall be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load shall be 20 psf.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System shall be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below zero degrees F and 140 degrees F.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels shall be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than $L/180$ of the span.

1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) shall be in accordance with ASTM E1592.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with the Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings

Roofing

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Drawings shall include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines,

anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1793. Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

Product Data

Roofing panels

Soffit Panels

Attachment clips

Closures

Accessories

Fasteners

Sealants and underlayment

Sample warranty certificate

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

Samples

For color selection, submit 2 by 4 inch metal samples in color, finish and texture selected.

Test Reports

Field Inspection;

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Field Inspection."

Finish tests

Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil stock compatibility

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

Closeout Submittals

Information card;

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section. Post in Elec room

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Pre-roofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the City Engineer will hold a pre-roofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS shall be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the City Engineer.

1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer shall be factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system.

1.6.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories shall be standard products of the same manufacturer; shall be the latest design by the manufacturer; and shall have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Roofing Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels shall meet the following test requirements:

- a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522, exterior coating film shall show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.
- b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 152 and ASTM G 153, Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument shall be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.
- c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating shall not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.
- d. Color Change Test:

After the 2000 -hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change shall not exceed 2 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D2244 test procedure.
- e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blisters in field as determined by ASTM D714; and an average rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D1654. Rating Schedule No. 1.
- f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D968, coating system shall withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.
- g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.
- h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish shall be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall be not less than 20 years from the date of City acceptance of the work. The warranty shall be issued directly to the City. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the

City Engineer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. The Contractor shall also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

Pipe flashing boots must have 20 year minimum warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials shall not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF AND SOFFIT PANEL PRODUCT

Roof Panel manufacturers: Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp – Magna-Loc; Taylor Metal Products – Versa-Span; MBCI – LokSeam or other roofing manufacturer meeting or exceeding these requirements herein will be evaluated for acceptance.

Soffit Panel Manufacturers: Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp – Lanced Soffit Panel; Taylor Metal; MBCI or other panel manufacturer meeting or exceeding these requirements herein will be evaluated for acceptance

2.2 ROOFING PANELS

Panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. System for securing the roof covering to structural framing members shall be concealed clip fastening system with no fasteners penetrating the panels except at the ridge or eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps shall be predrilled or pre-punched; factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting or swaging ends of panels. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. When length of run exceeds 30 feet, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used.

Panels from coil stock shall be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile and shall be free of damage to the finish coating system.

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

07 41 12 - 7

- a. Panel Profile: 16 inches wide with 1 1/2 to 2" inch rib height
- b. Seam: Interlock/Snap together with butyl injected seal.

2.2.1 Material

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M, AZ 55 coating. Minimum thickness to be 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum and designed for wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater.

2.2.2 Texture

Smooth or accent ribs.

2.2.3 Finish

Factory color finish Parchment (Kynar 500 coating). Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of 78 or greater.

2.2.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Interior finish shall consist of 0.2 mil dry film thickness prime coat. Provide exterior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests shall have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

2.3 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A1011/A1011M, or ASTM A1008/A1008M prime painted with zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load and deflection criteria specified.

2.4 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A1011/A1011M, or ASTM A1008/A1008M steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels shall be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal shall be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

2.5.1 Closures

2.5.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures shall not absorb water.

2.5.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material shall not absorb water.

2.5.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.5.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.5.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.5.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank diameter of not smaller than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not smaller than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.5.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets shall be stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.5.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant shall be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant shall be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants shall not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the City Engineer.

2.5.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Non-absorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be non-running after drying.

2.5.5 PRE-FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING BOOT

Basis of Design: Dektite, MasterFlash or approved equal

2.6 SELF-ADHERING ROOFING UNDERLAYMENT

High Temperature, Moisture and Air Barrier, Self-adhering roofing underlayment membrane under standing seam metal roofing and flashings. Basis of Design: Protecto Wrap- Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT. Acceptable manufacturers include Carlisle CCW WIP 300HT or approved equal.

2.7 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

1. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (304.8 mm).
2. Panel Depth: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
4. Material: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, 0.032 inch (0.813 mm) min. thickness. 24 gauge min.
5. Finish: PVDF (Kynar 500).
6. Panel Fasteners: Concealed, direct fastened.
7. Surface Configuration: V-Groove with perforations.
8. Color: Parchment
9. Air Infiltration: 0.25 cfm/sq.ft. at 6.24 psf when tested according to ASTM E 283.
10. Water Penetration: No penetration at 12 psf when tested according to ASTM E 331.
11. Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference: Tested according to ASTM E 330.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefinished panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with non-defective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Provide one layer of ms-HT Underlayment self-adhesive membrane over substrate placed perpendicular to roof slope, covered by roof panels. Overlap side and end laps 3 inches, offset seams.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, and similar openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed between covering and supporting members to present a neat appearance. Tape seams unless approved otherwise by the City Engineer.

3.3.2.1 Rigid or Semi-Rigid Insulation

Install in areas where insulation is exposed to view. Fasten securely without loose joints or unsightly sags.

3.3.2.2 Blanket Insulation

May be used in concealed locations. Lap facing at joints and fasten in a manner that will provide tight joints.

3.3.3 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the SMACNA 1793, panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative shall perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the City Engineer. Additional inspections shall not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors shall be performed as requested by the City Engineer. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the City Engineer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify City Engineer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work shall be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated.

3.9 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. WBS Number:
2. Building Address/ Location:
3. City Project Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

07 41 12 - 12

6. Insulation Type & Thickness:

7. Insulation Manufacturer:

8. Vapor Retarder: ()Yes ()No

9. Vapor Retarder Type:

10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:

a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):

b. Product Name:

c. Width:

d. Gage:

e. Base Metal:

f. Method of Attachment:

11. Repair of Color Coating:

a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):

b. Product Name:

c. Surface Preparation:

d. Recoating Formula:

e. Application Method:

12. Statement of Compliance or Exception: _____

13. Date Roof Completed:

14. Warranty Period: From _____ To _____

15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):

16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature _____ Date: _____

Inspector's Signature _____ Date: _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 42 46
CEMENTITIOUS PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cementitious express/reveal jointed panel with accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM B136 - Standard Method for Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum.
 2. ASTM B244 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals with Eddy-Current Instruments.
 3. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
 4. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 5. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets.
 6. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
 7. ASTM D1117 - Standard Guide for Evaluating Nonwoven Fabrics.
 8. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
 9. ASTM D1730 - Standard Practices for Preparation of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Surfaces for Painting.
 10. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
 11. ASTM D3363 - Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
 12. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test.
 13. ASTM D4585 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Controlled Condensation.
 14. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 15. ASTM E96 - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 16. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 17. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.
 18. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure
- B. AATCC127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test.
- C. TAPPI – T460 - Air Resistance of Paper (Gurley Method).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as required by the Greenbook / Whitebook General Provisions.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Installation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Manufacturer's best practice guide.
4. Technical data sheet.

Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cladding junctions and penetrations which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

Store siding flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.

Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide Product Warranty, with 30-year limited product warranty against manufacturing defects.

1. Application Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Basis of Design Manufacturer: James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

Acceptable manufacturers with equal products are: GAF Weatherside Fiber-Cement Siding; Nichiha; Allura Plycem (formerly CertainTeed) or approved equal

2.2 CLADDING

Cement Cladding Panels: Panel as manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc. Product shall be engineered for Climate zone 10.

- A. Code Compliance Requirement for Siding Materials:
1. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
 2. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
 3. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
 4. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 119 1 hour and 2 hour fire resistive assemblies listed with Warnock Hersey.
 5. Fiber-cement siding, tested to ASTM E330 for Transverse Loads.
 6. Intertek Warnock Hersey Product Listing.
 7. Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheet.

2.3 WEATHER BARRIER

Provide material with :

1. Thickness, 11 mil sheet.
2. Breathability in accordance with ASTM E96.
3. Tear strength in accordance with ASTM D1117.
4. Water resistance in accordance with AATCC127.
5. Air Penetration in accordance with TAPPI – T460.
6. ICC-ES Evaluation Report

2.4 FURRING (STRAPPING)

Rainscreen Cavity: Install cementitious panels on a drained and vented rainscreen cavity, with a minimum 3/4 inch (19mm) air cavity. Selection of cavity vent materials shall be incorporated into the design to prevent insect and pest entry.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Trims: Aluminum alloy 6063-T5 with a minimum thickness of 0.050 inch. All reveal trims are 8 feet in length.

1. Surround horizontal trim.
2. Surround vertical trim.
3. Surround horizontal end cut transition trim.
4. Surround outside corner trim.
5. Surround inside corner trim.
6. Surround J channel trim.
7. Recess horizontal trim.
8. Recess vertical trim.
9. Recess horizontal edge trim.
10. Recess outside corner trim.

- B. Finishes of Reveal Trims:
Primed for field painting; coating tested to ASTM D3363, ASTM D3359, D2794, D4585, D523, and D1308.

2.6 FASTENERS

1. Wood Framing, Countersunk Screws: No 8 by 0.39 inch head diameter by 1-5/8 inch long.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.
1. Primer: Factory applied sealer/primer. Apply flat sheen finishes to panels.
 2. Topcoat: Refer to Section 09 90 00 and Exterior Finish Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- a. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- b. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- c. Ensure that drainage plane is intact and all penetrations are sealed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Wood Framing: Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.4 FINISHING

Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic exterior flat grade paint with flat finish within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

Field cut edges shall be coated during the installation process using an exterior grade primer/sealer that is compatible with the type of paint to be used on project.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect installed products until completion of project.

Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

--END OF SECTION --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1784	(1997) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, INC. (SMACNA)

SMACNA ASMM	(1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
-------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Whitebook/ Greenbook General provisions.

Shop Drawings

- Base flashing
- Counterflashing
- Flashing at roof penetrations
- Reglets
- Drip edge
- Eave and diverter flashing

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.2 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.3 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.4 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.5 Finish

Exposed exterior items of zinc-coated steel sheet shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color shall be as indicated. Aluminum gutters and downspouts shall have a powder-coated finish, color as selected by Architect or as indicated on drawings.

2.6 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.7 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.8 Solder

ASTM B 32.

2.9 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.10 Building Paper

Uncreped, reinforced, 20 lb per inch dry tensile strength, 16 hour minimum water resistance.

2.10 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.11 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

2.12 Pre-Finished Metal Roof curb (color to match metal roofing) to receive tubular skylight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 Requirements

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA ASMM, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.3 Workmanship

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

3.4 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inches on centers and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Sleepers and nailing strips are specified in Section 06100, "Rough Carpentry."

3.5 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.6 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection.

3.7 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.8 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.9 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.10 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.11 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items.

3.12 Edges

Pretin edges of sheet metals before soldering. Slowly solder with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce

a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Solder immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a solution of washing soda in water and rinsed with clean water. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.13 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.14 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.15 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.16 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly.

3.17 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck, with compatible, large-head roofing nails. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of dormer walls, and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Base flashing for interior and exterior corners shall be factory-fabricated.

3.18 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths or may be of the preformed one-piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form the flashings to the required shapes before

installation. Factory-form the corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill calked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with calking compound. Calking is covered in Section 07920, "Joint Sealants." Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.19 Metal Reglets

Calked type or friction type reglets shall be factory fabricated with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1 1/4 inches, as approved.

3.20 Calked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges and metal strap brackets or other anchors for securing to the concrete forms. Provide reglets with a core to protect them from injury during the installation. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles. Wedge the flashing in the reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, calked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.21 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roof tiles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.22 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on centers. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on centers. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant. Sealants are covered under Section 07 92 00, "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials. Finish painting is specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.4 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean.

Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.5 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.7 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Architect at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Zinc-Coated Steel,	
	Inch	U.S. Std. Gage
Flashings:		
Base.....	.040	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	.032	26
Eave.....		24
Continuous Cleat		24
Gutter Section		24
Pipe vent sleeve(a)		

- (a) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

TYPE of JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing
Cap-in Reglet (Counterflashing)	3-inch lap	3-inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt Joint		Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07 92 00, "Joint Sealants."
Edge Strip	Butt	Butt	

-- End of Section 07 60 00--

SECTION 07 72 00

ROOF ACCESSORIES

- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof accessory attachment system for PV panels to standing seam metal roofs.
 - 2. Roof Tie-backs
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 41 12 – Standing Seam Metal Roofing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Aluminum Association (AA) - Aluminum Standards and Data, 2003 Edition.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. B85-03 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
 - 2. B221-04a - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 3. E527-83(2003) - Standard Practice for Numbering Metals and Alloys.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof accessory attachment system to provide attachment to standing seam metal roofs:
 - 1. With only minor dimpling of panel seams.
 - 2. With only round point set screws.
 - 3. Without penetrations through roof seams or panels.
 - 4. Without use of sealers or adhesives.
 - 5. Without voiding roof warranty.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Show locations of clamps on roof, clamp spacing, and type of component being attached.
 - 2. Product Data: Include product description and installation instructions.
- B. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Test results: Results of product load testing performed on panel seams.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Certification: Installer's certification that roof attachment system was installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Load Testing:
 - 1. Provide product tensile load testing performed by a recognized independent testing laboratory.

2. Test loading to failure on mockup of specific panel seams proposed for this Project, performed in direction parallel to seams.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's 1 year warranty providing coverage against defects in materials and workmanship.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide 30 extra clamps with set screws and attachment bolts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTO-VOLTAIC CLAMPS

- A. Basis of Design - Products by Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. Or approved equal

- B. COMPONENTS

Standard Clamps:

1. Manufactured from 6061-T6 aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 or aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B85 and to AA Aluminum Standards and Data.
2. Clamp model as required for installation application (Metal Roof Innovations- S-5-U) including stainless steel support disc for grounding and attachment.
3. Set screws: 300 Series stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 3/8 inch diameter, with round nose point, two per clamp. Cup-point setscrews are not permitted.
4. Attachment bolts: 300 Series stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 10 mm diameter, with flat washers.

- D. ROOF TIE-BACKS

OSHA compliant tie-back anchors compliant for fall protection requirements. Product must conform to CALOSHA, OSHA 1910.66 and ASME A 120.1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to beginning installation, verify that:
 1. Panel seaming is complete.
 2. Panel attachment is sufficient to withstand loads transferred from clamps.
 3. Installation must not impeded roof drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean seam areas to receive clamps; remove loose and foreign matter that could interfere with installation or performance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clamps in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Place clamps in neat, straight rows, evenly spaced.

- C. Place both set screws on same side of clamp.
- D. Tighten set screws to manufacturer's recommended torque.
- E. Randomly test set screw torque using calibrated torque wrench.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, use latest edition. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 834	Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 100 degrees F when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 100 F degrees or less than 0 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 834, ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and concrete surfaces. | Match adjacent surface color |
| c. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces. | White |
| d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted. | Match adjacent surface color |
| e. Joints between ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planer tile surfaces meet. | White |
| f. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change. | Match adjacent surface color |
| g. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers. | White |

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

Provide construction materials and substrates compatible, silane-modified polymer sealant for continuous weather sealing installation. For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 50, Use T.
Basis of Design : OSI QUAD Max or approved equal.
Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

- | LOCATION | COLOR |
|---|------------------------------|
| a. Joints and recesses formed where frames of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations. | Match adjacent surface color |
| b. Voids where items pass through exterior walls. | Match adjacent surface color |
| c. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified. | Match adjacent surface color |

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a non-staining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-

staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other Non-porous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For concrete:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inches	As recommended by sealant manufacturer	

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.3 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units,

wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.4 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.5 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Concrete and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on concrete and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, latest published edition. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.4	Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings
ANSI A250.6	Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM C 578	Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115	Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)
----------	--

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI 111-F	Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI 113

Apparent Thermal Performance of STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook/ Whitebook General provisions.

Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

Product Data

Doors

Frames

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new. Proper job site storage is extremely important in maintaining the quality and integrity of factory applied paint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAVY DUTY STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

- a. ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 3, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required herein.
- b. ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required herein.

2.1.2 Standard Core

Non-insulated doors shall have a honeycomb core.

2.1.3 Vision Lites

Doors with glazed openings shall have clear, tempered glass.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Doors 3.4 and 5 must be insulated. Door size(s), design, and material shall be as specified for standard steel doors. Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. 14 gauge for exterior door frames and 16 gauge for interior door frames.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- b. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.6 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance

with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.7 FINISHES

2.7.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.7.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.8 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.8.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.9 Finish

Doors and frames shall have a factory applied paint finish. Finish shall meet the performance requirements and acceptance criteria as stated in ANSI A250.3
Finish shall be equal to window colors. Contractor to coordinate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

In addition to storage and handling precautions it is imperative that work of all other rough trades must be completed prior to the installation of factory applied finished painted products.

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.4 PAINT TOUCH UP

Provide paint from manufacturer for touch-up purposes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 31 13

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

- B. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
- C. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - 2. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
 - 3. Cendrex Inc.
 - 4. Dur-Red Products.
 - 5. Elmdor/Stoneman; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 - 6. Jensen Industries.
 - 7. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 9. MIFAB, Inc.
 - 10. Milcor Inc.
 - 11. or approved equal
- B. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
 - 4. Hinges: Concealed continuous piano hinge.
 - 5. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver with interior release.
 - 6. Finish: Primed and painted to match adjacent surface color, Panels in toilet rooms and kitchen must be stainless steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08311

SECTION 08 33 13
ROLLING COUNTER DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
ASTM E 84	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 330	Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	Fundamentals Handbook, IP Edition
ASHRAE Hdbk-SI	Fundamentals Handbook, SI Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Rolling counter door shall be furnished with spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Shop Drawings

Include special conditions not shown in product data

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions
Operation and Maintenance Manual

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLING COUNTER DOORS

Doors shall be face of wall mount.

BASIS of DESIGN: Cookson Model ESC10

Other manufactures meeting the quality, expertise and operation may be submitted, these include Cornell; Clopay Building Products; Amarr or approved equal

2.2 CURTAINS

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. 22 gauge, 304 series, stainless steel slats (#4 finish) shall be interconnected.

2.3 SLATS for CURTAINS

Curtains slats must be stainless steel; interlocked flat-faced slats, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high by 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep, 22 gauge AISI type 304 #4 finish stainless steel with stainless steel angle bottom bar with lift handles and vinyl astragal. Type 304 #4 finish

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.4 BOTTOM BAR

The curtain shall be constructed of tubular extruded aluminum with a double vinyl astragal on the bottom edge. Finish shall match curtain.

2.5 GUIDES

Guides shall be 12 gauge stainless steel of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 BARREL

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter (0.03 inch per foot) of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Finish on the barrel shall be one (1) coat of bronze rust-inhibiting prime paint.

2.7 SPRINGS

Oil tempered torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.8 BRACKETS

Fabricate from reinforced AISI 300 series stainless steel plate with bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures for hood..

2.9 HOOD and FASCIA

Must be 24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges, Type 304 #4 finish

2.10 OPERATION

Manual Crank Hoist: Provide crank hoist operator including crank gear box, steel crank drive shaft and geared reduction unit. Fabricate gear box to completely enclose operating mechanism and be oil-tight.

2.11 LOCKING

Padlockable slide bolt: Pad-lockable slide bolt on coil side of bottom bar at each jamb extending into slots in guides.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.2 ADJUSTING

Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust doors for ease of operation, free from warp, twist, or distortion

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 43 13

ALUMINUM – FRAMED ENTRANCES and STOREFRONTS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 Work Included

- A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural storefront system complete with hardware and related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.
- B. Glass
 - 1. Reference Section 08 51 13 for Glass and Glazing.
- C. Single Source Requirement
 - 1. All products listed in herein and in 08 51 13 must be by the same manufacturer.

1.2 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

- A. Test Units
 - 1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a minimum of two lites high and three lites wide.
- B. Test Procedures and Performance
 - 1. Air Infiltration Test
 - a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 1.56 psf (75 Pa).
 - b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .06 cfm/SF (.30 l/s•m²) of unit.
 - 2. Water Resistance Test
 - a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331.
 - b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at a static test pressure of 10.0 psf (479 mm).
 - 3. Uniform Load Deflection Test
 - a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
 - b. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 of the clear span.
 - 4. Uniform Load Structural Test
 - a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure 1.5 times the design wind pressure in 1.05.B.3.b.
 - b. At conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, storefront parts, or any other damage that would cause the storefront to be defective.
- C. Project Wind Loads
 - 1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
 - a. Positive pressure of 20 psf at non-corner zones.
 - b. Negative pressure of 20 psf at non-corner zones.
 - c. Negative pressure of 20psf at corner zones.

1.3 Field Testing and Performance Requirements

- A. Test in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for spray test only or AAMA 503.92 for pressurized test.

1.4 Quality Assurance

- A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.
- B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the storefront manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested storefront meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate storefront type.

1.5 References

1.6 Submittals

- A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
 - 1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

1.7 Warranties

- A. Total Storefront Installation
 - 1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total storefront installation. This includes the glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.
- B. Window Material and Workmanship
 - 1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 10 years from the date of final shipment.
- C. Glass
 - 1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
 - 2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.
- D. Finish
 - 1. Warranty period shall be for 5 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab 400. Other acceptable manufacturers EFCO; US Aluminium; Arcadia or approved equal.
- 2.2 Materials
 - A. Aluminum
 - 1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
- 2.3 Fabrication
 - A. General
 - 1. All aluminum frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .070".

2. All exposed work shall be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.

B. Frame

1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 -inches.
2. Face dimension shall not be less than 1 ¾- inches.
3. The framing system shall provide continuous head and sill channels spliced together with extruded aluminum sleeves as required for thermal expansion.
4. The sill member shall provide a continuous gutter for exterior weepage through baffled weep holes.
5. Vertical mullions shall be captured into head and sill channels, without mechanical fastening to provide for metal expansion and building deflection.
6. Intermediate horizontal components shall be shear block construction.

C. Glazing

1. All units shall be “dry glazed” with gaskets on both exterior and interior of the glass.

D. Finish

1. Organic
 - a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum storefront and components . Color must be Boysenberry [Permafluor] or approved equal and must match aluminium windows.

<u>AA Description</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>AAMA Guide Spec.</u>
AA-M12-C42-R1X	70% PVDF Ultrapon™	2605-98

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Job Conditions

1. Verify that openings are dimensionally within allowable tolerances, plumb, level, clean, provide a solid anchoring surface, and are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

3.2 Installation

- A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.
- B. Storefront system shall be erected plumb, true, and in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades.
- C. Entrance doors shall be securely anchored in place to a straight, plumb and level condition, without distortion. Weather stripping contact and hardware movement shall be checked and final adjustment made for proper operation and performance of units.
- D. Furnish and apply sealing materials to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters.
- E. Sealing materials specified shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, and shall be applied only by mechanics specially trained or experienced in their use. All surfaces must be clean and free of foreign matter before applying sealing materials. Sealing compounds shall be tooled to fill the joint and provide a smooth finished surface.

3.3 Anchorage

- A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.4 Protection and Cleaning

- A. The general contractor shall protect the aluminum materials and finish against damage from construction activities and harmful substances. The general contractor shall remove any protective coatings as directed by the architect, and shall clean the aluminum surfaces as recommended for the type of finish applied.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 Voluntary Specification for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC), and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 902 Sash Balances

AAMA 1302 Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows

AAMA 1503 Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AAMA 2603 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 2604 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit shall bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA 101. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA 101, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings:

- Windows
- Product Data
- Windows Frames
- Glass
- Hardware
- Fasteners
- Weatherstripping
- Accessories

Samples:

- Finish Sample

Test Reports:

- Minimum condensation resistance factor

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Drawings shall indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weather stripping installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.3 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA 101 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF) , and resistance to forced entry.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or

otherwise damaging the windows. Damaged windows shall be repaired to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Prime windows shall comply with AAMA 101 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA 101, window framing members for each individual lite of glass shall not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass lite exceeds $L/175$ of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Structural calculations for deflection shall be provided to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weather stripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window shall be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 54 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.1.1 Horizontal Sliding Windows (Horizontal Slider)

Type HS-AW45 (Optional Performance Grade).

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-AW45 (Optional Performance Grade).

2.1.3 Vertical Sliding Window (Single Hung)

Type VS-AW45 (Optional Performance Grade)

2.1.4 Glass - Glazing

Factory installed clear, dual glazed, low-e, 1-inch IGU – Solarban 70XL Clear or approved equal
Etched (frosted) glass - Basis of Design: Walker Textures -Acid etch: Velour on Side 1 or equal

2.1.5 Calking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00, "Joint Sealants."

2.1.6 Weather stripping

AAMA 101.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units shall comply with AAMA 101.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown [or specified]. Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass with metal beads, glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA 101. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Transom Bars

Secure transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint.

2.2.6 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.2.6.1 Hardware

AAMA 101. The item, type, and functional characteristics shall be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.6.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners shall be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an organic coating. All windows shall have the same finish.

2.2.7.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a. High-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. Resin shall contain 70% PVDF. Color equal to Permafluor™ Boysenberry (match aluminium storefront).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Coordinate window and security screen installations.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, the aluminum surface shall be protected from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA 101. Surfaces in contact with sealants after installation shall not be coated with any type of protective material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls shall have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are

closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. [Adjust double hung windows to operate with maximum applied force of 25 pounds in either direction, not including breakaway friction force.]

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 58 10

SECURITY SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes the requirements for the provision heavy duty, vandal-resistant products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook/ Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings

Material Samples

1.3 WARRANTY

The operation of the security screen shall be warranted for one (1) year against any proven defective material or parts, as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings. This warranty does not cover abuse by others.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

Performance and testing must comply with impact test, sag test and forced entry resistance test of SMA 6001-85. Manufacturer must submit the AAMA Notice of Product Certification in compliance with CFR 200.935 as "Security Screen - Heavy".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SECURITY SCREENS

2.1.1 MAIN FRAME

The main frame rails shall be of not less than 16 gauge 1 inch x 1 inch seamless welded galvanized steel tubing with high strength die cast metal corners which are pneumatically inserted into the frame ends with an interference fit.

2.1.2 FACE PLATE

A removable face plate, extruded from 6063-T6 aluminum alloy, .062 inch thick .212 lbs./ft., shall be attached to the sides of the main frame using square drive Tek screws. The face plate corner bead shall integrate with the subframe to conceal the hardware and fasteners.

2.2 SUBFRAME

The subframe shall be of channel design, extruded from 6063-T6 aluminum alloy. Weight shall be .515 lbs./ft. Wall thickness shall be .090 inch. The corners of the subframe shall be mitered, secured by an internal tension coupling assembly and shall be resistant to both torsion and flexural failure.

The subframe shall have a continuous groove retaining a combination cushioning strip/insect shield. The depth of the subframe shall be no more than 1 3/4”.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 The main frame and stainless steel wire cloth shall be thoroughly cleaned in a 5 step bonderizing process. An electrostatically applied black, thermoplastic, polyester powder coating shall be applied and baked to a hard-mar-resistant finish.

2.3.2 The subframe, face plates and scribe angles shall have an electrostatically applied thermoplastic, polyester powder coating. Color shall match aluminum windows and doors.

2.4 WIRE CLOTH

16 gauge mill-galvanealed steel perforated panel with 63% open area

2.4.1 WIRE CLOTH ATTACHMENT

The wire cloth shall hemmed 180 degrees and retained by hex-head Tek screws.

Hex-head Tek screws shall penetrate the wire cloth and main frame approximately 4 inches on center.

2.5 EMERGENCY EGRESS RELEASE

Each screen shall have two steel latches, which operate simultaneously from an emergency release. The emergency release mechanism shall be contained within the tubular mainframe. Screen shall be outfitted with a secure spring-loaded activator to rotate the inhibitor, which allows the steel latches to open. When the Lift-Quick[®] is activated the steel latches are simultaneously released and the screen opens for instant egress. No plastic parts will be accepted.

Each screen shall have a tamper shield installed at the emergency release to protect the screen hardware from exterior tampering.

2.6 HARDWARE

2.6.1 Each screen shall be provided with two or more concealed 13 gauge, electroplated steel hinges with 1/4 inch diameter hardened, loose stainless steel pins and integral compression guards.

2.6.2 Each screen shall have all necessary installation hardware, including fastening screws and .062-inch thick aluminum scribes. The 3/4” x 1” scribes shall be supplied at the head and jambs if required.

2.6.3 Each screen shall come fully assembled and tested from the factory

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

Verify that openings fit allowable tolerance, are plumb, level, provide a solid anchoring surface and comply with approved shop drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 62 23

TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1.1 Tubular skylights, consisting of skylight dome, reflective tube, and diffuser assembly.

1.2 REFERENCES

- ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2001.
- ASTM A 463/A 463M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process; 2001a.
- ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), by the Hot Dip Process; 2001a.
- ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- ASTM E 308-95 - Standard Practice for Computing the Colors of Objects by Using the CIE System
- ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors.
- ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain walls and Doors by Static Air Pressure Difference.
- ASTM D 635 - Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent of Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- ASTM D-1929 - Test Method for Ignition Properties of Plastics.
- UL 181 - Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; 1998
- UL 790 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials; 1997.
- ICBO/ICC AC-16 - Acceptance Criteria for Plastic Skylights; 2002.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Daylight Reflective Tubes: Spectralight Infinity with Cool Tube Technology combines ultra-high Visible Light reflectance with Ultra-low Infrared (IR) reflectance. Patented spectrally-selective optical surface yields an average total- and specular-reflectance greater than 99.5% percent for the Visible Light spectrum (400 nm to 700 nm) providing maximized visible light transmission and less than 25% reflectance for Infrared (IR) heat wavelengths (750 nm to 2500 nm) for minimized heat

transmission, resulting in a spectrally-selective Total Solar Spectrum (250 nm to 2500 nm) reflectance less than 37 percent, as measured using a Perkin Elmer Lambda 1050 spectrophotometer with a Universal Reflectance Accessory. Color: a^* and b^* (defined by CIE $L^*a^*b^*$ color model) shall not exceed plus 2 or be less than minus 2 as determined in accordance to ASTM E 308.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Test Reports: Independent testing agency or evaluation service reports verifying compliance with specified performance requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.5 WARRANTY

Skylights: Manufacturer's standard warranty for 10 years

Electrical Parts: Manufacturer's standard warranty for 5 years, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Basis of Design Manufacturer: Solatube International, Inc.; or approved equal.

2.2 TUBULAR SKYLIGHTS

- A. General : Transparent roof-mounted skylight dome and self-flashing curb, reflective tube, and ceiling level diffuser assembly, transferring sunlight to interior spaces; complying with ICBO/ICC AC-16. All components made and assembled by one manufacturer.
- B. SOLAMASTER 750 DS-C (CLOSED CEILING)

- i. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/IS2/A440, Class CW-PG70, size tested 21 inch (533 mm) diameter. Type TDDOC and Type TDDCC.
 1. Air Infiltration Test: Air infiltration will not exceed 0.30 cfm/sf aperture with a pressure delta of 1.57 psf across the tube when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.
 2. Water Resistance Test:
 - a. Passes water resistance; no uncontrolled water leakage with a pressure differential of 10.7 psf (512 Pa) or 15 percent of the design load (whichever is greater) and a water spray rate of 5 gallons/hour/sf for 24 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 and ASTM E 331.
 3. Uniform Load Test: All units tested with a safety factor of (3) for positive pressure and (2) for negative pressure, acting normal to plane of roof in accordance with ASTM E 330.
 - a. No breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, or damage to make daylighting system inoperable or cause excessive permanent deflection of any section when tested at a Positive Load of 150 psf (7.18 kPa) or Negative Load of 70 psf (3.35 kPa).
- C. Transparent, UV and impact resistant dome with flashing base supporting dome and top of tube.
 1. Roof Dome Assembly:
 - 1) Glazing: Type DA, 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) minimum thickness injection molded acrylic classified as CC2 material; UV inhibiting (100 percent UV C, 100 percent UV B and 98.5 percent UV A), impact modified acrylic blend.
 - (a) Raybender 3000: Variable prism optic molded into outer dome to capture low angle sunlight and limit high angle sunlight.
 - a. Tube Ring: 0.090 inch (2.3 mm) nominal thickness injection molded high impact PVC. Prevents thermal bridging between base flashing and tubing and channel condensed moisture. Attached to base of dome ring with butyl glazing rope 0.24 inch (6 mm) diameter; to minimize air infiltration.
 - b. Dome Seal: Adhesive backed weatherstrip, 0.63 inch (16 mm) tall by 0.28 inch (7 mm) wide.
- D. Roof Flashing Base:
 - 1) One Piece: One piece, seamless, leak-proof flashing functioning as base support for dome and top of tube. Sheet steel, corrosion resistant conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 463/A

- 463M or ASTM A792/A 792M, 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) plus or minus .006 inch (.015 mm) thick. Either option below is acceptable:-
- (a) Base Style: Type FC, Curb cap, with inside dimensions of 27 inches by 27 inches (685 mm by 685 mm) to cover curb as specified in Section 07 60 00.
 - (b) Base Style: Type F8, Self Mounted, 8 inches (203 mm) high.
- E. Extension Tubes: Aluminum sheet, thickness 0.018 inch (0.5 mm) conforming to ASTM B 209.
- 2) Reflective Tubes:
 - (a) Reflective extension tube, Type EXX and Type EL with total length of run as indicated on the Drawings.
 - (b) Interior Finish: Spectralight Infinity with Cool Tube Technology combining ultra-high Visible Light reflectance with Ultra-low Infrared (IR) reflectance.
 - 3) Tube Options
 - (a) Top Tube Angle Adapter and Bottom Tube Angle Adapter Kit: Type AK, Reflective 45 degree adjustable top and bottom angle adapters (one each), 16 inches (406 mm) long
- a.
- F. Diffuser Assemblies for Tubes Penetrating Ceilings: Ceiling mounted box transitioning from round tube to square ceiling assembly, supporting light transmitting surface at bottom termination of tube, with compression seal to minimize condensation and bug or dirt infiltration; 23.8 by 23.8 inches square frame to fit hard ceilings.
- a. Transition Box: Box made of opaque polymeric material, classified as CC2, Class C, 0.110 inch (2.8 mm) thick.
 - b. Lens: Fresnel lens design to maximize light output and diffusion with extruded aluminum frame and EPDM foam seal to minimize condensation and bug, dirt and air infiltration per ASTM E 283. Visible Light Transmission shall be greater than 90 percent at 0.022 inch (0.6 mm) thick. Classified as CC2.
- G. Electrical Accessories:
- 1) (Multipurpose Room ONLY) Local Dimmer Control utilizing a butterfly baffle design of Spectralight Infinity reflective material to minimize shadowing when in use: Provided with dimmer switch and cable.
 - (a) Daylight Dimmer: Type D, Electro-mechanically actuated daylight valve; for universal input voltages ranging between 90 and 277 V at 50 or 60 Hz; maximum current draw of 50 ma per unit; controlled by low voltage, series Type T02. Provided with dimmer switch and cable. Cable circuited, 4 conductor, size 22 AWG when total aggregate circuit runs are under 200 feet (60.96 m) or size 18 AWG when total aggregate circuit runs are under 500 feet (152.4 m); providing daylight output between 2 and 100 percent.

1.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material as metals being fastened, non-magnetic steel, non-corrosive metal of type recommended by manufacturer, or injection molded nylon.
- B. Sealant: Polyurethane or copolymer based elastomeric sealant as provided or recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

Installer shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacturer prior to commencement of installation.

3.3 PROTECTION

- 3.3.1 Protect installed products until completion of project.
- 3.3.2 Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

--End of Section 08 62 23 --

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Section Includes: Finish Hardware for door openings, except as otherwise specified herein.
 - 1. Door hardware for steel (hollow metal) doors.
 - 2. Door hardware for aluminum doors.
 - 3. Door hardware for wood doors.
 - 4. Door hardware for other doors indicated.
 - 5. Keyed cylinders as indicated.

- B. References: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specific requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.
 - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)
 - 2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 - 3. NFPA 80 -Fire Doors and Windows
 - 4. ANSI-A156.xx- Various Performance Standards for Finish Hardware
 - 5. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 6. ANSI-A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - 7. DHI /ANSI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
 - 8. ICC – International Building Code

- C. Intent of Hardware Groups
 - 1. Should items of hardware not definitely specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
 - 2. Where items of hardware aren't definitely or correctly specified, are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy to be submitted to Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Comply with the White Book General Provisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Comply with the White Book General Provisions.

- B. Special Submittal Requirements: Combine submittals of this Section with Sections listed below to ensure the "design intent" of the system/assembly is understood and can be reviewed together.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
- D. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
 - 1. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams for each electric product specified. Coordinate voltage with electrical before submitting.
 - 3. Submit 6 copies of catalog cuts with hardware schedule.
- E. Shop Drawings - Hardware Schedule: Submit 6 complete reproducible copy of detailed hardware schedule in a vertical format.
 - 1. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 - 2. Completely describe door and list architectural door number.
 - 3. Manufacturer, product name, and catalog number.
 - 4. Function, type, and style.
 - 5. Size and finish of each item.
 - 6. Mounting heights.
 - 7. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols used within schedule.
 - 8. Detailed wiring diagrams, specially developed for each opening, indicating all electric hardware, security equipment and access control equipment, and door and frame rough-ins required for specific opening.
- F. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.
 - 1. Templates, wiring diagrams and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" of electrical terms to electrical for coordination and verification of voltages and locations.
- G. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with the White Book General Provisions including specific requirements indicated.
 - 1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following.
 - a. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 - 2. Copy of final hardware schedule, edited to reflect, "As installed".
 - 3. Copy of final keying schedule
 - 4. As installed "Wiring Diagrams" for each piece of hardware connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
 - 5. One set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the Greenbook /White Book General Provisions.
1. Statement of qualification for distributor and installers.
 2. Statement of compliance with regulatory requirements and single source responsibility.
 3. Distributor's Qualifications: Firm with experience in the distribution of commercial hardware.
 - a. Distributor to employ full time Architectural Hardware Consultants (AHC) for the purpose of scheduling and coordinating hardware and establishing keying schedule.
 - b. Hardware Schedule shall be prepared and signed by an AHC.
 4. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with experience in installation of similar hardware to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
 5. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings.
 - a. Provide UL listed hardware for labeled and 20 minute openings in conformance with requirements for class of opening scheduled.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories requirements have precedence over this specification where conflict exists.
 6. Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified in hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.
- B. Review Project for extent of finish hardware required to complete the Work. Where there is a conflict between these Specifications and the existing hardware, notify the Architect in writing and furnish hardware in compliance with the Specification unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping: Comply with the White Book General Provisions.
1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
 2. Package hardware to prevent damage during transit and storage.
 3. Mark hardware to correspond with "reviewed hardware schedule".
 4. Deliver hardware to door and frame manufacturer upon request.
- B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for the proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.

- B. Review Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Refer to Conditions of the Contract
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty:

- 1. Closers: Ten years
- 2. Exit Devices: Five Years
- 3. Locksets & Cylinders: Lifetime
- 4. All other Hardware: Two years.

1.8 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION:

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of hardware units.

1.9 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Extra Service Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with the White Book General Provisions.
 - 1. Special Tools: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
 - 2. Maintenance Tools: Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.
 - 3. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra service materials.
- B. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration maintenance service agreement for electronic products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. The following manufacturers are approved subject to compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with the White Book General Provisions.

Item:	Manufacturer:	Approved or Equal Manufacturer:
Hinges	Stanley	Hager, McKinney
Continuous Hinges	Stanley	Select, ABH
Locksets	Best	No Substitution
Cylinders	Best	No Substitution
Exit Devices	Precision	No Substitution
Closers	LCN	No Substitution
Push/Pull Plates	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin
Push/Pull Bars	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin

Protection Plates	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin
Overhead Stops	ABH	Rixson, Glynn Johnson
Door Stops	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin
Flush Bolts	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin
Coordinator & Brackets	Trimco	Rockwood, Baldwin
Threshold & Gasketing	National Guard	Reese, Pemko
Padlock Hasp	Abloy	

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Hinges: Shall be Five Knuckle Ball bearing hinges

1. Template screw hole locations
2. Bearings are to be fully hardened.
3. Bearing shell is to be consistent shape with barrel.
4. Minimum of 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings on standard weight hinge and 4 permanently lubricated bearing on heavy weight hinges.
5. Equip with easily seated, non-rising pins.
6. Non Removable Pin screws shall be slotted stainless steel screws.
7. Hinges shall be full polished, front, back and barrel.
8. Hinge pin is to be fully plated.
9. Bearing assembly is to be installed after plating.
10. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door
11. Furnish five knuckles with flush ball bearings
12. Provide hinge type as listed in schedule.
13. Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7 foot 6 inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
14. Tested and approved by BHMA for all applicable ANSI Standards for type, size, function and finish

B. Geared Continuous Hinges:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.26-1996 Grade 1
2. Anti-spinning through fastener
3. UL10C listed for 1 hour Fire rating
4. Non-handed
5. Lifetime warranty
6. Provide Fire Pins for 3-hour fire ratings
7. Sufficient size to permit door to swing 180 degrees

C. Mortise Type Locks and Latches:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Extra-Heavy Duty, Security Grade 2 and be UL10C.
2. Furnish UL or recognized independent laboratory certified mechanical operational testing to 4 million cycles minimum.
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Fit ANSI A115.1 door preparation
5. Functions and design as indicated in the hardware groups

6. Solid, one-piece, 3/4-inch (19mm) throw, anti-friction latchbolt made of self-lubricating stainless steel
7. Deadbolt functions shall have 1 inch (25mm) throw bolt made of hardened stainless steel
8. Latchbolt and Deadbolt are to extend into the case a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5mm) when fully extended
9. Auxiliary deadlatch to be made of one-piece stainless steel, permanently lubricated
10. Provide sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim
11. Lever handles must be of forged or cast brass, bronze or stainless steel construction and conform to ANSI A117.1. Levers that contain a hollow cavity are not acceptable
12. Lock shall have self-aligning, thru-bolted trim
13. Levers to operate a roller bearing spindle hub mechanism
14. Mortise cylinders of lock shall have a concealed internal setscrew for securing the cylinder to the lockset. The internal setscrew will be accessible only by removing the core, with the control key, from the cylinder body.
15. Spindle to be designed to prevent forced entry from attacking of lever
16. Provide locksets with 7-pin removable and interchangeable core cylinders
17. Each lever to have independent spring mechanism controlling it
18. Core face must be the same finish as the lockset.

D. Exit Devices:

1. Exit devices to meet or exceed BHMA for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1.
2. Exit devices to be tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.
3. Exit devices chassis to be investment cast steel, zinc dichromate.
4. Exit devices to have stainless steel deadlocking $\frac{3}{4}$ " through latch bolt.
5. Exit devices to be equipped with sound dampening on touchbar.
6. Non-fire rated exit devices to have cylinder dogging.
7. Non-fire rated exit devices to have $\frac{1}{4}$ " minimum turn hex key dogging.
8. Touchpad to be "T" style constructed of architectural metal with matching metal end caps.
9. Touchbar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a $\frac{1}{4}$ " clearance to allow for vision frames.
10. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and "true" architectural finishes.
11. Provide strikes as required by application.
12. Fire exit hardware to conform to UL10C and UBC 7-2. UL tested for Accident Hazard.
13. The strike is to be black powder coated finish.
14. Exit devices to have field reversible handing.
15. Provide heavy duty vandal resistant lever trim with heavy duty investment cast stainless steel components and extra strength shock absorbing overload springs. Lever shall not require resetting. Lever design to match locksets and latchsets.
16. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
17. Vertical Latch Assemblies to have gravity operation, no springs.
18. Approved or Equal Manufacturers

- a. The following manufacturers will be approved contingent on meeting or exceeding the above performance criteria:
 - 1) Precision Manufactured by Stanley Security Solutions or approved equal

E. Cylinders:

1. Provide the necessary cylinder housings, collars, rings & springs as recommended by the manufacturer for proper installation.
2. Provide the proper cylinder cams or tail piece as required to operate all locksets and other keyed hardware items listed in the hardware sets.
3. Coordinate and provide as required for related sections.

F. Door Closers shall:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.4, Grade 1
2. UL10C certified
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Closer shall have extra-duty arms and knuckles
5. Conform to ANSI 117.1
6. Maximum 2 7/16 inch case projection with non-ferrous cover
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing and latching speed, and backcheck
8. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions
9. Full rack and pinion type closer with 1½" minimum bore
10. Mount closers on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted in specification
11. Closers shall be non-handed, non-sized and multi-sized.

G. Door Stops: Provide a dome floor or wall stop for every opening as listed in the hardware sets.

1. Wall stop and floor stop shall be wrought bronze, brass or stainless steel.
2. Provide fastener suitable for wall construction.
3. Coordinate reinforcement of walls where wall stop is specified.
4. Provide dome stops where wall stops are not practical. Provide spacers or carpet riser for floor conditions encountered

H. Over Head Stops: Provide a Surface mounted or concealed overhead when a floor or wall stop cannot be used or when listed in the hardware set.

1. Concealed overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
2. Surface overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.

I. Push Plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J301, .050 thickness, size as indicated in hardware set. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.

J. Pulls with plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J301, .050 thickness Plate s with ANSI J401 Pull as listed in hardware set. Provide proper fasteners for door construction.

- K. Push Pull Bars: Provide ANSI J504, .1" Dia. Pull and push bar model and series as listed in hardware set. Provide proper fasteners for door construction.
- L. Kickplates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J102, 10 inches high by width less 2 inches on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- M. Mop plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J103, 4 inches high by width less 1 inch on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- N. Door Bolts: Flush bolts for wood or metal doors.
 - 1. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 25 for hollow metal label doors.
 - 2. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 27 at wood label doors.
 - 3. Manual flush bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at openings where allowed local authority.
 - 4. Provide Dust Proof Strike, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at doors with flush bolts without thresholds.
- O. Coordinator and Brackets: Provide a surface mounted coordinator when automatic bolts are used in the hardware set.
 - 1. Coordinator, Certified ANSI/BHMA A1156.3 Type 21A for full width of the opening.
 - 2. Provide mounting brackets for soffit applied hardware.
 - 3. Provide hardware preparation (cutouts) for latches as necessary.
- P. Weatherstripping: Provide at head and jambs only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable. Where bar-type weatherstrip is used with parallel arm mounted closers install weatherstrip first.
 - 1. Weatherstrip shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Vinyl, Pile, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.
- Q. Door Bottoms/Sweeps: Surface mounted or concealed door bottom where listed in the hardware sets.
 - 1. Door seal shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.
- R. Padlock Hasp: Manufactured from hardened steel (4mm thick) which wraps over the top of the lock for maximum resistance against physical attack. The shackle hole size is 12mm and is welded to the doors. This hasp must prevent the use of bolt cutters being able to access the lock.

- S. Thresholds: Thresholds shall be aluminum beveled type with maximum height of 1/2" for conformance with ADA requirements. Furnish as specified and per details. Provide fasteners and screws suitable for floor conditions.

2.3 FINISH:

- A. Designations used in Schedule of Finish Hardware - 3.05, and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products
- B. Powder coat door closers to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Aluminum items shall be finished to match predominant adjacent material. Seals to coordinate with frame color.

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

- A. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the Owner's permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway (or key section) as the Owner's permanent keying system. Permanent cores and keys (prepared according to the accepted keying schedule) will be furnished to the Owner.
- B. Cylinders, removable and interchangeable core system: Best CORMAX™ Patented 7-pin.
- C. Permanent keys and cores: Stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes will not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys will also be stamped "Do Not Duplicate."
- D. Transmit Grand Masterkeys, Masterkeys and other Security keys to Owner by Registered Mail, return receipt requested.
- E. Furnish keys in the following quantities:
 - 1. 1 each Grand Masterkeys
 - 2. 4 each Masterkeys
 - 3. 2 each Change keys each keyed core
 - 4. 15 each Construction masterkeys
 - 5. 1 each Control keys
- F. The Owner, or the Owner's agent, will install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier. Construction cores and keys remain the property of the Hardware Supplier.
- G. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, and programming meeting with Architect Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying and programming complies with project requirements. Furnish 3 typed copies of keying and programming schedule to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of conditions: Examine doors, frames, related items and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion.
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS:

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following publications except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.
 - 1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
 - 2. Recommended locations for Architectural Hardware for flush wood doors (DHI).
 - 3. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.-1A-04, Industry Standard for Architectural wood flush doors.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install each hardware item per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- B. Conform to local governing agency security ordinance.
- C. Install Conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
 - 1. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.
- D. Installed hardware using the manufacturers fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- A. Contractor/Installers, Field Services: After installation is complete, contractor shall inspect the completed door openings on site to verify installation of hardware is complete and properly adjusted, in accordance with both the Contract Documents and final shop drawings.
 - 1. Check and adjust closers to ensure proper operation.
 - 2. Check latchset, lockset, and exit devices are properly installed and adjusted to ensure proper operation.

- a. Verify levers are free from binding.
 - b. Ensure latchbolts and dead bolts are engaged into strike and hardware is functioning.
3. Report findings, in writing, to architect indicating that all hardware is installed and functioning properly. Include recommendations outlining corrective actions for improperly functioning hardware if required.
 4. The force for pushing or pulling open a door or gate must be as follows:
 - a. Interior hinged doors and gates: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door or gate in a closed position.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

Manufacturer List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
AB	ABH Manufacturing Inc.
BE	Best Access Systems
LC	LCN Closers
DO	Dorma Door Controls
KE	Keedex
RC	Rutherford Controls
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
ST	Stanley
TR	Trimco
LX	Locinox

Finish List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AL	Aluminum
AL	Aluminum (BHMA 689)
600	Primed for Painting
626	Satin Chromium Plated
630	Satin Stainless Steel
US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
US32D	Stainless Steel, Dull

Option List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CD	Cylinder Dogging
B4E	Beveled 4 Edges
CSK	Counter Sunk Screw Holes
MCS	Mullion Cap Spacer

Hardware Sets

SET #1

Doors: 3.4

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL	AL	ST
1	Exit Device	2103 X 4903A CD	630	PR
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
1	Closer	4041XP Rw/PA	AL	LC
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Door Stop	1209	630	TR
1	Weatherstrip	160SA Head & Jambs	NA	
1	Door Sweep	200NA	NA	
1	Handicap Threshold	513A	AL	NA

SET #2

Doors: 3.1, 3.2

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL	AL	ST
1	Removable Mullion	KR822 MCS	600	PR
1	Exit Device	2103 X 4903A CD	630	PR
1	Exit Device	2102 X 4902A CD	630	PR
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer	4041XP Rw/PA	AL	LC
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
2	Door Stop	1209	630	TR
1	Weatherstrip	160SA Head & Jambs	NA	
1	Mullion Seal	5100N	NA	
2	Door Sweep	200NA	NA	
1	Handicap Threshold	513A	AL	NA

SET #4

Doors: 5

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL	AL	ST
1	Exit Device	2103 X 4903A CD	630	PR
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
1	Door Closer	4041XP Cush	AL	LC
1	Weatherstrip	160SA Head & Jambs	NA	
1	Door Sweep	200NA	NA	
1	Handicap Threshold	513A	AL	NA

SET #5

Doors: 6

6 Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	ST
1 Flush Bolt	3917-12 (Top Bolt Only)	626	TR
1 Lockset	45H-7D14J PATD	626	BE
2 Overhead Stop/Holder	4410 Series	US32D	AB
1 Astragal	158NA	NA	
1 Gasketing	5050B Head & Jambs	NA	

SET #6

Doors: 3.5, 3.6

3 Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Pull Plate	1017-3B	630	TR
1 Push Plate	1001-9	630	TR
1 Closer	4041XP Rw/PA	AL	LC
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050B Head & Jambs	NA	

SET #7

Doors: 2, 9.1

3 Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7AB14J PATD	626	BE
1 Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050B Head & Jambs	NA	

SET #8

Doors: 4

3 Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7D14J PATD	626	BE
1 Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050B Head & Jambs	NA	

SET #9

Chain Link Gate: CL1, CL2

1 Lockset	45H-7D14JPATD	626	BE
1 Strike	K-BXMOR2		KE
(6 Hinges(US26D) by Fencing-Gate Manuf/Contractor)			

SET #10

Door: 1

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL	AL	ST
1	Exit Device	2108 X 4908A CD	630	PR
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
1	Electric Strike	0162	630	RC
1	Auto Operator	ED-900	AL	DO
2	Wireless Actuators	10LPR36	630	DO
1	Battery Back-Up	as Required		BY
1	Power Supply	10-1		RC
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Door Stop	1209	630	TR
1	Weatherstrip	160SA Head & Jambs	NA	
1	Door Sweep	200NA	NA	
1	Handicap Threshold	513A	AL	NA

NOTE:Tie auto operator to electric strike to release upon button activation allowing door to open. Relatches upon closing. Program for Day/night (push/pull) unlocking during business hours function.

--- End of Section 08 71 00 ---

SECTION 09 22 16

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings

Metal support systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.1.1 Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645
 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch.
 - b. Depth: As required and as indicated on Drawings which include 3-5/8 inches , 6 inches and 4 inches.
- 2.1.2 Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- 2.1.3 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.3.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems, ASTM C 645.
 - 2.1.4 Z-Furring Channels

Not lighter than 0.5 mm thick(26 gage) galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1 1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and 1 inch) furring depth.
 - 2.1.5 Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging:

Steel, 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or 1-1/2 inches
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
 - 2.1.6 Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 2. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2.1.7 Resilient Furring Channels:

1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.3 Non-load-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.4 Z-Furring Channels

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.1.5 Direct Furring:

Attach to concrete masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section 09 22 16 --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177	Standard specifications for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for use as sheathing.
ASTM C 1396 / C1396M	Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 226	Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions.
"Submittal Procedures."

Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Regular Mold and Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 1396

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Regular Glass Mat Sheathing

48-inches wide, 5/8-inch thick, paperless sheathing panel with a water-resistant treated core, surfaced with glass mat facings and gold-colored primer coating.

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.5.1 Nails

ASTM C 514.

2.1.5.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.5.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (inch)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)</u>
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.6 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.6.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Soffit Vent

3-inch wide continuous one piece soffit vent with “J” bead flanges . Provide all necessary attachment clips. Vent area: 15 square inches per lineal foot.

2.1.9 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board.

3.1.2 Concrete Block Walls

Verify that surfaces of concrete block walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in

accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 APPLICATION OF GLASS MAT REINFORCED SHEATHING

Attach wood framing with nails at 4-inches on center at perimeter and 8-inches on center along intermediate framing.

3.4.1 FINISHING

Apply joint tape over joints and embed in setting type joint compound. Skim coat surface with joint compound for a smooth finish. Prime and paint.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Construction and materials shall not be placed behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by the Architect or City Inspector.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 31 33

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1	Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	Ceramic Tile Installed with Organic Adhesives or Water-Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A108.5	Ceramic Tile Installed with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A108.6	Ceramic Tile Installed with Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A108.10	Installation of Grout in Tilework (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A118.1	Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A118.3	Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water-Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A118.4	Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Available only as part of ANSI A108.1)
ANSI A137.1	Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 144	Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	Finishing Hydrated Lime

ASTM C 207

Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Greenbook/White book General Provisions.

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature describing products, installation procedures, and routine maintenance.

Samples:

- a. Porcelain Ceramic Wall Tile: Sets of four tiles showing finish, size, and range of shades in grout.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

ANSI A108.1, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, and ANSI A108.6, Section A-1.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

ANSI A108.1, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, and ANSI A108.6 Section A-1 as modified herein. Do not start tile work unless the ambient temperature in work area is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain the ambient temperature above 50 degrees F while work is in progress and for at least 3 days after its completion. For the installation and subsequent cure of chemical-resistant epoxy and furan mortars, the temperature shall be at least 60 degrees F and rising for a period of time recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use adhesives in unventilated areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

ANSI A108.1, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, and ANSI A108.6 Section A-2.

2.1.1 Wall Tile

ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade.

2.1.1.1 Color and Patterns

Tile colors shall be as indicated. Colors and patterns indicated by reference to manufacturer's name and designations are for color and pattern identification only and are not intended to limit selection of other manufacturer's products with similar colors and patterns. Products of equal or better quality will be evaluated for acceptance.

2.1.1.2 Porcelain Ceramic Wall Tile

- a. Glazed Tile: ANSI A137.1. (as indicated on the drawings)

Nominal Facial Dimensions	Nominal Thickness
in inches:	in inches:
8 by 8	5/16

(Note: Manufacturer is listed to establish a basis for color selection and is not intended to limit bidding. Products of equal or better quality will be evaluated for acceptance.

2.1.1.3 Trim Units

Provide matching trim units and accessories with tile work. Provide where indicated for a complete and finished installation. Provide bullnose units for wainscots, except where wainscot is flush with abutting wall surface. Provide up-and-down corners with bullnose units where there is a break in wainscot height, or where the wainscot does not terminate against projecting construction. Provide 8 inch coved base units to match wall tile. Internal corners shall be squared and external corners rounded using appropriate matching trim units.

2.1.1.4 Hydrated Lime

ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.1.1.5 Aggregate

ASTM C 144, except sand for grout shall pass a number 16 sieve.

2.1.1.6 Water

Clean, potable.

2.1.1.7 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type 1, white for grout, gray for other uses.

2.1.1.8 Mortars and Grouts

2.1.1.8.1 Mortar Tile Setting

- a. Portland cement mortar: ANSI A108.1 Section A4.1 for proportions, gray.
- b. Dry-set portland cement mortar: ANSI A118.1, factory sanded.
- c. Latex-portland cement mortar: ANSI A118.4.

2.1.1.8.2 Grout

- a. Commercial portland cement: ASTM C 150; ANSI A108.1, Section A4.1 for proportions.
- b. Sand portland cement: ASTM C 150; ANSI A108.1, Section A4.1 for proportions.
- c. Dry set: ANSI A118.1, factory sanded.

- d. Latex-portland cement: ANSI A118.4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not start tile work until roughing in for plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and electrical work has been installed and tested.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Preparation of Mortar Mixes

Measure mortar materials in approved containers to ensure that proportions of materials will be controlled and accurately maintained. Measuring materials with shovels is not permitted. Unless specified otherwise, mix mortar in proportions by volume in approved mixing machines or mortar boxes. Control the quantity of water accurately and uniformly.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wall Tile

- a. Use TCA Method W202.

3.3.1.1 Joints

Make parallel, plumb, level, and in alignment. Make end joints in broken-joint work on center lines of adjoining tiles, as far as practicable. Set square tiles with straight joints, and set oblong tiles with broken joints, except in special arrangements and design, where indicated.

3.3.1.2 Joint Width

Make joints uniform in width and space to accommodate tile with a minimum of cutting, but maintain standard mounting widths between units abutting sheets of mounted ceramic mosaic tile. Make joint widths as follows:

- a. Mounted tile: As determined by the mounted tile spacing.
- b. Trim units and accessories: Match adjoining tile units.

3.3.1.3 Grouting and Pointing Joints

Grey grout for walls. Factory premixed colored grout.

- a. Grout tile in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.3.1.4 Joint Treatment

Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with either organic adhesive, dry-set portland cement, or latex-portland cement mortar. Apply glass fiber tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar or adhesive.

3.3.1.5 Pattern

Install tiles in a random pattern in the following quantities:

Tile # 0182 – 60%
#Q177 – 10%
#0140 – 20%
#Q192 – 10%

3.3.2 Tactile/Detectable Warning Surface Tile

- a. During all concrete pouring and tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
- b. The specifications of the concrete sealants and related materials shall be in strict accordance with the contract documents and the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers.
- c. The physical characteristics of the concrete shall be consistent with the contract specifications while maintaining a slump range of 4 - 7 to permit solid placement of the Cast-In-Place Tile System. An overly wet mix will cause the Cast-In-Place System to float, therefore under these conditions suitable weights such as 2 concrete blocks or sandbags (25 lb) shall be placed on each tile.
- d. Prior to placement of the Cast-In-Place System, the contract drawings shall be reviewed.
- e. The concrete pouring and finishing operations require typical mason's tools, however, a 4' long level with electronic slope readout, 25 lb. weights, vibrator and small sledge hammer with 2" x 6" x 20" wood tamping plate are specific to the installation of the Cast-In Place System.
- f. The concrete shall be poured and finished, true and smooth to the required dimensions and slope prior to tile placement. Immediately after finishing the concrete, the electronic level should be used to check that the required slope is achieved. The tile shall be placed true and square to the curb edge in accordance with the contract drawings. The Cast-In-Place Tiles shall be tamped or vibrated into the fresh concrete to ensure that the field level of tile is flush to the adjacent concrete surface. The contract drawings indicate that the tile field level (base of truncated dome) is flush to adjacent surfaces to permit proper water drainage and eliminate tripping hazards between adjacent finishes. The tolerance for elevation differences between tile and adjacent surface is 1/16".
- g. Immediately after tile placement, the tile elevation is to be checked to adjacent concrete. The tile elevation and slope should be set consistent with contract drawings to permit water drainage to curb as the design dictates.

- h. While concrete is workable a steel trowel shall be used to trowel the concrete around the tile perimeter to the field level of the tile.
- i. During and after the tile installation and the concrete curing stage, it is imperative that there is no walking, leaning or external forces placed on the tile to rock the tile, causing a void between the underside of tile and concrete.
- j. Following tile placement, review installation tolerances to contract drawings and adjust tile before the concrete sets, 2 suitable weights of 25 lb each shall be placed on each tile as necessary to ensure solid contact of tile underside of concrete.
- k. Following the curing of the concrete, the protective plastic wrap is to be removed from the tile face by cutting the plastic with a sharp knife tight to the concrete/tile interface. If concrete bleeding occurs, a wire brush will clean the residue without damage to the tile surface.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean in accordance with ANSI A108.1, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, and ANSI A108.6, Section A-3. Acid cleaning of unglazed tile when necessary, shall be done no sooner than 14 days after setting tile.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 13
ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical tiles and suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit for only items requested below in one submittal package

- A. Product Data :
 - 1. Ceiling Tile
 - 2. Suspension system
 - 3. Accessories & Trim

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and Title 24.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical tile ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

- C. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.3 **ACOUSTICAL TILES**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Certain Teed (Rx Symphony F)
 - 2. Armstrong Industries
 - 3. Or equal
- B. Classification ASTM E1264: Type XII, Form 2, ASTM E1264.
- C. Color: White
- D. Finished Surface: Laminated (painted fiberglass mat).
- E. LR: 0.09 per ASTM E1477
- F. NRC: .95 per ASTM C423 Type E-400 mounting.
- G. CAC: 24 min.
- H. Thickness: 1- inch
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches

2.4 **METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Certain Teed
 - 2. Armstrong Industries
 - 3. Donn
 - 4. Or equal
- B. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system per ASTM C635.
- C. Physical Characteristics:
 - 1. Double web design manufactured of hot-dipped galvanized steel
 - 2. Flange Size: 15/16"
 - 3. Color: White

- D. Components
 - 1. Main Runners Size: 12'
 - 2. Cross Tees Size: 4'
 - 3. Edge Molding :
 - a. Type: angle
- E. Attachment Devices: Anchors sufficient for five-times design load indicated in ASTM C635 (Table 1). Wire for hangers of size and type to suit intended application, complying with ASTM C641, Class 1 zinc coating, not less than 12 gauge
 - 1. Seismic Restraints: Pursuant to CISCA recommendations, ASTM E580 and local code requirements
 - 2. ICC-ES Evaluation Service Report (ESR-3336)
 - a. Suspended Ceilings Framing Systems and Seismic Perimeter Clip
- F. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Molding: Hemmed with prefinished exposed flanges. Color to match ceiling grid.
- B. Angled Molding: Hemmed with prefinished exposed flanges. Color to match ceiling grid.
- C. Grip Clips: 3-way, wall clips, single and cross tee adapter clips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on reflected ceiling plans. Portion of ceiling will be sloped.

--END OF SECTION 09 51 13--

SECTION 09 65 19

VINYL PLANK FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flooring and accessories as shown on the drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E 648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. ASTM E 662 Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
3. ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
4. ASTM F 1303 Standard Specification for Planks Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
5. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring
6. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
7. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
8. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 253 Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

B. Sequencing and Scheduling

1. Install flooring and accessories after the other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring.

2. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond, moisture tests and pH test.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance information for flooring and accessories.
- B. Submit Safety Data Planks (SDS) available for flooring products, adhesives, weld rod, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents.
- C. If required, submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.
- D. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operation Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: provide types of flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including leveling and patching compounds, and adhesives.
- B. Select an installer who is competent in the installation of resilient plank flooring .
 - 1. Engage installers certified as Certified Commercial Vinyl Plank Flooring Installers
 - 2. Confirm installer's certification by requesting their credentials
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient vinyl planks flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. ASTM E 648 Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I
 - 2. ASTM E 662 (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less
 - 3. CAN/ULC-S102.2 – Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Developed – Results as tested

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- C. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions

recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature in the spaces to receive the flooring and accessories of 65°F (18°C) and a maximum temperature of 100°F (38°C) for at least 48 hours before, during, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 55°F (13°C) in areas where work is completed. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.08 LIMITED WARRANTY

- A. Resilient Flooring: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails within the warranty period.
- B. Limited Warranty Period: 15 years

1.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from same production run as products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish quantity of flooring units equal to 10 %of amount installed.
 - 2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Resilient planks flooring, adhesives and accessories.

Basis of Design -Paradigm Waterproof Flooring, Island Collection (Tri-West Distributors). Products meeting specification and being equal to or better than Basis of Design and matching pattern and color will be evaluated for acceptance.

2.02 RESILIENT PLANKS FLOORING MATERIALS

- A. Provide Paradigm waterproof flooring – Longboard Series Vinyl Planks Flooring with attached pad.
 - 1. Description: A multi-layered construction consisting of a ceramic bead 20-mil wear layer and a printed, reinforced fiberglass inner layer on a vinyl-saturated polyester scrim backing. Protected by a UV-cured polyurethane finish, the wear surface has an overall embossed texture. Colors are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.

2. Style : Micro Bevel Edge
3. Pattern and Color: Island – Mavericks – PAR 2002LB
4. Width: 7-inches
5. Up to Length: 72-inches
6. Gauge: 8.5 mm with attached pad
7. Construction: Waterproof core

2.04 WALL BASE MATERIALS

- A. Top set wall base: Provide 6 in. high vinyl wall base with a matte finish, conforming to ASTM F 1861, Type TV - Vinyl, Thermoplastic, Group 1 - Solid, Style B – Cove

2.05 ADHESIVES

- A. Provide adhesive as recommended by the flooring and wall base manufacturer.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. For patching, smoothing, and leveling monolithic subfloors Fast-Setting Cement-Based Patch and Underlayment and/or Cement-Based Patch, Underlayment and Leveler.
- B. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Provide solid rubber transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.
- D. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.
- E. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.
- F. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage, or overlap-type metal edge strips for exposed anchorage. Unless otherwise shown, provide strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation and maintenance procedures as needed.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions (i.e. moisture tests, bond test, pH test, etc.).
- B. Visually inspect flooring materials, adhesives and accessories prior to installation. Flooring material with visual defects shall not be installed and shall not be considered as a legitimate claim.
- C. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.
- D. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.
- E. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. Failure to call attention to defects or imperfections will be construed as acceptance and approval of the subfloor. Installation indicates acceptance of substrates with regard to conditions existing at the time of installation.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Subfloor Preparation: Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with fast-setting Cement-Based Patch and Underlayment or cement-Based Patch, Underlayment and Embossing Leveler / S-195 Underlayment Additive as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
- B. Subfloor Cleaning: The surface shall be free of dust, solvents, varnish, paint, wax, oil, grease, sealers, release agents, curing compounds, residual adhesive, adhesive removers and other foreign materials that might affect the adhesion of resilient flooring to the concrete or cause a discoloration of the flooring from below. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening compounds not compatible with the adhesives used, as indicated by a bond test or by the compound manufacturer's recommendations for flooring. Avoid organic solvents. Spray paints, permanent markers and other indelible ink markers must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the concrete slab as they could bleed through, telegraphing up to the surface and permanently staining the flooring material. If these contaminants are present on the substrate they must be mechanically removed prior to the installation of the flooring material.
- C. Moisture Testing: Perform all testing to insure the internal relative humidity of the concrete shall not exceed 93%. Do not proceed with flooring installation until results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.
- D. Concrete pH Testing: Perform pH tests on concrete floors regardless of their age or grade level. All test results shall be documented and retained.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install flooring in strict accordance with the latest edition of manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flooring wall to wall before the installation of floor-set cabinets, casework, furniture, equipment, movable partitions, etc. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door recesses, closets, and similar openings as shown on the drawings.
- C. If required, install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit to permanent fixtures, columns, walls, partitions, pipes, outlets, and built-in furniture and cabinets.
- E. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical, with inside corners fabricated from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- B. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.
- C. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.
- D. Apply [butt-type] [overlap] metal edge strips where shown on the drawings, [before] [after] flooring installation. Secure units to the substrate, complying with the edge strip manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING

Perform initial and on-going maintenance according to the latest manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings.

--End of section 09 65 19--

SECTION 09 67 00 FLUID APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes fluid applied flooring for interior applications. Resinous quartz flooring for commercial kitchen floor with integral base and decorative epoxy flooring for restroom floors. Flooring system materials including underlayments, waterproofing membranes, primers, fillers, and other applied materials used as prime, body coat and finish coats and the application of these materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with General Requirements, "Submittal Procedures."

Product Data
Sample
Installation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1. Contractor shall be an established firm regularly engaged in satisfactory installation of similar materials. Contractor shall provide a letter of certification by manufacturer that Contractor is a current qualified installer.

1.4.2. Single source responsibility: Provide fillers, broadcast media, underlayments, epoxy primer, body coat and topcoat coat produced by the same manufacturer.

1.4.3. Prior to commencing the installation, the Contractor shall install, with City Engineer's approval, a mutually agreed upon sample ("mock-up") to show final color and texture of the system. This mock-up shall serve as a job standard for the final installation.

1.5 TESTING

1.5.1 All testing required herein must be paid for by Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Fluid applied [Epoxy] Flooring System – A seamless two component epoxy flooring system with quartz aggregate or decorative flakes applied to a minimum finished thickness of 1/8-inch. Decorative special flooring shall be finished with a minimum of two clear topcoats to achieve the texture selected. Flooring must be installed with 6-inch high integral cove base. Product must be non-yellowing and comply with coefficient of friction as required by AHJ. Products must be applied over a properly primed surface.

2.1.1 Resinous Quartz Flooring Manufacturer :

Basis of Design: BASF Corporation or approved equal – MasterTop Decorative Quartz Aggregate -double broadcast (Standard Blend 446). Slip resistant finish. Minimum finished thickness 1/8-inch.

Other Manufacturers – Sherwin-Williams General Polymers: Ceramic Carpet 400; Dex-o-Tex :Décor-Flor; or approved equal

2.1.2 Decorative Epoxy Flooring Manufacturer :

Basis of Design: BASF Corporation or approved equal – MasterTop 1234 (1/8 inch flake mix). See Finish Schedule for color selection. Slip resistant finish to comply with ADA requirements. Minimum finished thickness 1/8-inch.

Other Manufacturers – Sherwin-Williams General Polymers: Decorative Mosaic Coating; Dex-o-Tex : Colorflake; or approved equal

2.3 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES:

Epoxy Flooring System shall comply with the following minimum test standards:

Compressive Strength, ASTM C 579	12,300 psi
Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	1,160 psi
Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790	4,600 psi
Indentation, MIL-D-24613	24 hrs. residual, 0.0008 inch
Impact Resistance, MIL-D-24613	No chipping, cracking or delamination
Fire Resistance, MIL-D-24613	Fire retardant
Nonslip properties, MIL-D-24613	Static Friction .6
	Static Friction .6
Abrasion Resistance, CS17 Wheel	
1000 gram load, 1000 cycles	.060 gram loss

The sealer shall comply with the following minimum test standards:

Composition	Aliphatic Polyurethane
Adhesion to epoxy system ASTM D 903	30 psi
Abrasion, ASTM D 4060, CS 17 wheel	

1,000 cycles, 1,000 gram load	.097 grams loss
Moisture Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96	.01 perm inch
Accelerated weathering ASTM D 822	No effect after 2,000 hours

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- 2.4.1 Metal divider strip for floor transition and 6 foot by 6 foot grid pattern in restrooms.
- 2.4.2 Anti-microbial additive must be incorporated into the colored quartz aggregate flooring system.
- 2.4.3 Metal termination- cap strip. Clear anodized aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Concrete slab must be clean and dry, physically sound and free of contamination. Surfaces must be free of holes, voids or defects. Cracks and abrupt changes in surface profile must be corrected. Fins and projections must be removed. All curing compounds and sealers must be removed.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. All applicators and all other personnel in the area of the resinous flooring installation shall take all required and necessary safety precautions. All manufacturers' installation instructions shall be implicitly followed.
- B. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to epoxy manufacturer's written instructions by using one of the following methods as recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. or that required in manufacturer's instructions of slab area in 24 hours.
 - 2. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a percent relative humidity level measurement as noted acceptable by resinous floor manufacturer.
- D. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by epoxy manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- E. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

3.3.1 Prepare surfaces as required, per manufacturer's printed instructions. Preferred surface preparation is shot-blast or similar mechanical method.

3.3.2. Patch all depressions, divots, honeycombed or scaled concrete with filler as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3.3. Level and slope floor, as required, with manufacturer's acrylic or epoxy modified mortar underlayment.

3.3.4 Fill all non-moving cracks or control joints with joint filler as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3.5 Fill all moving cracks or joints with a firm but flexible (or non-rigid) sealant material as recommended by manufacturer. Expansion joints should be re-cut in finished floor, if required, and filled with sealant.

3.3.6 Masking: Mask surfaces that require protection.

3.3.7 Install all metal divider strips as required.

3.4 BOND TESTING

1. The applicator shall evaluate all surface preparation by conducting bond tests at strategic locations.
2. Mix six (6) ounces of the primer to be used in the application with #10-#12 mesh, dry quartz sand until an easily trowelable mixture is obtained. Add 10% by volume powdered hardener and mix well. Apply palm-sized patties 1/8" to 1/4" thick.
3. After one (1) hour at (68° F.), patties must be cured tack-free and cooled to ambient temperature of concrete. Remove patties with hammer and chisel and examine fracture/delamination plane. Concrete with fractured aggregate must be attached to the entire underside of the patty.
4. If only laitance or a small amount of concrete is attached or if interface between patty and substrate is tacky, further substrate preparation is required.
5. If further surface preparation is required, bond tests shall be conducted again when this has been completed.
6. If no amount or kind of surface preparation produces satisfactory bond tests, the applicator shall report that to the Owner, Engineer, and Manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Comply with wall system manufacturer's recommendation. Materials shall be prepared and mixed in compliance with wall system's manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer, and topcoats as recommended by manufacturer to completely seal substrate. Allow to cure. Apply clear polyurethane finish to achieve desired finish and texture selected.

Cove Base: Install a 6- inch high with a nominal 1-inch radius onto wall surfaces. All cove bases shall terminate into metal cap strips, unless otherwise noted on drawings. Cove base will receive a broadcast (quartz or flakes) and top coat consistent with flooring system.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protect the completed work from water, airborne particles or other surface contaminants until cured, tack free, approximately 24 hours after application.

3.5.2 Protect completed system from traffic and physical abuse for approximately 72 hours after application.

3.6 CLEANING

Clean surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish associated with the work from the site.

3.7 WARRANTY

Submit a 1 year written warranty for all materials and installation work to the City Engineer.

-- End of Section 09 67 00 --

SECTION 09 77 00
SPECIAL WALL SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-fiberglass Reinforced (NFR) wall panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: Full width by 6-inch- square section of wall panel.
- C. Maintenance Data: For wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Non-Fiberglass Reinforced wall panels must comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 NFR WALL PANELS

- A. Basis of Design: Parkland Performance NRP wall Panels – NRP-FR or approved equal
- B. Standards: Product must be 100% waterproof mineral-reinforced densified polymer ally panels with a Class A rating (ASTM E-84); 86 hardness rating tested in accordance with ASTM D-2240; flame spread of 25 or less and smoke density of 450 or less
- C. Width: 48 inches
- D. Thickness: 0.090-inch
- E. Texture: Smooth.
- F. Colors: Antique White

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, non-staining adhesive, for use with wall panel and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall panel manufacturer.
- B. Molding/Trim: Color matched. Inside corner, end cap, outside molding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall panels, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
 - B. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
 - C. Install wall panels with no gaps or overlaps, where required by wall panel manufacturer.
- End of section 09 77 00 --

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

**AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS
(ACGIH)**

ACGIH 0100Doc (2001) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values
and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1 (1996; R 2002) Scheme for Identification of Piping
Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4263 (2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic
Sheet Method

ASTM D 4444 (1992; R 2003) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held
Moisture Meters

ASTM D 523 (1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss

ASTM F 1869 (2004) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1 (Jan 2004) Aluminum Paint

MPI 107 (Jan 2004) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

MPI 110 (Jan 2004) Water Based Light Industrial Coating, G6,
G5, G3

MPI 113 (Jan 2004) Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric Coating
(Water Based)

MPI 134 (Jan 2004) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)

MPI 139	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 141	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 147	(Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 16	(Jan 2004) Exterior Latex-Based Solid Hide Stain
MPI 21	(Jan 2004) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 23	(Jan 2004) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Jan 2004) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 47	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 57	(Jan 2004) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 7	(Jan 2004) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI 79	(Jan 2004) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 90	(Jan 2004) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(Jan 2004) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Jan 2004) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 3	(1982; R 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1982; R 2000) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(1993; R 2000) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313 (Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation
Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials
Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with the Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", and as approved by the City, however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

Product Data

Coatings and Paints

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Samples

Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot-life, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, e-mail

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples

1.4.2 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum 2430 mm x 2430 mm (8 foot x 8 foot) mock-up shall be provided for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating, using the actual substrate materials. Once approved the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored

in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Architect. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated in drawings.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.
- f. Surfaces in the following areas shall not be painted: Trash Enclosure.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

- (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
- (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
- (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.3 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.4 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.5 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.8 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.10 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.11 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523.

1.10.4.12 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.13 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.14 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.15 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, or SSPC SP 3. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

- a. For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nail-heads: Set and putty stop nail-heads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood : Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat before wood becomes dirty, warped, or weathered.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 4: Exterior Cementitious Panels
Division 6. Exterior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Gypsum Sheathing
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Gypsum Board Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat

unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 134 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 95 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

J. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers,

supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES
PAINT TABLE

A. New Dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, not otherwise specified:

1. Waterborne Solid Color Stain

MPI EXT 6.3K

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 7	MPI 16	MPI 16
System DFT: 4.25 mils		

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR GYPSUM SHEATHING

B. New Gypsum Sheathing, elastomeric system:

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 9.1C / Existing; MPI REX 9.1C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113
System DFT: 16 mils		

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions).

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

3.11.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

C. New Concrete masonry units in restrooms unless otherwise specified:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 5 mils

D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces:

1. Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.1M

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 1	MPI 1

System DFT: 4.25 mils

E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
---------	---------------	----------

MPI 95 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 5 mils

F. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to
205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI INT 5.2A

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 21 Surface preparation and number of coats per
manufacturer's instructions.

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 39 MPI 147 MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

C. New Wood and Plywood; natural finish or stained:

1. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4

Stain: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 90 MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 147 MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Wallboard in food-preparation, and food-serving, restrooms, not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 4 mils		

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 96 23

GRAFFITI RESISTANT COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface applied graffiti resistant coatings.
2. Extended written warranty.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution requests must be submitted in accordance with the General Provisions.
- B. **Product Data: Manufacturer's** specifications and technical data including the following:
1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 3. Certified test reports indicating compliance with performance requirements specified herein.
- C. **Quality Control Submittals:**
1. Statement of qualifications.
 2. Statement of compliance with Regulatory Requirements.
 3. Manufacturer's field reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer's Qualification:**
- B. **Installer's Qualifications:**
Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, plus the following:
1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer.
- C. **Product Qualifications:** The graffiti resistant coating shall meet the following requirements:
1. Active Content: Organofluorosilane.
 2. Solvent: None, water-borne.
 3. VOC Content: less than 50 grams per liter.
 4. Cleaning Cycles: ASTM D 6578 "Standard Practice for Determination of Graffiti Resistance" minimum 25 cycles without loss of repellency.
 5. Breathability: ASTM D1653 greater than 95% water vapor transmission.
 6. Surface Appearance: No appreciable difference compared to non-coated surface.
 7. Excellent Ultraviolet light stability.
- D. **Regulatory and Safety Requirements:** Products must have independent laboratory analysis that material does not contain any known carcinogens. Materials shall comply with State and local regulations concerning AIM (Architectural, Industrial and

Maintenance) coatings regarding Volatile Organic Content (VOC). If used indoors the material must comply with the following safety requirements:

- a. Flammability, Smoke Spread and Toxic Fume Emission During Burning (BS 6853)
 - i. Toxic gases below IDLH level.
 - ii. Flame Propagation: Does not propagate flame
 - iii. Smoke emission: No change

1.04 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping: Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
- B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 1. Maintain ambient temperature above 40 degrees F during and 24 hours after installation.
 2. Do not proceed with application on materials if ice or frost is covering the substrate.
 3. Do not proceed with application if ambient temperature of surface exceeds 100 degree F.
 4. Do not proceed with the application of materials in rainy conditions or if heavy rain is anticipated with 4 hours after application.
- B. Sealer Coordination:
 1. Verify compatibility with curing compounds, patching materials, repair mortar, paints, sealants, to be used on masonry surfaces to ensure compatibility with the graffiti resistant coating.

1.06 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. The system manufacture shall furnish the Owner a written single source performance warranty that the Graffiti Resistant Coating System will be free of defects related to workmanship or material deficiency for a five (5) year period from the date of completion of the work provided under this section.
 1. All defective areas shall be retreated by the system manufacture as determined by the Engineer.
 2. The Graffiti Resistant Coating manufacturer shall be responsible for providing labor and material to reseal areas where coating effectiveness does not meet the specified limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Products of the following graffiti resistant coating manufacturer listed below will be acceptable for use on this project or approved equal, provided they meet the performance requirements of these specifications.
 1. Basis of Design: Protectosil®Graffiti resistant coating,

Evonik Degussa Corporation 1-800- 828-0919, or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Install coverings to protect adjacent surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Surfaces to receive sealer shall be cleaned of dirt, oil, graffiti, grease, laitance, and other contaminants. All other surfaces shall be cleaned by mid-pressure water (1500 psi) and commercial paint strippers. Pressure washing is the minimum cleaning that will be accepted, other methods, such as blastracking, mobile power scrubbing and sandblasting may be submitted.
 - 2. Remove dirt, dust and materials that will interfere with the proper and effective application of the graffiti resistant coating. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare the surfaces of the concrete as recommended by the graffiti resistant coating Manufacturer and acceptable to the City Engineer
 - 3. Check the compatibility of all caulking and patching material to be used with the graffiti resistant coating.
 - 4. Sealants, patching materials, and expansion joints shall have been installed and approved.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Before an graffiti resistant coating will be accepted a field test evaluation will be done. The cost of the field testing will be the responsibility of the contractor. The owner's representative will approve the test area prior to starting the project.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Product shall be applied on all exterior CMU walls and flush steel metal door and other surfaces (as indicated on the drawings). Product is to be applied on the trash enclosure and its metal doors. Coating must be applied per manufacturer's application instructions and recommendations for this specific project. Provide written copy of manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply at temperature and weather conditions recommended by the manufacture or written in this specification.
- C. Surface residue shall be brushed out thoroughly until they completely penetrate into the surface.

- D. Protect treated areas from rain and other surface water for a period of not less than four hours after application.
- E. Provide adequate ventilation and follow all safety regulations for the City, County and State.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. As Work Progresses: Clean spillage from adjacent surfaces using materials and methods as recommended by graffiti resistant coating manufacturer.
- B. Remove protective coverings from adjacent surfaces when no longer needed.

3.06 COMPLETION

- A. Work that does not conform to specified requirements shall be corrected and/or replaced as directed by the Owners Representative at contractor's expense without extension of time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 96 59
HIGH BUILD GLAZED COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes high build glazed coating for interior rest-room walls. Wall system materials, including primers, fillers, and other applied materials used as surfaces, prime, body coat and finish coats, and the application of these materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Greenbook/Whitebook General Provisions.

- Product Data
- Block Filler
- Installation
- Color samples (10-inch square of each color)

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1. Contractor shall be an established firm regularly engaged in satisfactory installation of similar materials and shall provide a list of 3 projects of similar nature and complexity. Contractor shall provide a letter of certification by manufacturer that Contractor is a current qualified installer.

1.4.2. Single source responsibility: Provide fillers, epoxy primer, body coat and topcoat coat produced by the same manufacturer.

1.4.3. Prior to commencing the installation, the Contractor shall install, with City Engineer's approval, a mutually agreed upon sample ("mock-up") to show final color and texture of the system. This mock-up shall serve as a job standard for the final installation.

1.5 TESTING

1.5.1 Bond Test - Surface preparation efforts shall be evaluated by conducting Bond Tests at the site prior to application of the flooring system(s). Test are paid for by the General Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH BUILD GLAZED COATING – A seamless wall system must be a three step epoxy/urethane wall system consisting of epoxy primer, epoxy topcoat and special urethane final topcoat applied to a min 20 mils thickness. See drawing for color.

2.1.1 Manufacturer :

Basis of Design: BASF Corporation or approved equal – MasterTop 1291 GLAZ WALL SYSTEM:-

Primer: MasterTop TC 504 Part A / MasterTop BC 500 TIX Part B
200sq.ft./gal.

Basecoat: MasterTop TC 504 Part A / MasterTop BC 500 TIX Part B
200 - 250 sq.ft./gal.

Topcoat: MasterTop TC 493 Part A / MasterTop TC 493 Part B
250 - 350sq.ft./gal.

Other Manufacturers – Sherwin-Williams General Polymers: Saniglaze; Dex-o-Tex : Flex-Glaze; Vanberg specialized Coating : Armor-Glaze or approved equal

2.1.2 Filler Material:

Provide manufacturer approved filler for concrete block to provide smooth surface for coating installation. Mortar joints must not be visible.

2.3 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES:

Wall Coating System shall comply with the following minimum test standards:

Adhesion, ASTM C 4541	300 psi
Abrasion, mg loss, ASTM D 4060	0.087
Moisture Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96	0.4
Rate of Burning, ASTM D635	Self-Extinguishing
Impact Resistance, MIL-D-3134	No chipping, cracking or delamination

The sealer must comply with the following minimum test standards:

Composition	Aliphatic Polyurethane
Adhesion to epoxy system ASTM D 903	30 psi
Abrasion, ASTM D 4060, CS 17 wheel 1,000 cycles, 1,000 gram load	.097 grams loss

HIGH BUILD GLAZED COATING

09 96 59 - 2

Moisture Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96 .01 perm inch
Accelerated weathering ASTM D 822 No effect after 2,000 hours

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Concrete block surface must be clean and dry, physically sound and free of contamination. Surfaces must be free of holes, voids or defects. Cracks and abrupt changes in surface profile must be corrected. Fins and projections must be removed. All curing compounds and sealers must be removed. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

Concrete block filler must be cured. Wall surfaces shall be mechanically cleaned. All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings, laitance, power trowel finishes, and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare surface having a profile similar to 80 grit sandpaper.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Comply with wall system manufacturer's recommendation. Materials shall be prepared and mixed in compliance with wall system's manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer, and topcoats as recommended by manufacturer to completely seal substrate. Allow to cure. Sand, if necessary, prior to final topcoat.

3.4 PROTECTION

3.4.1 Protect the completed work from water, airborne particles or other surface contaminants until cured, tack free, approximately 18-24 hours after application.

4.4.2 Protect completed system from traffic and physical abuse for approximately 72 hours. Protect completed system from immersion and chemical exposure until thoroughly cured, approximately seven (7) days.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 23
IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 46 (1978) Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605.2 (1992; Addendum 1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.3 (1995) Power-Actuated Fastening Systems

ANSI B18.2.1 (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series

ANSI B18.6.1 (1981; R 1997) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ANSI B18.6.2 (1972; R 1993) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws

ANSI B18.6.3 (1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts

ANSI B18.7 (1972; R 1992) General Purpose Semi-Tubular Rivets, Full Tubular Rivets, Split Rivets and Rivet Caps

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Product Data:

ADA Signage
Regulatory Signage
Building Numbers
Signage Panels

Shop Drawings : Drawings showing size, lettering and graphics

ADA Signage
Digital Photo Signage for ZNE

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide photopolymer signage that conforms to the requirements of all regulatory agencies holding jurisdiction.

B. Requirements:

1. Comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design.
2. Character Proportion: Letters and numbers on signs must have a width to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
3. Color Contrast: Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.
4. Raised Characters or Symbols: Letters and numbers on signs must be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum and be sans serif characters. Raised characters or symbols must be at least 5/8 in (16 mm) high but no higher than 2 in (50 mm). Symbols or pictograms on signs must be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum.
5. Symbols of Accessibility: Accessible facilities required to be identified must use the international symbol of accessibility.
6. Braille: California Grade II with accompanying text.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

ASTM B 209 for aluminum sheet or plate, ASTM B 221 for aluminum extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for aluminum castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gage thick. Provide aluminum castings of solid aluminum cast certified by AA 46 alloy designation B443.0. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to Aluminum Association's alloy designation 514.0 or A514.0.

2.1.1 Aluminum Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces mill finished or organic coating.

2.1.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean, prime and provide exposed aluminum surfaces with a baked enamel finish, AAMA 605.2, and total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.2 STEEL PRODUCTS

ASTM A 36/A 36M for structural steel, ASTM A 167 for sheet and plates.

2.3 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Provide pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive backing or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

2.4 INTERIOR & EXTERIOR PLAQUE SIGNS

Manufacturer- Basis of Design : Nova Polymers Inc-NovacrI PT; SignTech; Neiman & Company or approved equal.

- a) ADA Title III- Provide matte, non-glare finished plaques in sizes as indicated. Fabricate of acrylic/nylon photo polymer on ultraviolet resistant clear PETG sign base, single piece construction. 0.032-inch thick, moisture resistant. Square corners. Laminated photopolymers, added-on characters, and engraved characters are not acceptable.
- b) Educational signage related to energy or water conservation.

Braille- California Braille. California Braille is Grade 2 Braille with different braille cell spacing to meet California's codes under Title 24.

Base: Base thickness: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) Non-glare PETG

2.4.1 GRAPHICS APPLICATIONS

2.4.1.1 ENGRAVING

Machine engrave message/image through face layer to expose contrasting second layer.

2.4.1.2 DIGITAL PHOTO - Zero Net Energy (ZNE) Information

Provide (8) eight digitally printed full color, high resolution signs printed on metal (aluminium or steel) panels 12" by 18" x 10 gauge. 1200dpi resolution with matte finish. Images and text will be provided by Architect. Signage will highlight the energy conservation and production of the facility. Attached with adhesive tape and concealed Z brackets in locations as directed by Architect/ City Engineer

2.4.2 MOUNTING

2.4.2.1 ADHESIVE

Provide sufficient quantity of manufacturer's recommended adhesive to adhere sign to substrate.

2.5 PHOTOPOLYMER TACTILE SIGNS

[a] Fabricate tactile sign panel using a nylon interior grade photopolymer with a non-glare clear (UV) Ultraviolet resistant (PETG) Polyethylene Terephthalate Glycol sign base. Use material that has an overall base thicknesses of 0.040 inches. Back paint tactile sign panel with an acrylic polyurethane finish and a UV resistant clear topcoat. 1/32" raised text, graphics and braille with applied color.

2.6 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Workmanship

For bolts and screws, drill or punch holes to produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Weld to structural steel in accordance with AWS D1.1 along entire area of contact. Grind exposed welds smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Items specified to be galvanized shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM A 653/A 653M. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water. Include drainage and weep holes to prevent build-up of condensation.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect surfaces with two coats of epoxy primer at 3.0 mils dry film thickness (DFT) each coat and finish with one coat of latex paint at 2.0 mils DFT to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6.3 Digital Images

Apply message to panel using the digital printing process. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Clean edges and corners. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge build-up, bleeding or surface pinholes will not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine condition of locations and surfaces on which signs will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until defects or errors which would result in poor installation have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install signs at locations as indicated. Ensure that signs are installed plumb and true, at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been applied.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect work and adjacent work and materials against damage during progress of work until completion. Wrap finished work with paper, polyethylene film, or strippable waterproof tape for shipment and storage and protect from damage during installation.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces, adjust hardware for proper operation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 20 10

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8 Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMCA 511 Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Greenbook/ Whitebook General Provisions.

Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch. Free area = 50% Louver shall have an overall depth of 1-1/2 inches.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied organic coating. Color to match adjacent CMU field color.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 603.8, 0.8 mil minimum dry film thickness, color shall match adjacent surface on exterior concrete block walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

-- End of Section 10 20 10 --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A336/A336M (2010a) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2011) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B36/B36M (2008a) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B456 (2011) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

ASTM B86 (2011) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

ASTM D1972 (1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products

ASTM D6386 (2010) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

ASTM E2129 (2010) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460 (2007) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for metal toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions with Fabrication Drawings for review.

1.2.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D1972. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 2 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings

- Fabrication Drawings
- Installation Drawings

Product Data

- Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions
- Colors and Finishes
- Galvanized Steel Sheet
- Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
- Hardware and Fittings
- Brackets
- Door Hardware
- Toilet Enclosures ;
- Urinal Screens ;

Samples

- Colors and Finishes

Certificates

- Warranty

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to ICC/ANSI A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide certification or warranties that metal toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than two years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Door, Panels and Pilasters

TOILET PARTITIONS

10 21 13 - 3

- a. Doors, panels and pilasters shall be 1-inch thick high density polyethylene (HDPE), fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming single thickness panel. All edges rounded to a radius. Panels must be waterproof, non-absorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments.
- b. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted at 10 inches above the finished floor.
- c. Pilasters must be 82 inches high and fastened into a 3-inch high pilaster shoe with a stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolt.

2.1.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.1.3 Hardware and Fittings

2.1.3.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with 36 CFR 1191; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

- a. Conform cold-rolled sheet steel to ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality.
- b. Aluminum shall conform to ASTM B221.
- c. Corrosion-resistant steel shall conform to ASTM A167, Type 302, 304.

2.1.3.2 Finishes

- a. Chrome plating shall conform to ASTM B456.
- b. Finish shall conform to SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type I, II.
- c. Aluminum shall have a clear anodic coating conforming to AA DAF45.
- d. Corrosion-resistant steel shall have a No. 4 finish.
- e. Exposed fasteners shall match the hardware and fittings.

2.1.4 Door Hardware

2.1.4.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and out-swinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges shall be full length surface-mounted type and have one of the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement
- b. Spring-action cam return movement
- c. Torsion-rod return movement

2.1.4.2 Latch and Pull

Slide latch and paddle. Pull shall be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Door pulls must be chrome plated.

2.1.4.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks shall be combination units with hooks and rubber or extruded vinyl tipped bumpers.

2.2 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels and doors not less than 1 inch thick with 1/4" radius edges.

2.2.1 Toilet Enclosures

Conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be solid polyethylene, water resistant, graffiti resistant, non-absorbent, 1/4 inch radius beveled edges. Enclosures shall contain a minimum of 20 percent post-consumer recycled plastic 25 percent recycled steel, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled steel. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Pilasters shall be not less than 1 inch thick. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Trim piece at the floor shall be 3 inch high and fabricated from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Pilasters shall be not less than 1-inch. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheet metal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish shall be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes shall be one piece molded HDPE Shoes shall contain a minimum of 5percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Height shall be 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware shall be pre-drilled by manufacturer. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware shall include: stainless steel or chrome plated non ferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be chrome-plated steel or stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel, tamper proof type. Wall mounting brackets shall be continuous, full height, stainless steel in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Floor-mounted anchorage shall consist of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide color – Grey . Finish - Orange Peel. Color of pilaster shoes shall match the plastic compartments and screens.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to City Engineer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inch. Expansion shields shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 00
RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes the requirements for the provision heavy duty, vandal resistant products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with The Greenbook/ Whitebook General provisions."

Product Data:

Toilet Accessories
Diaper Changing Station
Hand dryer

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ACCESSORIES BASIS OF DESIGN

2.1.1 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER

Satin-finished stainless steel, 2 roll tissue dispenser. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2888 (Products of equal or better quality and design may be evaluated providing they are approved by City Parks and Rec. Department).

2.1.2 TOILET SEAT COVER DISPENSER

Surface mounted, stainless steel dispenser. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-221 or approved equal

2.1.3 GRAB BARS

Surface mounted constructed of 18-8 type 304 18 gauge stainless steel exposed surface polished to a #4 satin finish. Concealed flanges. Grab bars shall be installed to withstand 1300 pounds downward pull. Refer to drawings for grab bar configuration.

2.1.3 SOAP DISPENSERS

Surface mounted, impact resistant, large capacity dispenser. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-5050 or approved equal.

2.1.4 ELECTRIC HAND DRYER

Surface mounted, 120V hand dryer. Basis of Design: World Dryer Corporation, (www.worlddryer.com). Low profile, no-touch, brushless, cast aluminium with brushed chrome finish. One dryer in each toilet room.

Products of equal or better quality and design may be evaluated providing they are approved by City Parks and Rec. Department.

2.1.4.1 CHARACTERISTICS

115 V, 8.3 Amps, 950 watts. Motor – 5/8 HP at 13,000 RPM with replaceable motor brushes and automatic resetting thermostat.

Dryer must have air flow of 70 cfm with air speed of 140 MPH. Unit must have ON/OFF heat option. Unit must be ADA compliant.

2.1.5 MIRRORS

Welded framed (stainless steel) mirror with integral shelf 18" x 36" mirror with integral. Frame and shelf must have type 304 satin-finish stainless steel finish. Mirror – No.1 quality, ¼ -inch thick, warranted 15 years against spoilage. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-292 1836 or approved equal

2.1.6 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER

Surface mounted satin finished roll dispenser. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2860 or approved equal

2.1.7 WASTE RECEPTACLE

Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2280 or approved equal.

2.1.8 DIAPER CHANGING STATION

Provide surface mounted vertical type polyethylene diaper changing station. Unit shall project a maximum of 4-inches from the wall when in closed position. Unit shall include protection straps, diaper bag hooks and safety instructions including braille. Unit must be furnished with touch latch hardware mechanism.

Basis of Design: Bobrick KB 208-012 or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install as recommended by manufacturer with fasteners and fittings supplied by the manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

11 10 00

BUILDING EQUIPMENT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Not used.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4.1 Submittals During Construction

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

- a. Ceiling Fan
- b. Portable Gravity Fed Eye Wash
- c. Audio Induction Loop (ADA)
- d. Folding (Scissor Gate)

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit data package per Whitebook

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Not used.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 Ceiling Fan

8- foot diameter aircraft grade aluminium rotational fan constructed of cast aluminum and steel with a life-time warranty. Provide with wall controller. Provide with all necessary supports and bracing as required. Standard aluminium finish. Basis of Design: Big Ass Fan – Isis or approved equal

2.2 Portable Eye Wash (in Janitor Rm [04])

Portable gravity operated eyewash shall include a FDA approved high-density green polyethylene 9 gallon (34.1 L) tank, ABS plastic eyewash heads with .4 gpm (1.5 L) flow rate over 15 minutes, yellow pull-down activation arm, integral handle on top, wide-fill threaded cap, sign-mounted operating instructions, and stainless steel wall bracket (unit must be hung). Include 1 carton (4 – 5 oz bottles) of a sterile bacteriostatic preservative for use in portable eyewash stations. Basis of Design – Haws #7501 or approved equal

2.3 Audio Induction Loop (Hearing Loop)

The hearing loop provides a magnetic, wireless signal that is picked up by the hearing aid when it is set to 'T' (Telecoil) setting. Hearing loop must be applicable for use in the multi-purpose area of size indicated. Provide a minimum of 4 receivers and a minimum of 2 hearing-aid compatible receivers.

2.4 Folding (Scissor) Gates

Heavy duty tubular scissor style security gates for storefront protection. Gates must retract back into pocket areas as shown on drawings. Each pocket area must provide a lockable pin or hasp so only authorized personnel can pull gate out

Lattice - 1/2"x 1/2" tubular 18 gauge steel, cold rolled sections, with a carbon content of 0.60% to ensure maximum strength and rigidity.

Channels - 16 gauge Steel sections hot rolled into U-channels with a carbon content of 0.10 % .

Rivets - Aluminum alloy with a 3.5% Manganese content.

Fittings - All moving parts and components must be glass filled Nylon 6. Top track or receiver bracket to secure gate in closed position. Provide hook bolt with screw in mortise cylinder. Cores must be keyed to Parks & Rec requirements.

Finish- Polyester coated using top quality Polyester powder with UV resistant capability. The electrostatic process is used to ensure consistent coverage. Provide white color or galvanized finish

- 2.4.1 Manufacturers : Xpanda Security Products, AC folding gates, L.K. Goodwin Company or approved equal.

PART 3. EXECUTION

Install products in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

--End of Section--

**SECTION 11 40 00
FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and services necessary for the installation of food service equipment in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and local codes including that which is reasonably inferred. No extra charge will be allowed for that which the Kitchen Equipment Contractor should have been familiar.
- B. Supervise and provide required instructions for work to be performed by other contractors in connection with requirements for all equipment under this section.
- C. Equipment manufacturers have been provided to establish a level of quality. Products of equal or better quality will be evaluated for acceptance providing they are similar in nature to specified item for operation, quality and applicable to the installation and space.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Floor, walls and finishes, ceilings and related building work: Divisions 4 through 9.
- B. Wall backing to support all wall mounted equipment: Division 5 and/or 6.
- C. All sealants: Division 7.
- D. All hood or ventilator duct work upstream from the connection position: Division 23.
- E. All water, waste, indirect waste piping from sinks and ventilators, steam and gas services to the equipment including all shut-off valves, plumbing trim, traps, etc., and final connections to the equipment except as specified herein: Division 22 and 23.
- F. All floor sinks and floor drains: Division 22.
- G. All electric services and components including wiring to and final connections to all equipment except as specified herein: Division 26.

- H. Grounding type receptacles for all wall mounted outlets to be used for plug-in equipment: Division 26.

1.3 REGULATIONS

- A. All work and materials shall be in accordance with the latest rules and/or regulations of agencies/authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. All regulations, including building codes, and other codes applying to this jurisdiction should be followed. In addition all equipment shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Local Health Code
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association, Kitchen Ventilators (NFPA-96).
 - 3. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (N.E.M.A.).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc., (U.L.), must bear label.
 - 5. National Electric Code, (N.E.C.).
 - 6. National Sanitation Foundation, (N.S.F.), including NSF-7, must bear label.
 - 7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers must carry the (A.S.M.E.) stamp.
 - 8. American Gas Association (A.G.A.).
 - 9. Occupational Safety and Health Act (O.S.H.A.) Standards.
 - 10. Hazard Analysis Critical Control Path (H.A.C.C.P.) Standards.
 - 11. America Disability Act (A.D.A.) Standards.
- C. The Contract Documents shall govern wherever they require larger sizes or higher standards than are required by regulations.
- D. The regulations shall govern whenever the Contract Documents require something which will violate the regulations.
- E. When seismic regulations are applicable, all equipment shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with those regulations. All seismic requirements shall be shown on all submittals. Submit requested information to the agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. No extra charge will be paid for furnishing items required by the regulations, but not specified and/or shown on the drawings.
- G. Rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered a part of the regulations.

1.4 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The materials or products specified herein by trade names, manufacturer's name or catalog number shall be provided as specified. Substitutions will not be permitted unless approved by City's representative in writing no later than 10 days prior to bidding. This stipulation applies to all equipment & materials. All substitutions or

alternates will be expected to perform in all respects as well as the original specification.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. All equipment, fixtures and materials furnished and installed shall be guaranteed against defect in workmanship and material. All repairs and replacements which may have become apparent and necessary by reasons of such defects, during the first year after final completion and acceptance of equipment installation, shall be made without cost and expense to the City. All such repairs and replacements shall be made at a time and during hours satisfactory to the City.
- B. Warranty period shall commence with the date of final acceptance of installation by City.
- C. Components of equipment subject to replacement prior to one year's use and those items which may fail due to improper or inadequate periodic maintenance by the City are not intended to be included within the scope of warranty.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

Manufacturer's specification sheets and/or drawings.

B. Shop Drawings

- 1. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all work. The detail drawings shall be submitted at minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (1:20) scale for elevations and 1-1/2" (1:10) scale for sections. Drawings shall show all dimensions, all details of construction, installation and relation to adjoining and related work. Drawings shall show all reinforcements, anchorage and other related work required for the complete installation of all fixtures.

1.7 PARTS AND SERVICE MANUALS

A. Furnish three (3) bound sets of parts and service manuals.

- 1. The manuals shall include a source directory for parts and service for all items.
- 2. The manuals shall be submitted in time to allow review and transmittal to the City/Operator prior to start-up and demonstration of the equipment. Manuals must be submitted before the City will issue final acceptance of the installation.

1.8 VERIFICATION AND COORDINATION OF PROJECT/DATA

A. Range Lines

All front manifold range lines shall be assembled and aligned at the factory before shipment, including back guards, high shelves and salamanders.

B. Quietness of Operation

Quietness of operation of all food service and refrigeration equipment is a requirement. Remove or repair any equipment producing abnormal and objectionable noises.

C. Delivery and Entry

Verify all conditions at the building, particularly door openings and passageways for large equipment. Coordinate with the General Contractor access to insure delivery of equipment to the required areas. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to, early delivery, hoisting, window removal and/or delay of wall construction. All special equipment, handling charges, window removal, etc. shall be paid for by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

D. Connection Terminals

All equipment will be complete with standard connections as they relate to their Country of Origin. It shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to provide any and all required adaptors to assure the proper connection to the conditions at the jobsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIALY MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

- A. All items of standard equipment shall be the latest model at time of delivery.
- B. Follow manufacturer's directions used to fulfill this contract which cover points not necessarily shown on the drawings or specifications.
- C. All doors shall be hinged as shown on plans.

2.2 PLUMBING WORK

- A. Provide suitable pipe slots, chases and/or do all drilling, punching and cutting of equipment required to provide access for Division 22 connections and/or runs. Such work performed at the job site shall be of the same quality as similar work in the shop.
- B. To insure proper clearance for cleaning, all horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation through equipment and not less than 6" (150 mm) above floor, wherever possible.
- C. Indirect waste piping (except from sinks and ventilators) shall be installed in accordance with the local codes. Piping shall run as described hereinafter, and shall discharge into floor sinks. Extend piping to a point of at least 2" (50 mm) above rim of floor sink and cut bottom on 45° angle. All indirect waste piping shall be installed and routed in a manner to insure proper drainage and shall conform with shelves, spaces, equipment or building conditions. Indirect waste piping to be secured to fixture.

1. Indirect waste piping from ice bins, ice pans or similar items shall be insulated to prevent condensation.
- D. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet. Provide a suitable type of check valve and vacuum breaker.
- E. Where exposed, piping and fittings shall be chrome plated.
- F. Faucets shall be furnished on all sinks, water stations and other fixtures as detailed or specified and shall be supplied with non-splash aerator, water saving devices where required by local codes.
- G. DRAINS AND WASTES
1. Furnish all necessary drains and wastes with the equipment.
- H. Quick Disconnect Valves
1. Flexible gas connectors shall be as manufactured by Dormont Manufacturing Co. safety quick disconnect valve with assembly multi-plane swivel assembly disconnect-valve, restraining cable, Type 304 stainless steel hose and braid connector with flexible plastic coating of sufficient length to attach properly to the device, all necessary fittings and related appurtenances required for the proper operation of the assembly. Assemblies shall be AGA and CGA design certified NSF and comply with applicable ANSI (Z21.69) and CAN/CGA (6.16) standards.
 2. Water hose quick disconnect shall be Dormont "Swirl" hoses for ice machines, coffee and tea makers and any mobile equipment requiring water connections and shall include all required brass quick disconnect fittings.
- 2.3 VENTILATION WORK
- A. Provide all labor, material and installation services to install all hoods including trim per Consultants design intent; verify sizes and locations of duct connections; and provide assistance in duct layout as required.
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- A. Insure that all equipment furnished under this contract shall be so wired, wound or constructed as to conform with the characteristics of electrical and other services at the premises.

- B. Appliances shall be new, of manufacturer's current production and furnished complete with motors drive mechanism, starters and controllers, including master switches, timers, cut-outs, reversing mechanism and other electrical equipment if and as applicable. Wiring and connection diagrams shall be furnished with electrically operated machines and for all fabricated equipment.
- C. All conduit wiring shall be run concealed wherever possible. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlet to load center circuit or pull boxes and shall center and be secured in such a manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout. All conduits shall be thoroughly and substantially supported by accepted industry practices.
- D. Supply on each motor driven appliance or electrical heating unit, a suitable control switch or starter of proper type wherever such equipment is not so built.
- E. All plug-in equipment shall have plugs and cords furnished and installed. Coordinate work with Division 26 so that the receptacles provided will match the specific plugs installed as part of the plug-in equipment. Any changes on cords and plugs required in the field due to lack of coordination between Division 26 and Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be the latter's responsibility.
- F. All electrically heated, fabricated equipment shall be internally wired to a thermostatic control and an "on/off" red light indicator, both to be mounted in a terminal box with a removable access panel and located outside the heating area. Wiring to be nickel-plated copper, properly insulated.
- G. Provide all LED, incandescent bulbs and fluorescent tubes required for equipment under this section.

2.5 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Special Fabricated Equipment

All specially fabricated equipment must be by one manufacturer acceptable to Designer and the City.

B. Workmanship

All work must be done in an approved workmanlike manner to the complete satisfaction of Designer and the City.

C. Stainless Steel

All stainless steel shall be the U.S. standard gauge, 18-8, Type 304, finish as noted in Paragraph 2.5N.

D. Galvanized Steel

All galvanized steel shall be electro-galvanized.

E. Welding and Soldering

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 - 6

1. All seams and joints shall be shop welded or soldered as the nature of the material may require. Welds to be ground smooth and polished to match original finish.
2. Framework of galvanized steel shall be welded construction. Where galvanizing has been burned off, the weld shall be touched up with high-grade aluminum paint.

F. Sound Deadening

The underside of all metal to tables, counters, drainboards, sinks and dish tables shall have a hard drying mastic 1/16" (2 mm) minimum thickness. Exposed mastic will not be acceptable.

G. Metal Top Construction

1. All seams and joints shall be one-piece welded construction, reinforced on the underside with galvanized steel reinforcing welded in place so tops can support heavy weight without deflection. Cross braces to be not more than 30" (760 mm) on center.
2. Field joints in stainless steel tops; where required due to limitation of sheet sizes, equipment sizes or installation requirements shall be welded, ground smooth and polished to blend with adjacent surfaces.
3. If inverted hat sections are used in lieu of channels, close ends. All exposed sides, ends, etc. shall be stainless steel #4 finish.

H. Fasteners

1. Exposed bolt heads will not be permitted on fixtures.
2. Butt joints made by riveting straps under seams and then filled with solder will not be accepted.
3. Rivets of any kind, including pop-rivets, will not be accepted.
4. Exposed screw heads, when necessary, shall be one of the same material as the pieces joined and countersunk flush.

I. Rolled Edges

Rolls shall be as detailed with corners bull nosed, welded, ground and polished.

J. Corners

Dish tables, drainboards, splash backs and turned up edges shall have 1/2" (15 mm) or larger radius bends in all horizontal and vertical corners, coved at intersections unless specified otherwise.

K. Enclosed Cabinet Bases

Shelves are to be removable where detailed. Exposed ends, partitions and shelves are stainless steel. Bases shall be made of 18 gauge stainless steel sheets reinforced by forming the metal. Sides and partitions shall terminate at front in a 2" (50 mm) wide fully enclosed mullion and welded at

L. Legs and Cross Rails

1. Equipment legs and cross rails shall be 1-5/8" (40 mm) 16 gauge stainless steel tubing unless otherwise noted. All welds at cross rails shall be continuous and ground smooth. Tack welds are not acceptable. Tops of legs to be fitted with Component Hardware A20-0406 or A20-0206 leg sockets or approved equal. Gussets are to be welded to underside of sinks and bracing.
2. Bottom of legs to be fitted with Component Hardware A10-0852 adjustable stainless steel foot or approved equal. Foot plug to be welded, ground and polished. When flanged feet are specified, use Component Hardware 010-0854 adjustable stainless steel foot or approved equal.
3. Enclosed cabinet bases mounted on 6" (150 mm) high legs are to be equipped with Component Hardware 8048 Series adjustable stainless steel counter legs or approved equal, with mounting plate as required.

M. Metal Gauge

Unless otherwise noted in itemized specifications or details, all gauges to be manufactured to the following minimum thickness:

<u>Stainless Steel USS Gauge</u>	<u>Decimal Thickness</u>	<u>Millimeter Thickness</u>
12	.1094	2.78
14	.0781	1.98
16	.0625	1.59
18	.0500	1.27
20	.0375	0.95

N. Materials

All fabricated items to be provided in gauge, metal type and finished per the following table:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Gauge</u>	<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish No.</u>
<u>Dish table, Table and Countertops Hat Sections/Channel:</u>	16	S.S.	4

Unexposed	14	Galvanized	---
Exposed	16	S.S.	4
<u>Counter Body:</u>			
Framework	14	Galvanized	---
Aprons, Partitions, Backs and Ends:			
(Exposed)	18	S.S.	4
(Unexposed)	18	Galvanized	---
Shelves	16	S.S.	4
<u>Doors</u>			
Outside faces	18	S.S.	4
Inside faces	20	S.S.	2B
<u>Description</u>	<u>Gauge</u>	<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish No.</u>
<u>Shelf</u>			
Wall Mounted	16	S.S.	4
Fixture Mounted	16	S.S.	4
Table	16	S.S.	4
<u>Shelf Bracket (Exposed)</u>	16	S.S.	4
<u>Wall Flashing</u>	20	S.S.	4
<u>Equipment Legs & Cross</u>	16	1-5/8" diameter S.S.	4
<u>Rails</u>		tubing	

O. Closure

Backs of all fixtures, splash back, shelves, etc., shall be closed.

P. Casters

Casters shall be heavy duty, non-marking, ball bearing NSF approved type with greaseproof neoprene or polyurethane tires. Wheels shall be 5" (130 mm) diameter. Minimum width treads of 1-3/16" (30 mm). Minimum capacity per caster 250 lbs. (115 kg.).

Q. Sinks

1. Fabricated sinks shall have corners same as for metal tops. One piece welded construction with bottom pitched to drains and double wall partitions. Multiple compartments shall have continuous exteriors. Openings between compartments or applied panel will not be accepted.
2. Sink insets shall be 16-gauge stainless steel welded as integral part of top.

R. Drawers

All drawer pans shall be 18 gauge stainless steel having all corners coved except where specifically noted otherwise. Pan to be mounted on fabricated 14 gauge stainless steel angle cradle frame. Frame to be supported on Component Hardware S52 or approved equal full extension slides with 200 lbs. (91 kg.) capacity per pair.

Pan to be easily removable without the use of tools. Drawer fronts shall be double pan type with sound deadening material. Drawer shall be self-closing.

S. Doors

1. All metal doors to be double pan type reinforced and stiffened to prevent flexing and filled with sound deadening material.
2. Sliding doors shall be mounted on large ball-bearing quiet rollers in 14 gauge stainless steel overhead tracks and be removable without the use of tools. Sliding doors shall be self-closing.
3. Hinged doors shall be flush type, mounted on heavy duty, stainless steel, lift-off hinges, or as specified.
4. When specified pulls shall be Component Hardware P62-1010 or approved equal.

T. Hardware

1. All hardware shall be of heavy duty construction and identified on shop drawings by manufacturer and model number and shall be subject to final approval by Designer.
2. All hardware shall be identified with manufacturer's name and number so that broken or worn parts may be replaced.

2.6 STANDARD DETAILS

Standard Details included as part of drawings are to be considered guides to quality

and scope of work involved. Where shop practices dictate, alternate construction methods and component items of equal manufacturer may be substituted. It will be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to prove the quality of the proposed methods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

A. Delivery

1. The equipment shall be delivered and installed on schedule. Coordinate all work with the General Contractor and other divisions as required.
2. Extra charges resulting from special handling or shipment shall be paid by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor if insufficient time was allowed in placing factory orders to ensure normal shipment.

B. The work shall be accomplished so as not to delay the project construction schedule, interfere or conflict with the work being performed by other contractors. Work shall be coordinated and integrated to prevent conflict of work necessitating changes to work already completed. Should conflicts occur, notify the City for his coordination in its resolution.

C. Verify all required field dimensions before fabrication.

D. Include all alternations to walls, floors and ceiling necessary for work, except otherwise shown or specified, accomplished in a manner satisfactory to the Architect and the Designer. Holes through structural beams shall be prohibited unless written approval has been granted by the Architect.

E. Cut holes in equipment for pipe, drains, electric outlets, etc, as required for this installation. Work shall conform to highest standards or workmanship and shall include welded sleeves, collars, ferrules or escutcheons.

F. Repair all damage to the premises as a result of this installation.

G. Remove daily all debris from the site related to this installation.

H. Space between all equipment to wall, ceiling, floors masonry pads, and adjoining units not portable and with enclosed bodies shall be completely sealed against entrance of food particles or vermin by means of trim strips, welding, soldering or mastic.

1) All items shall be installed plumb, square, level and in proper elevation, plane location and in alignment with other work.

I. All ADA items (hand wash sink and prep sink) must have wrapped pipes and comply with clearances as shown on the drawings

3.2 START-UP & DEMONSTRATION

- A. All equipment under this section shall be cleaned and ready for operation at time building is turned over to the City.
- B. Provide a competent service representative to be present when installation is put into operation. Technician must lubricate and put into proper operation all equipment and instruct the City's employees in the proper use and maintenance of all items in this contract and set up a maintenance schedule to be followed thereafter. Three (3) copies of the schedule shall be provided before final acceptance of the installation.
- C. During start-up provide all required instruction for operation and maintenance of equipment, after one (1) year guarantee period.
- D. The fire suppression system shall be tested for the authorities in the City's presence. Certificates shall be obtained and provided to the City from the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 4 - EQUIPMENT

4.1 REGULAR MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide equipment with standard finishes and accessories unless specifically deleted or superseded by the contract documents.

4.2 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide arrangement and configuration as shown on plans, elevations and standard detail drawings.

Foodservice Itemized Equipment

ITEM 1 - THREE (3) COMPARTMENT SINK (1 REQ'D)

Turbo Air Model TSA-3-14-D1 Dimensions: 44.5(h) x 90(w) x 24(d)

Sink, Three Compartment, with 18" left & right-hand drain boards, 18" front-to-back x 18" wide sink compartments, 14" deep with 11" high splash, 18/304 stainless steel bowls, galvanized gussets & tubular legs with adjustable ABS feet, NSF approved

1 ea

ITEM 2 - PRE-RINSE FAUCET ASSEMBLY, WITH ADD ON FAUCET (1 REQ'D)

T&S Brass Model B-0133-01

Easy Install Pre-Rinse Unit, mixing faucet, 8" wall mount, add-on 063X swing nozzle, 18" riser, overhead spring, lever handles, 56" flex hose, Eterna cartridges, spray valve, 9" wall support, 1/2" male NPT, EPAAct2005 Compliant, (B-0109-02/B-0107)

1 ea Model B-0109-01 wall bracket, 6"

ITEM 3 - DISHWASHER, UNDERCOUNTER (1 EQ'D) Insinger Model RL-

30 Dimensions: 33.5(h) x 23(w) x 25(d)

Dishwasher, undercounter, 23"W x 25"D x 33-1/2"H, 3.5kw built-in booster, approximately 30 racks/hour cap., auto fill, 2.8kw tank heater, pumped drain,

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 - 12

continuous wash cycle, (1) plate & (1) flat rack, stainless steel interior & exterior, TempGuard™ final rinse temp control, thermostatic controls, 1 HP wash motor, cULus, UL EPH CLASSIFIED, UL-Sanitation, ANSI/NSF 3

- 1 ea SureFire® start-up & check-out service, standard
- 1 ea 208-240/60/1-ph, 18-20 amps, NEMA L6-30P
- 1 ea 6" stand

ITEM 4 - WIRE SHELVING (100 LF DRY SHELF STORAGE REQ'D)
Winco Model VC-1836
Shelf, 48"W x 18"D, includes: (4) sleeve clips per shelf, wire, chrome plated finish, NSF
odel VC-86P Shelf Post, 72"H, chrome plated, NSF

ITEM 5 - NOT USED.

ITEM 6 - HAND SINK (1 REQ'D)
John Boos Model PBHS-99-P-SSTD-X Dimensions: 12.38(w) x 16(d)
Pro-Bowl Hand Sink, wall mount, 9"W x 9" front-to-back x 5"deep, 1-7/8" drain, basket drain included, splash mounted 4" O.C. faucet holes, 6" swing spout faucet, all stainless steel construction, includes soap & towel dispenser, NSF, CSA (Splash Mount faucet with ADA levers).

ITEM 7 - RANGE, 36", 6 OPEN BURNERS (1 REQ'D) Southbend Model 4361D Dimensions: 59.5(h) x 36.5(w) x 34(d)
Ultimate Restaurant Range, gas, 36", (6) non-clog burners, standard grates, standing pilot, cabinet base, 22-1/2" flue riser with shelf, stainless steel front, sides, shelf & 6" adjustable legs, 198,000 BTU, CSA, NSF

- 1 ea Domestic Shipping, inside of North America
- 1 ea Standard one year limited warranty (range)
- 1 ea NOTE: 22.5" high flue riser, with heavy duty shelf, standard
- 1 ea Natural Gas
- 1 ea Casters, 2 locking & 2 standard, in lieu of legs
- 1 ea PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 1 full port valve (2) 90° elbows, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 180,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

Dormont Model 1675KIT48 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial

ITEM 8 - EXHAUST HOOD (1 REQ'D)
Accurex Exhaust Hood XXDW-54.00-S
Performance:
Section 1:
Exhaust (CFM): 1,013
MUA (CFM): 810

Dimensions:

Hood: 54" L x 48" W x 24" H

Supply Plenum (Front): 66" L x 14" W x 10" H

Collar(s):

Exhaust: (1) 8" W x 12" L

MUA: (1) 10" W x 24" L

Configuration:

Performance Enhancing Lip (P.E.L.) for up to 31% Lower Exhaust Rates

Sloped Grease Trough with Enclosed Grease Cup per NFPA 96 Requirements

Material - 430 SS Where Exposed

UL 710 Listed w/ out Exhaust Fire Damper

Filter - X-Tractor - Stainless Steel

Lights - Globe Light Fixtures (bulbs not included) (2)

Shipped Loose Exhaust Collar(s)

Factory Mounted Supply Collar(s)

Zero Clearance Front

Factory Mounted 3" Back Airspace

Utility / Fire Cabinet Mounted on Right

Accessories:

Air Supply Plenum (ASP) on Front

1 ea Fire Suppression System
FSSK-6-1

Performance:

Hood System Size: 2.75 Gallon

Dimensions:

Utility Cabinet on Hood - Right

ITEM #8 - EXHAUST HOOD

Configuration:

Hood Mounted Utility Cabinet Mount - All Required System Parts Included

Pre-piped Hood with Detection

Factory Coordinated Install

Metal Blow Off Caps

Permits and Puff (air) Test Included

Protects hood: ITEM #8 - EXHAUST HOOD Section 1

Accessories:

Mechanical Shutoff Valve, 2.00" (Amerex)

1 ea Constant Volume Fan Control Center

XFCC-1

Performance:

Exhaust Fan: 1

Supply Fan: 1

Fan Switch: 1

Light Switch: 1

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 - 14

Thermal Switch: 0

Dimension:

Enclosure Size: 12" L x 20" H x 6" D

Mounting Location: Utility Cabinet on Hood - Right

Mark: ITEM #8 - EXHAUST HOOD

User Interface Mounting: Ship Loose for Remote Mounting

Configuration:

UL Listed

Material - 300 SS Enclosure

Turn on Exhaust in Fire Mode

Thermal Overloads in Cabinet

Temperature Interlock with digital display and remote temperature adjustment

Automatically starts fans when cooking occurs in compliance with IMC codes

Temperature Interlock Sensors Installed (1)

Wire Controls To Fire System At Factory

ITEM 8.1 - EXHAUST FAN (1 REQ'D) <By Mechanical Contractor>
Provided by Mechanical Contractor

ITEM 8.3 - REMOTE PULL STATION (1 REQ'D)
Accurex - Included with item #8

ITEM 8.4 - HOOD TRIM (1 REQ'D)
Custom Stainless Steel
Stainless steel hood trim, 304 #4 20 gauge 54" x 48" x 12" tall.

ITEM 8.5 - WALL FLASHING (1 REQ'D)
Custom Stainless Steel
Stainless steel wall flashing , 304 #4 20 gauge, 9' tall under the hood only.

ITEM 9 - REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR (1 REQ'D)
Beverage Air Model HBR23-1-S Dimensions: 78(h) x 27.25(w) x 33.75(d)
Horizon Series Refrigerator, reach-in, one-section, 23 cu. ft., (1) right-hand hinged solid door,
(3) adjustable shelves, electronic control, LED interior lighting, digital display, bottom-mounted
self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel interior and exterior, 6" casters, 1/3 hp, UL, cUL, UL
EPH, MADE IN USA

1 ea	3 years parts & labor warranty (excludes maintenance items)
1 ea	Self-contained refrigeration standard
1 ea	Additional 2 yr compressor warranty, standard
1 ea	115v/60/1-ph, 5.8 amps, standard
1 ea	Door hinged on right standard
1 ea	6" Heavy duty casters (2) locking, standard

ITEM 10 - WORK TABLE, 60", STAINLESS STEEL TOP (1 REQ'D)
John Boos Model ST6-2460SSK Dimensions: 35.75(h) x 60(w) x 24(d)
FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 - 15

Work Table, 60"W x 24"D, 16 gauge stainless steel top, sound deadened top, reinforced with 1"x2" channel running entire length of table, 1-1/2" Stallion edge on front and rear with side edges 90 degree bend down for table line-up, stainless steel base with adjustable undershelf & bullet feet with lockable casters, NSF approved

ITEM 11 - WORK COUNTER W/ BASE CABINET (1 LOT)
Custom Millwork (see architectural drawings for details, provided by G.C.)
"L" Shaped Millwork Cabinet with Doors & Locks

ITEM 12 - PREP SINK (1 REQ'D)
Custom 304 Stainless Steel, double bowl (18"x18" x 12"D and 18"x 20" x 6 1/2") Commercial NSF approved. Built-in to item #11

ITEM 13 - DECK MOUNT FAUCET (1 REQ'D)
T&S Brass Model B-0221
Mixing Faucet, deck mount, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers on deck faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, ADA approved lever handles
1 ea Model B-0425-M Supply Nipple Kit, includes (1) 1/2" NPT x 2" long inlet supply nipple, (1) 1/2" longcock washer & (1) 1/2" longcocknut, brass (2 each per master pack)

ITEM 14- UPPER CABINET, WALL (1 LOT)
Custom Millwork (see architectural drawings for details, provided by G.C.)
"L" Shaped Millwork Upper Cabinet with Doors & Locks

ITEM 15- UNDERCOUNTER FREEZER W/ 3" CASTERS (1 REQ'D)
Beverage Air Model UCF27A Dimensions: 34 1/2" (h) x 27" (w) x 29" (d)
Food Preparation Series, automatic electric defrost standard, automatic condensate evaporator is provided

1 ea 3 years parts & labor warranty (excludes maintenance items)
1 ea Additional 2 yr compressor warranty, standard
1 ea 115v/60/1-ph, 6.0 amps, standard
1 ea Door hinged on right standard
1 ea 3" casters (2) locking

ITEM 16 - SHELVING, WALL- MOUNTED (2 REQ'D)
John Boos Model BHS1236-14/304 Dimensions: 36(w) x 12(d)
Shelf, wall-mounted, 36"W x 12"D, 14/300 stainless steel, Stallion safety edge front, 1-1/2" turned up backsplash, NSF, KD

ITEM 17- AIR CURTAIN (1 REQ'D)
Bernier Model SLC07-1042A
EPH Listed per NSF 37, 8 1/2" high x 8" deep, 1/5 hp single speed motor(s), White powder coated exterior, Wall & Top Mounting
Voltage: 120/1/60
Amps: 3.4
kW: .41

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 - 16

1 Motor hp: 1/5
Wired directly

ITEM 18- NATURAL GAS WATER HEATER (1 REQ'D) COORDINATE w/ GC
AO Smith Model BTX-100
96% Thermal Efficient Power Direct Vent Model
Energy Star qualified
Approx. 50 U.S. Gals.
Voltage: 120/1/60
Amps: <5
kW: <.6
Gas Inlet: 1/2" NPT
Wired directly

ITEM 19- GREASE INTERCEPTOR (1 REQ'D) Coordinate w/ Plumbing Dwgs
Schier Model GB-250
4" plain end inlet/outlet
Capacities= Liquid 275 gal.=100 GPM; Grease: 1,076 lbs; Solids: 105 gals.; Highway traffic load
rated, bolted, gas/water tight composite covers.

--End of Section 11 40 00 --

SECTION 12 24 13
ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide dual roll window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware for upper windows in cupola. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- a. Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Provide manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.
- c. Furnish samples of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Shade material shall be minimum 6 by 6 inch in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
- d. Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2010) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with the "Whitebook" General Provisions.

Shop Drawings
Installation

Product Data
Window Shades

Manufacturer's Instructions
Window Shades

Operation and Maintenance Data
Window Shades

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installer must be trained and certified by the manufacturer.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide 10 year minimum limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube shall operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for face mounting mount. The shade cloth shall meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. The roller shade shall integral motor designed within the roller and within the bracket system.

2.1.1 Room Darkening Shades

Provide motorized room darkening window shades designed to eliminate all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed, and conform with the following:

- a. Roller tube shall be aluminum, controlled by webbing tape. Provide shop fabricated system, consisting of a head box to house the shade roller.
- b. Cloth shall be of type for room darkening purposes. Make the shade from a single piece of PVC free shadecloth with opaque acrylic backing; 0.19 mm thick. When not finished with a selvage, the vertical edges of the shade shall be bound or hemmed using a high-grade thread. Make needle holes lightproof by applying a suitable filler.

- c. Fit the bottom edge of the shade with a steel operating bar. Shades will engage positively with bottom rail through operating bar or chain pull. Paint bars with flat black enamel. Make pull cords of No. 4 braided nylon or beaded chain having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.
- d. Furnish with side channels to prevent light bleed.
- e. Colour - As selected by Architect from manufacturer standard color palette.

2.2 MOTOR

Tubular, asynchronous (non-synchronous) motors with a 3 conductor keyed AC power plug at the motor head that can be detached at the motor head assembly directly. Concealed inside roller shade tube. Quiet operation of up to 44dBa within 3'. Motor control system must be integral with motor unit

Intelligent AC motor 115 VAC, 50-60 Hz, thermally protected, lifetime lubricated, equipped with an internal thermal overload protector. Maximum current draw not to exceed 0.9 amps when operating up to an overall width of 156", or a maximum current of 1.8 amps when operating 156"+ overall width.

Provide the ability to set limit stop positioning (maximum up/down limits) through 3 clear buttons with internal LED's.

Use motors rated at the same nominal speed for all motorized rollershades in the same room.

Total hanging weight of shade band shall not exceed 80 percent of the rated lifting capacity of 6Nm when operating up to 156" overall width, and 12Nm when operating 156"+ overall width.

Motors must include an embedded Motor Control System without requiring any external motor logic control system outside of the motor assembly unit itself.

Connect local wall switch directly to the motor assembly itself via a low voltage (DC) CAT5/RJ25 cable. A low voltage (DC) splitter is used to connect the keypad to the motor, and to allow for communication/direct connection to adjacent motors in the same network.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Architect / City Engineer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and

complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- A. General and special conditions apply to the work in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, tools, labor, engineering, drawings, etc. necessary for a complete fire protection system, with said systems being made ready for operation in accordance with the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction. The purpose of the permit drawings and specifications is to convey to the Contractor the scope of work required, all of which the Contractor is responsible to furnish, install, adjust, and make operable. The omission by the Owner of any necessary system component as required by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, in the specifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing such necessity, without additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid and shall examine all existing physical conditions that may be material to the performance of his work. No extra payments will be allowed to the Contractor as a result of extra work made necessary by his failure to do so. Any case of error, omission, discrepancy or lack of clarity shall be promptly identified to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer for clarification prior to the bid due date.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all devices and equipment required by these specifications. Under no circumstances will the Contractor delete any equipment or devices without the written directive of the Owner.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The fire protection system coverage for the City of San Diego Bay Terrace Senior Center as shown on the bid drawings and as outlined in the project specifications, including all labor, materials, permits, shop drawings and hydraulic calculations needed to furnish and install a complete and functional automatic sprinkler system, and all of the following:
 - 1. All work as shown on the Bid Drawings
 - 2. Earthquake bracing and flexible couplings.
 - 3. Coordinate all work with other trades.
 - 4. Install pipe offsets as required to coordinate around other trades.
 - 5. Coordination and interface of alarm initiating and supervisory devices with the fire alarm system.
 - 6. Shop drawings.
 - 7. As-built drawings. The Contractor will be required to provide as-built drawings on disk/CD in AutoCAD format, in addition to require reproducible and blue-line drawings.

8. On-site project supervision.
9. All required system testing in accordance with NFPA 13, 24, and 25.
10. Warranty on all materials and labor.
11. All permits, taxes, and fees, including inspection and testing fees necessary to complete the specified work.

- B. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of the building.
- D. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials and methods specified in other sections, included but not limited to:
 1. Cutting and patching.
 2. Fire extinguishers, cabinets, and accessories.
 3. Painting of finished surfaces at pipe penetrations by other than Contractor.
 4. Grading.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of California fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the owner.
- C. Shop Drawings
 1. Submit three sets of complete shop drawings, three sets of manufacturer's data and three sets of hydraulic calculations to Architect and Engineer for all necessary reviews prior to fabrication of materials.
 2. Contractor shall submit complete system packages. Partial system submittals will be rejected.
 3. Hydraulic calculations shall include a water supply graph and hydraulic cover sheet. The cover sheet shall include the name and location of the calculated area, ceiling height, occupancy, design criteria, sprinkler spacing, system type, sprinkler make, model, K-factor and temperature rating, flow requirements, C-factor used, water supply data and source of information.
 4. Prepare shop drawings with a minimum scale of 1/8 inch = 1 foot-0 inch for plans, and 1/4 inch = 1 foot-0 inch for details. Show all piping, sprinklers, hangers, type of pipe, tube connections, outlets, type of roof construction, and

occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights as required by NFPA 13. When welding is planned, shop drawings shall indicate the sections to be shop welded and the type of welded fittings to be used. All drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD.

5. Design shall be based on these specifications and the appropriate NFPA standards.
6. Shop drawings shall include details of earthquake sway bracing, including the appropriate calculations.
7. Shop drawings shall include details of underground thrust blocking/restraints.

D. Changes

1. Make no changes in installation from layout as shown on the approved drawings unless change is specifically approved by the Engineer and Architect. This does not include minor revisions for the purpose of coordination.
2. Any pipe fabricated and/or installed before all approvals are obtained at the Contractor's own expense and responsibility. Any changes made to the approved drawings other than as stated above are at the Contractor's own expense and responsibility.

E. Manufacturer's Data

1. Provide data from manufacturer on the following devices, including installation, maintenance, and testing procedures, dimensions, wiring diagrams, etc. Where any devices that are provided or furnished involve work by someone other than the Contractor, submit additional data copies directly to the Contractor. At a minimum, the following data sheets shall be provided:
 - a. Sprinklers and escutcheons.
 - b. Pipe, fittings, and hangers.
 - c. Control valves.
 - d. Fire department connection.
 - e. Check valves.
 - f. Waterflow devices.
 - g. Valve supervisory devices.
 - h. Bell.
 - i. Fire stopping materials (including installation detail).
2. Data Sheets: Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
3. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
4. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions to include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Three complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the water flow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.

- b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
 - c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- F. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method.
 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Room, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closet, Refrigeration Services Rooms, Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage Rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen room, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchen, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail stores storage rooms, storage areas, building management services, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse space file storage area for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 4. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.
 - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
 - c. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-2002..... Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 101-22003..... Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
 - 170-1999..... Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
 - Approval Guide
- E. Uniform Building Code

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 FINAL INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. The Contractor shall make arrangements with the Owner, Architect, and Engineer for final inspection and witnessing of the final acceptance tests. The Owner, Architect, and the Engineer will witness the final inspection.
- B. Perform all tests and inspections required by the referenced codes and standards.
- C. When the Engineer visits the job site for final inspection and tests after being advised by the Contractor that the work is complete and ready for test, if the work has not been completed or the final acceptance tests are unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall be responsible for the Engineer's extra time and expenses for re-inspection and witnessing the retesting of the work. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.
- D. Upon completion of final inspections and tests, as required by appropriate NFPA Standards, submit copies of Standard Contractor's Material and Test Certificate.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide and install one spare sprinkler cabinet, complete with 12 sprinklers of all types and temperature ratings used throughout the installation. The cabinet shall be equipped with sprinklers and special sprinkler wrenches required for each type of sprinkler installed.
- B. Confer with the Owner's representative for exact location of cabinet.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of one year beginning with the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible during the design, installation, testing and guarantee periods for any damage caused by his (or his subcontractors') work, materials, or equipment.

1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY

- A. Delivery of Materials: Delivery of all materials and equipment to the job site shall be scheduled to assure compliance with the predetermined construction schedules.
- B. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Fixtures: Contractor shall be responsible for storage of materials on job site, including furnishing of any storage facilities or structures required.
- C. Handling Materials and Equipment: Contractor shall be responsible for on-site handling of materials and equipment.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Damage: Protect all unfinished work to prevent damage and furnish protection of all surrounding areas where necessary.
- B. Leak Damage: The Contractor shall be responsible during the installation and testing periods of the sprinkler system for any damage to the work of others, to the building or its contents caused by leaks in any equipment, by unplugged or disconnected pipes or fittings, or by overflow, and shall pay for the necessary replacements or repairs to work of others damaged by such leakage.

1.12 EMERGENCY SERVICE

- A. The Contractor shall provide emergency repair service for the sprinkler system within four hours of a request for such service by the Owner during the warranty period. This service shall be available on a 24-hour per day, seven-day per week basis.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall conduct two training sessions of four hours each to familiarize the facility personnel with the features, operation, and maintenance of the sprinkler systems. Training sessions shall be scheduled by the Owner at a mutually agreeable time to the Contractor and the Owner.

1.14 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Contractor shall pay for all permit fees, and charges required for this work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All components shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and its UL listing and/or FM approval.
- B. The naming of manufacturers in the specifications shall not be construed as eliminating the materials, products or services of other manufacturers and suppliers providing approved equivalent items.
- C. The substitutions of materials or products other than those named in the specifications are subject to proper approval of the Owner granted in writing.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPE

A. Feed Mains and Branch line Piping

1. Pipe shall be new, rated for 175-psi working pressure, conforming to ASTM specifications, and have the manufacturer's name and brand along with the applicable ASTM standard marked on each length of pipe.
 - a. Pipe used shall be black steel and must comply with the specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM A 53 for welded and seamless steel pipe.
 - b. Schedule 40 piping is required for sizes 2 inches and less. Pipe ends shall be threaded or roll grooved in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - c. Light wall or Schedule 10 pipe is acceptable in sizes 2-½ inches and larger. Pipe ends shall be welded or roll grooved in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - d. Hot-dipped galvanized pipe shall be used when exposed to the outside.
 - e. Hot-dipped galvanized pipe shall be used for drain pipe.
 - f. A seismic separation assembly shall be installed where sprinkler piping crosses a buildings seismic separation joints.

2.3 FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. Steel Pipe

1. Screwed fittings shall be cast iron, 175 pound class, black, and in accordance with ANSI B 16.4 or malleable iron, 175 pound class, black and in accordance with ANSI B 16.3. Bushings shall not be used.
2. Weld fittings shall be steel, standard weights, black, and in accordance with ASME B 16.9, ASME B 16.25, ASME B 16.5, ASME B 16.11 and ASTM A 234.
3. Grooved fittings and couplings shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
4. Grooved couplings shall be dimensionally compatible with pipe.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Listed lead-coated or corrosion-proof sprinklers shall be installed in all areas exposed to outside atmosphere or to corrosive conditions.
- B. Sprinklers in light hazard and ordinary hazard occupancies shall be upright or pendent, quick response type, K-factor of 5.6, and ordinary temperature rating.
- C. Sprinklers in unfinished areas shall be rough brass finish. Sprinklers in finished areas shall have chrome-plated or white paint finish as selected at time of final design by the Architect.
- D. Pendent sprinklers installed in areas where ceilings are located shall be (semi-recessed type or concealed). Sprinklers shall be installed in quarter point or center of tile.
- E. Window sprinklers shall be installed to protect windows requiring separation in accordance with architectural requirements. Install Sprinkler with K-Factor of 5.6 in accordance with the technical product data sheet.

2.5 VALVES

A. Control valves shall be listed/approved indicating type.

1. OS & Y valves shall be resilient seat type.
2. Butterfly valves shall be gear operated.
3. Ball valves shall be gear operated with full port.

B. Drain, trim, and test valves shall be approved.

C. Check Valves

1. Check valves for water supply, fire department connections and risers shall have removable covers for maintenance without removing the valve from the system.
2. Check valves in the trim shall be approved.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR WALL/FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be of a type that can be made watertight and fire stopped.
 - 1. Sleeve sizes shall be as required by NFPA 13 for Earthquake Protection.

2.7 WATER FLOW ALARM AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

- A. Devices shall be listed/approved for the intended application and compatible with the alarm system.
 - 1. Supervisory (Tamper) switches provided with butterfly/ball valves by the valve manufacturer shall be listed/approved as an assembly.
- B. Water Flow Switches.
 - 1. Vane type flow switches shall be compatible with the alarm system and provided by the valve manufacturer.

2.8 SIGNS

- A. Provide standard metal signs in English in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Provide hydraulic calculation information signs at risers in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.9 HANGERS

- A. All hanger components shall be of an approved and listed type.
 - 1. Earthquake bracing steel shapes listed in NFPA 13 shall be limited to maximum length indicated. The slenderness ratio shall not exceed 200 in accordance with NFPA.
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit calculations with shop drawings indicating least radius of gyration and maximum permissible length for each shape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Product Delivery
 - 1. Delivery of Materials: Delivery of all materials and equipment to the job site shall be scheduled to assure compliance with the predetermined construction schedules.

2. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Fixtures: Contractor shall be responsible for storage of materials on job site, including furnishing of any storage facilities or structures required.
3. Handling Materials and Equipment: Contractor shall be responsible for on-site handling of materials and equipment.

B. Clean-up

1. Maintain the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by this work.
2. At the completion of the work, removed all surplus materials, tools, etc., and leave the premises clean.

C. Leak Protection

1. Damage: Protect all unfinished work to prevent damage and furnish protection of all surrounding areas where necessary.
2. Leak Damage: The Contractor shall be responsible during the installation and testing periods of the fire protection system for any damage to the work of others, to the building or its contents caused by leaks in any equipment, by unplugged or disconnected pipes or fittings, or by overflow, and shall pay for the necessary replacements or repairs to work of others damaged by such leakage.

D. Safety

1. All work shall be performed in compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act and the Construction Safety Act Standards.
2. Contractor shall attend all job safety meetings.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Pipe Ends

1. Ream and remove burrs after cutting pipe. Standard wall pipe ends shall be welded, threaded, cut grooved, or plain end.
2. Thin wall pipe ends shall be plain end, welded or roll grooved in accordance with the fitting manufactures' recommendation.
3. Threads shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Each thread on light wall pipe shall be gauged before the fitting is made-up.

B. Grooved Ends

1. Pipe minimum thickness, squareness, and out-of roundness shall be in accordance with the coupling manufacturers specifications.
2. Pipe surface shall be free of indentations, projections, or roll marks from the end of the pipe to the groove.

C. Welding

1. No field welding of sprinkler piping shall be permitted.

2. Headers risers, feed mains, cross mains and branch lines may be shop welded using acceptable welding fittings. Welding methods shall comply with all the requirements of AWS B2.1.
3. Certified records shall be maintained upon the completion of each weld, welder shall stamp an imprint of their identification into the side of the pipe adjacent to the weld.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. A clean set of prints or shop drawings shall be maintained at the site and marked up to show any changes.
2. Piping shall be installed above ceilings except in areas where there is no ceiling. Install piping in exposed areas as high as possible using necessary fittings and auxiliary drains to maintain maximum clear headroom.

3.4 SPRINKLERS

A. General

1. Sprinklers below ceilings of exposed piping shall be listed and approved regular bronze upright type, in upright position. Listed and approved regular bronze pendent type may be used where necessary due to clear height requirements, duct interference, etc.
2. Sprig-ups shall be provided wherever necessary to provide proper deflector distances in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements.

B. Sprinkler Guards and Water Shields

1. Provide guards on sprinklers within 7 feet of finished floor or wherever sprinklers may be subject to mechanical damage.

C. Drains

1. Provide main drain valves at system control valves, sized in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. Provide all auxiliary drains where necessary.
3. Pipe all drains and auxiliary drains to locations where water drained will not damage stock, equipment, vehicles, planted areas, etc., or injure personnel.
4. Plugs used for auxiliary drains shall be brass.
5. All piping and fittings downstream of drain valve shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
6. The contractor shall comply with all water discharge restrictions.
7. Contractor to provide very clearly on shop drawings the location of testing inspector's valve discharge. The fixture must be an approved receptor.

3.5 VALVES

A. General

1. Valves shall be installed with sufficient clearance for operation, testing, and maintenance.
2. Where wafer bodied valves are used, they shall be installed so that the discs do not interfere with other components.

B. Control valves shall be installed so that valve position indicator is visible.

C. Drain, test, and trim valves.

1. Valves shall be installed no more than 7 feet 0 inches above the finished floor and shall be accessible.

3.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Refer to Civil drawings.

3.7 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be located where not subject to freezing.

B. Gauges shall be installed vertically, with three-way valve with ¼-inch plugged outlet, and as follows:

1. Above and below wet system riser check valves.
2. At each water supply and inlet of floor control valve.

3.8 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND EARTHQUAKE BRACING

A. General

1. All piping must be substantially supported from building structure and only approved types of hangers shall be used. Piping lines under ducts shall not be supported from duct work, but shall be supported from building structure with trapeze hangers where necessary or from steel angles supporting duct work in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. All thread rods shall not be bent.
3. Hanger components shall be ferrous.
4. Powder driven studs shall be specifically listed for use in the required seismic zone.

B. Feed and Cross Mains

1. Install at least one hanger per length of pipe up to 8 feet in length joined by grooved couplings.
2. Use flexible couplings where more than two couplings are used per run.

- C. Risers
 - 1. Risers shall be supported at lowest level and alternate levels above using riser clamp.
 - 2. Install flexible couplings in risers.
- D. System Headers
 - 1. Install pipe saddle supports complete with flange bolted to floor.
- E. Earthquake Protection
 - 1. Install flexible joints and sub bracing as provided in NFPA 13 section 9.3.2.

3.9 SLEEVINGS, WALL & FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Set Schedule 40 sleeves in place for all pipes passing through openings in fire resistance rated construction when required by UL listing for fire stopping method utilized.
- B. Provide clearance between the sprinkler piping and sleeves in accordance with NFPA and/or FM. The space between sleeve and pipe shall be filled with noncombustible, UL listed fire-stopping materials. Provide chrome wall plates at each side of wall.
- C. Sleeves through floors shall be watertight. Penetrations through fire rated construction shall be adequately fire stopped to maintain the fire resistance rating required.

3.10 SIGNS

- A. Valves
 - 1. Secure to each valve with corrosion resistant wire or chain, sign stating, "Control valve."
- B. Hydraulic Design Information
 - 1. Secure to each system riser with corrosion resistant fasteners.

3.11 WATER FLOW ALARMS & SUPERVISORY DEVICES

- A. Alarm Bells
 - 1. Electric bells and wiring diagrams shall be delivered to the alarm contractor for installation and wiring.
- B. Alarm and Supervisory Switches
 - 1. Deliver wiring diagrams to alarm contractor.

2. Install alarm water flow switches in accordance with switch and valve manufacturer's instructions.
3. Install and adjust valve supervisory switches in accordance with switch manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 INSPECTOR'S TEST

- A. Provide inspector's test connections, as specified in NFPA 13, at required points for testing each water flow alarm device. Special discharge nozzle shall have same size orifice as smallest orifice sprinklers installed.
- B. Provide 1-inch sight glass if inspector's test discharge cannot be readily observed while operating valve.
- C. Pipe all inspector's test connections discharging to atmosphere to location where water drained will not damage stock, equipment, vehicles, planted areas, etc., or injure personnel.
- D. Splash blocks shall be provided where inspector's test discharge could produce damage to surroundings.
- E. All pipe and fittings downstream of inspector's test valve shall be galvanized.

3.13 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. Tests

1. General system test shall be coordinated with the owner's representatives for training and witnessed by the Architect. Problems noted during testing such as air or water leaks, difficulty in operating valves, alarm failures, etc. shall be corrected before the Contractor leaves the job.
2. Hydrostatically test all piping, including fire department connections between the check valve and connection, at 200 psi for 2 hours. If the highest static pressure at the lowest point in the system exceeds 150 psi, the system shall be tested at 50 psi more than the highest static pressure.
3. Flow Tests
 - a. Main drain shall be opened wide until pressure stabilizes then slowly closed, noting and recording flowing (residual) and static (non-flow) pressure.

B. Valve Operation

1. Operate each valve through its entire range. Adjust valve packing glands.
 - a. Hose valves shall be capped during the test.
2. Threads for hose valve/wall hydrant outlets and fire department inlets shall be verified to conform to NFPA 13.

C. Water Flow and Supervisory Devices

1. Coordinate testing of electric components with the alarm contractor.
2. Each water flow device shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 by opening the inspectors test or alarm test valve.
3. Each valve supervisory device shall be tested by operating the valve wheel/crank.
4. Verify all signals have been noted by the fire alarm control panel and each audible alarm device operates.

D. Contractor's material and test certificates shall be completed for each system/floor and signed by the Contractor and witnessed by the owner's representative/Architect. Provide the NFPA certificate(s) to the owner, local fire official, and architect.

E. Training

1. General – In addition to the tests required in Parts A through C and witnessed by the owner's representative(s), conduct one/two hour training sessions to familiarize the representatives with all operating features of the system, including control valve, drain and test valve locations and operations.
2. Provide owner's representatives with:
 - a. A small-scale plan of the system/building showing locations of control, drain, and test valves.
 - b. Component manufacturer's inspection and testing manuals.
 - c. Two copies of NFPA 25.

3.14 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Flush all piping in accordance with NFPA Standards for test procedures.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Proco Products, Inc.
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: High-temperature-silicone interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, grade beams, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete grade beams, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.

- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.**

- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WATTS.
 - b. Wilkins.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 22 11 23.21 "Inline, Domestic Water Pumps."
- P. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated and/or until recirculating system is fully operational and flow is constant.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 11 23.21

INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For pump controls.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail pumps and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which pumps will be attached.
 - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for inline, domestic-water pumps, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line circulator pump.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 2. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 3. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
 1. Capacity: 18 gpm.
 2. Total Dynamic Head: 17 feet.
 3. Inlet and Outlet Size: NPS 3/4.

4. Pump Speed: 3250 rpm.
5. Pump Control: Timer.
6. Motor Horsepower: 1/20 HP.
7. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 120 V.
 - b. Phase: Single phase.
 - c. Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - d. Full-Load Amperes: 0.85 A.

D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F.
4. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
5. Impeller: Plastic.
6. Motor: Three speed.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
 2. Operation of Pump: Temperature aquastat.
 3. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
 4. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Manual or continuous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
- D. Install timers next to pump serving.

- E. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- F. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Set aquastats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 8. Adjust timer settings.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust inline, circulating domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points. Adjust balancing valves to achieve a well-balanced system.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 13 13
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 2. Nonpressure-type transition couplings.
 3. Cleanouts.
 4. Encasement for piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI-Trademark, Shielded Couplings:
1. Description: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

C. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:
 1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Pipe.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - e. NDS Inc.
 - f. Plastic Oddities.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty.
4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Tube.
- D. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- D. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
- E. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.3 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to grease interceptors specified in Section 22 13 23 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Copper tube and fittings.
3. Specialty pipe fittings.
4. Encasement for underground metal piping.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 13 13 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Tyler Pipe: a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.

- b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 - 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 3) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Description:

- 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 2) Matco-Norca.
- 3) Victaulic Company.
- 4) Or Approved Equal.

- b. Description:

- 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.6 ENCASMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Tube.
- D. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 13 23

SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grease interceptors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For type of interceptor.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast concrete interceptor indicated.

1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.
2. Interface with underground structures and utility services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Plastic Grease Interceptors: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Schier Products Company.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.14.3 and PDI-G101, for intercepting and retaining fats, oils, and greases from food-preparation wastewater.

3. Plumbing and Drainage Institute Seal: Required.
4. Body Material: Plastic.
5. Body Dimensions: 34 inches x 68 inches x 52 inches.
6. Body Extension: Required.

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Length by Width by Depth: 68 inches x 34 inches x 52 inches.
2. Number of Compartments: One.
3. Flow Rate: 100 gpm.
4. Retention Capacity: 1076 lb.
5. Inlet and Outlet Pipe Size: NPS 4.
 - a. Centerline of Inlet to Floor: 38 inches.
 - b. Centerline of Outlet to Floor: 38 inches.
6. End Connections: Hub.
7. Cleanout: Field installed on outlet.
8. Trapped Outlet Required: No.
9. Vent Pipe Size: NPS 2.
10. Mounting: Recessed, flush with floor.
11. Flow-Control Fitting: Integral.
12. Operation: Manual cleaning.
13. Sampling Box Required: Yes. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install grease interceptors on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
2. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete."

B. Install precast concrete interceptors according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set interceptors level and plumb.

D. Install manhole risers from top of underground grease interceptors to manholes and gratings at finished grade. Provide manhole risers as per Manufacturer's recommendations

E. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished surface in pavements.

F. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.

G. Set plastic interceptors level and plumb.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification materials and installation:
 - 1. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
 - 2. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 3. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.
- B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Grease interceptors.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 34 00

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, power-burner, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ###### A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall comply with the requirements of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ###### A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For energy efficiency.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ###### A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Product certificates.

- ###### C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 1. Comply with efficiency requirements in ASHRAE 189.1, which supersede requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Power-Burner, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters: Refer to Plumbing Equipment Schedule.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved equal.

2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

 - c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Burner: UL 795 for power-burner, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
 - g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
 - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - i. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Flexcon Industries.
 - c. Or approved Equal.
2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
4. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2.5 gal. minimum.
 - c. Air Precharge Pressure: 55 psig.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

F. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

- G. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete."
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
 - 1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.

2. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Install commercial domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor sink.
- F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor sink. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters.
- H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- I. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- J. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air, if needed. Charge as per Manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 42 13.13
COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For water consumption.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED, REAR-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, Vitreous china and rear spud, Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule for fixture and carrier support requirements.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard and Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; rear.
 - i. Color: White.
3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045.
4. Flushometer Valve: Hardwired sensor.
5. Toilet Seat: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Hardwired Sensor, Concealed Quiet Diaphragm Flushometer Valves: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 5. Concealed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Rough Brass.
 6. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
 7. Style: Concealed.
 8. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1-1/2.
 10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/2.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats: refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Olsonite Seat Co.

- d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
 3. Material: Plastic.
 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
 6. Hinge: Check.
 7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
 8. Seat Cover: Not required.
 9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted, water closets.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 42 16.13
COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lavatories.
 - 2. Faucets.
 - 3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For water consumption.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, single-supply control. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - b. Speakman Company.
 - c. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 3. General: Include cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlet with supply and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Body Type: Centerset.
 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.35 gpm.
 8. Maximum Flow: 0.35 gpm per metering cycle.
 9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
 10. Valve Handle(s): Push button metering.
 11. Spout: Rigid type.
 12. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
 13. Operation: Compression, manual.

2.3 SUPPORTS

- A. Type II Lavatory Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type III Lavatory Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 3/8.
 2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories and counters and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Jones Stephens Corp.
3. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
4. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.
5. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: Split floor plate.

2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 23.12
BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.

2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. KITZ Corporation.
 - b. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Red White Valve Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Brass ball valve, one piece.
3. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 23.14

CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass swing check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. Brass valves shall be made with low lead brass materials.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Brass Swing Check Valves with Low Lead Brass Disc, CW 510L:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red White Valve Corp.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80.
 - b. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - c. Body Design: "Y" pattern.
 - d. Body Material: Low Lead Brass, CW 510L.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Low Lead Brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass swing check valves brass disc, Class 125, with threaded end connections.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Pipe-positioning systems.
4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 90 00 "Paints and Coats."

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and attachments for hostile environment applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
 - M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - N. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
 - 2. Restraint channel bracings.
 - 3. Restraint cables.
 - 4. Seismic-restraint accessories.
 - 5. Mechanical anchor bolts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are

preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psigon isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.
 4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. TOLCO.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES and OSHPD.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete."

- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, and an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, and an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolts and mounting hole in concrete base.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- J. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. Marking Sevicees Inc.
5. National Marker Company.
6. Seton Identification Products.
7. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Red.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 5. Marking Sevices Inc.
 6. Seton Identification Products.
 7. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 90 00 "Paints and Coatings" and 09 96 59 "High-Build Glazed Coatings".
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
- b. Armacell LLC.
- c. K-Flex USA.
- d. Or Approved Equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.

- e. Venture Tape.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Engineered Brass Company.
 - c. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - d. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - f. Truebro.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - h. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the

insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 90 00 "Paints and Coatings."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 11 13

FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for domestic water service and fire-service mains.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, annealed temper.
 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, drawn temper.
 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
- C. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- D. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
 1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Smith-Cooper International.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
- E. PE, Fire-Service Pipe: ASTM F 714, AWWA C906, or equivalent for PE water pipe; FMG approved, with minimum thickness equivalent to FMG Class 150 and Class 200.
 1. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D 3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
 - 1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping shall be soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 - 1. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.
- D. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

- E. Sleeves are specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
 - 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 - 3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 11 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Water-hammer arresters.
9. Trap-seal primer valves.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
2. Section 22 47 16 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Product Data: For water consumption.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - d. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - d. MIFAB, Inc.

- e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Circuit Solver.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Red White Valve Corp.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing Drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 15.54 gpm.
10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: 1 gpm minimum.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: 10 psig.
12. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller, and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.

7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Stainless steel.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Stainless steel.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Electronic trap-primer.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
5. Body: Recessed box.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded union.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- B. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- C. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- D. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.

- E. Supply-Electric, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 2. Calibrated balancing valves.
 3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 4. Primary water tempering valves.
 5. Outlet boxes.
 6. Hose stations.
 7. Supply-electric, trap-seal primer valves.
 8. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves. Balance system until reaching a continuous flow.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 42 16.16

COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mop sinks.
2. Sink faucets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For water consumption.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOP SINKS

A. Mop Sinks: Enameled cast iron, floor mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Fixture: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 - a. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.6.
 - b. Material: Enameled cast iron.
 - c. Nominal Size: 28 by 28 by 10 inches.
 - d. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucets: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - 2) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 3) Just Manufacturing.
 - 4) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - 5) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 6) Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 22 47 16
PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For water consumption.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Pressure Water Coolers: Flush to wall.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Haws Corporation.
 - c. Murdock.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standards:
 - a. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G.
 - b. Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cabinet: All stainless steel.
4. Bubbler: Lead free stainless steel bubblers.
5. Control: Push button.
6. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
7. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
8. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
9. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards, with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
10. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
 - b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
 - c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
 - d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
 - e. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: 120-V ac.
 - 2) Phase: Single.
 - 3) Hertz: 60.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: 4.6.

2.2 SUPPORTS

- A. Type I Water Cooler Carrier:
 - 1. Per Water Cooler manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- B. Type II Water Cooler Carrier:
 - 1. Per Water Cooler manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Set freestanding pressure water coolers on floor.
- C. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- D. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed, pressure water coolers to mounting frames.
- E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

- H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- 4. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
- 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- 2. Product Certificates: For materials manufactured within 100 miles of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.

- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

- 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 2. Metal framing systems.
- 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
- 4. Pipe stands.
- 5. Equipment supports.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass.
3. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, and UL 94.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 - a. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, and UL 94.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of plastic.
- B. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, and UL 94.

2.6 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90.

2.7 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 3. Clement Support Services.
 4. ERICO International Corporation.
 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
 10. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dura-Blok
 - b. Mifab
 - c. Unistrut
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 3. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 - a. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 75 percent.
 - 4. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
 - 5. Accessories: Protection pads.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 10-percent.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 22 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00 "Paints and Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 4. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 5. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 2. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 3. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 4. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 5. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 6. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 7. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 8. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 9. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 10. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 11. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 12. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

2. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 3. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.13

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Open-spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed-spring isolators.
 - 6. Restrained-spring isolators.
 - 7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
 - 8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
 - 9. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 10. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 11. Spring hangers.
 - 12. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
 - 13. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Fabrication: Single layer of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
 - 5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.

2.2 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL SCHEDULE

- A. Outdoor Pad Mounted Condensing Units: Elastomeric Isolation Pads
- B. Indoor Hung Fan Coil Units: Spring Hangers

C. Indoor Inline Exhaust Fans: Spring Hangers

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 3. Condensate drain piping, outdoor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.

6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation

of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.

- d. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- 4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
- 5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
- 6. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
- 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: White.
- 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airex Manufacturing.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Proto Corporation.
 - e. Speedline Corporation.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.7 TAPES

- A. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- #### A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- #### B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- C. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use

adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.

4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR AND OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping and tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inch thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. PVC: 40-mils thick
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Outdoor Aluminum Z-shaped Locking Seam, stucco finish: 0.032 inch thick.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Remote damper operators.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 33 46 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Section 23 37 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and

method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

- a. Special fittings.
- b. Manual volume damper installations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No 3 finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Pottorff.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: Per Schedule
- D. Maximum System Pressure: Per Schedule
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 18-gage, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, off-center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.032-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: Per Schedule

D. Maximum System Pressure: As scheduled on drawings

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 16-gage-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades:

1. Multiple, 0.063-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.
5. Off-center pivoted.

G. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

H. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.

I. Tie Bars and Brackets:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Stainless steel.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Flange on intake.
 - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 16-gage-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - b. Pottorff.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall for all ducts with at least one dimension larger than 10-inches.

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 10 inches.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Sheath: Galvanized Spiral.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 5. Pottorff.
- 6. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

- 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. 3M.
- 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
- 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 4. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Provide sun shield to fully cover the flexible connection constructed of same duct material as connected to. Overlap to cover by at least 1 inch over the seal from the sun.
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 33 46

FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For insulation, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Product Data: For insulation, indicating that R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- C. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
 - 1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-Value: R4.2.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel draw bands and worm drive hose clamps.
- F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 - 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Suspend flexible ducts using stainless steel draw bands, 1-1/2 inches wide or wider, and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
 - 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 - 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 60 inches o.c.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Smooth-On.
 - b. Or Approved Equal
 2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in architectural specifications.
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - 2. Dearborn Brass.
 - 3. Jones Stephens Corp.
 - 4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
 - 5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
 - 6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.
 - 7. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

- C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 - k. Or Approved Equal.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.

5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. LEM Products Inc.
 8. Marking Sevices Inc.
 9. National Marker Company.
 10. Seton Identification Products.
 11. Stranco, Inc.
 12. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Red.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Sevices Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
 12. Or Approved Equal.

- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - f. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
- 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
- 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

B. Stencils for Ducts:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

- e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - f. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for viewing distances up to 15 feet and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - f. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.

10. Marking Sevices Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products.
12. Or Approved Equal.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper mounted in a metal frame with glass front. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
8. LEM Products Inc.
9. Marking Sevices Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products.
11. Or Approved Equal.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 THERMOSTAT, TEMPERATURE SENSOR, TIMER AND HVAC SWITCH LABELS

A. Clearly label each device with the equipment that it is serving (AC-1, FC-1, HP-1, etc).

- B. Use 0.5-inch black lettering with a clear or white background
- C. Affix directly to the device when possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Condensate Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 2. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on a safety-purple background.
 3. Natural Gas Piping: Black letters on a safety yellow background

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2-inch round for all piping

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
- 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Condensing Units
 - b. Heat-transfer coils.
 - c. Motors
- 3. Duct leakage tests.
- 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- E. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at the Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Air-Balance Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing." (ASHRAE 111)

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. No Owner Occupancy (Vacant): Owner will not have personnel in the space. The contractor will be the only occupant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
1. American Air Balance Inc. (Poway, CA)
 2. San Diego Air Balance Co, Inc. (Escondido, CA)
 3. Penn Air Control, Inc. (San Diego, CA)

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation" and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling

- units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure
 - 10. Verify all balanced and gravity dampers operate properly.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.

4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 4. Balancing stations.
 5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Conditioning-Unit Test Reports: For air-conditioning units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches and bore.

- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - h. Return airflow in cfm.
 - i. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - j. Return-air damper position.
 - k. Vortex damper position.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager or.
- B. The Construction Manager or shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air ductwork and plenum.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air ductwork and plenum.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of

insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 of this specification "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation for Ductwork: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation for Plenums: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.

- f. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Or Approved Equal
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation

of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Or Approved Equal
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
- b. Compac Corporation.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
- d. Knauf Insulation.
- e. Venture Tape.
- f. Or Approved Equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
- b. Compac Corporation.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
- d. Knauf Insulation.
- e. Venture Tape.
- f. Or Approved Equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with .wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - 6) Or Approved Equal.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length

to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3) Gemco.
 - 4) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 5) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 6) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - 7) Or Approved Equal.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 3) Or Approved Equal
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - 6) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.

- 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- 3) Or Approved Equal

C. Wire 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. C & F Wire.
- b. Or Approved Equal

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 75 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces. Manufacturer's recommendation may override this based on fire performance characteristics.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 75 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces. Manufacturers recommendation may override this based on fire performance characteristics.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round supply and return -air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket R-4.2.

- B. Concealed, rectangular, supply and return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: R-4.2.
- C. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- D. Exposed supply ductwork, return ductwork and plenums shall be lined. See "Metal Ducts" specification:
- E. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed: None
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed: None

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 11 23

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 - 5. Earthquake valves.
 - 6. Pressure regulators.
 - 7. Service meters.
 - 8. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

5. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
 - 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly (Where provided by contractor) and pressure regulator assembly.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.
- C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) GE Oil & Gas.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc
 - 3) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FlashShield Products; Gastite, a division of Titeflex Corp.
 - b. TracPipe CounterStrike; Omega Flex, Inc.
 - c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - d. Ward Manufacturing LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.

- a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.
- C. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 3. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 4. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.

- e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - e. Acetal collets.
 - f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
6. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) GE Oil & Gas.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc
 - 3) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

e.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Lee Brass Company
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Vanguard Valves, Inc
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
6. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
7. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

B. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 60 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 60 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
6. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
7. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
8. Level indicator.
9. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - c. Maxitrol Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. Harper Wyman Co.
 - c. Maxitrol Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.8 SERVICE METERS

- A. Service Meter to be provided by the local utility. Contractor to coordinate installation with utility and pay all associated fees.

2.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Wilkins.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Matco-Norca.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, below concrete slab, under/inside of footings, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Install gas pressure test port downstream from each service regulator.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3

inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of footings, walls, ceilings, and floors
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs"

- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70, NFPA 54:7.13.1, NFPA 54:7.13.2 and NFPA 54:7.13.3.
- C. The use of CSST (Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing) must be provided with a bonding jumper wire not less than 6 AWG copper wire and shall be connected to the steel branch pipe and equipment gas connection.
- D. Provide and install an electrically continuous and bonded connector upstream of the gas meter and / or regulator before entering the building and connect to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- E. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- F. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- G. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Red.
- B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 EARTHQUAKE VALVE DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES UP TO 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
 1. P.E. piping with fusion joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.
- B. Underground:
 1. Bronze plug valves.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves shall be the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 21 13

HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Joining materials.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Bypass chemical feeder.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 4. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 5. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.

4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Other building services.
 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type M.

- B. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Matco-Norca.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Plain-End Mechanical-Coupled Joints: Prepare, assemble, and test joints in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.
1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - b. Solenoid valves.
 - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - d. Filter dryers.
 - e. Strainers.
 - f. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
 2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to

ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
- 3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
- 4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
- 5. Seat: Nylon.
- 6. End Connections: Socket, union.
- 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Check Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Danfoss Inc.
 - c. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - d. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - e. Parker Hannifin Corp.

- f. Paul Mueller Company.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 3. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 6. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded.
 8. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Service Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
 - f. Refrigeration Sales, Inc.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. End Connections: Copper spring.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115-V ac coil. (Coordinate with Elec Contractor)
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 6. Suction Temperature: Per Equipment Manufacturer Recommendation
 7. Superheat: Adjustable.
 8. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 9. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 10. Working Pressure Rating Per Equipment Manufacturer Recommendation
- G. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
5. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
6. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
7. Equalizer: Internal OR External.
8. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 115-V ac coil.
9. End Connections: Socket.
10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
4. Screen: 100-mesh monel.

5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
6. End Connections: Socket.
7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arkema Inc.
 - b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type K, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 2 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- G. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
 - g. Ceiling Mounted Air Circulation Fans
 - h. Fire and Smoke detection devices
 - i. Security Devices
 - j. IT Related Devices

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - f. SEMCO LLC.
 - g. Set Duct Manufacturing.
 - h. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - i. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - j. Stamped Fittings Inc.
 - k. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length

- to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 10 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 13. Conditioned Space (Exposed), Supply-Air: Seal Class A.
 - 14. Conditioned Space (Exposed), Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 15. Conditioned Space (Exposed), Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Per structural details.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg .
 2. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3
- C. Return Ducts & Exhaust Ducts (excluding ducts connected to commercial kitchen hoods):
 1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
 2. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3

- D. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - 1. Exposed to View: 18-Ga, Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - 2. Concealed: 18-Ga, Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
 - 3. Welded seams and joints.
 - 4. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - 5. Airtight/watertight.
 - 6. Provide 1-inch ceramic fire blanket, reinforced with wire mesh or 1-inch mineral wool batts, reinforced with wire mesh.
 - 7. Constructed and Installed per 2016 CMC Section 510.5
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - 2. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
 - 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material
- G. Liner:
 - 1. Interior Supply and Return Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric 1 inch thick (R-4.2).
 - 2. Interior Supply and Return Plenums: Flexible elastomeric 1 inch thick (R-4.2).
 - 3. Transfer Ducts: Flexible elastomeric 1 inch thick (R-4.2).
 - 4. Provide lined duct minimum 15-ft from air moving equipment
- H. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical tap.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity up to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators
 2. Centrifugal roof ventilators - Upblast
 3. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 6. Roof curbs.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, special moldings, fire detection and security devices.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Loren Cook Company.
 4. PennBarry.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Insect Screens: Removable, 1/8-inch mesh, aluminum wire.
 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS - UPBLAST

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, including UL 762, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Loren Cook Company.
 4. PennBarry.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, Upblast and outlet baffle, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement with cables, permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 6. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, backward incline, welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Accessories:
 1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. All Motors shall be premium efficiency
- B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated on schedules. Contractor to verify that driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- C. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 37 13

AIR DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Round ceiling diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
3. Linear bar diffusers.
4. Linear slot diffusers.
5. Ceiling-integral continuous slot diffusers.
6. High-capacity drum louver diffusers.
7. High-capacity, modular-core supply grille diffusers.
8. Adjustable Face Register
9. Perforated Face Register
10. Fixed Face Eggcrate Grille

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus
 - 2. Krueger.
 - 3. Price Industries
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Devices shall be capable of performing for variable-air-volume flows.
- C. Material: Per Diffuser Schedule
- D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
- E. Face Size: Per Diffuser Schedule
- F. Mounting: Per Diffuser Schedule.

2.2 HIGH-CAPACITY, MODULAR-CORE SUPPLY GRILLE DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus
 - 2. Krueger
 - 3. Price Industries
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.

- C. Material: Per Diffuser Schedule.
- D. Grilles per Unit: Four.
- E. Finish: White baked acrylic.
- F. Border: 1-1/2-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
- G. Blades:
 - 1. Airfoil, individually adjustable horizontally.
 - 2. Double deflection.
 - 3. Set in modules.
- H. Modules: Removable; rotatable.

2.3 REGISTERS

- A. Adjustable Blade Face Register:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Titus
 - b. Krueger
 - c. Price Industries
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Material: Per Schedule on drawings.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4inch apart.
 - 5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - 7. Mounting: Per Diffuser Schedule

2.4 GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Eggcrate Grille:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Titus
 - b. Krueger
 - c. Price Industries
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Material: Per Diffuser Schedule.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch.

5. Face Arrangement: Eggcrate.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Per Diffuser Schedule

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffuser, registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 37 23

HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hooded ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
 - 2. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof-framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates for ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Section 5, "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7, "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
 1. Temperature Change (Range):
 - a. Ambient: 120 deg F.
 - b. Material Surfaces: 180 deg F.
- D. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 HOODED VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Hooded rectangular or round penthouse for intake or relief air.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain hooded ventilators from single manufacturer.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.063-inch-thick base and 0.050-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.
 - 2. Insulation: None.
 - 3. Insect Screening: Stainless Steel, 18-by-16 mesh wire.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
 - 2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
- F. Dampers:
 - 1. Location: Hood neck.
 - 2. Control: Gravity backdraft.
 - 3. Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches less than interior curb dimensions indicated.

- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
 - 1. Configuration: Pitched roof curb. Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
 - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Secure gravity ventilators to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."
- C. Install goosenecks on curb.
- D. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- G. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes, so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- J. Refer to Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for flashing and counterflashing of roof curbs.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 81 26

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
 - 2. Product Data: For energy performance.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
 - 2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
 - 3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

- b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
- 2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
- 3. Trane.
- 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

- 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
- 2. Insulation: 1-inch (R4.2) foil faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
- 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
- 4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- 5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Provide ECM Motor
- 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- 7. Filters: Replaceable, Merv-8, minimum.
- 8. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends), and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - b. Single-wall, injection molded glass-filled polycarbonate engineered resin material, with brass drain connections.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
- 9. Internal Controller: Provide with internal BACNet controller

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Carrier Model "33CONNECTSTAT" Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan. Interlock Each Fan Coil unit to thermostat using occupancy sensor terminal connections to enable fan coil "fan always on" operation, with kitchen exhaust fan.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations
 - 2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 23 81 27

DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
 - 2. Product Data: For energy performance.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are required.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
3. Trane.
4. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel or plastic, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - b. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - c. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Connection: 5/8" O.D drain hose.
7. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - b. Permanent, washable type.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Type: Air Cooled
2. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
3. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

- a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
- 4. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
 - 5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 - 6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 - 7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
 - 8. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
 - 9. Sound-Pressure Level: 50 dBa.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- E. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- F. Condensate Pump: 120V

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and
 2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections if the contractor is unable to start up unit meeting factory performance specifications.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. If the unit is unable to perform based on factory established performance criteria, then engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include the following:

- a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Ground rods.
- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. ILSCO.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- H. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- I. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- J. Water Pipe Clamps:
 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a

waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- E. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:
 - 1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
 - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

- B. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- D. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal

- water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install **[tinned]** bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 4. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less:
10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
- 3. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
- 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

- 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
- 2. Slotted support systems.
- 3. Equipment supports.

4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. G-Strut.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - e. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) Or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
 - 3. NECA 102.
 - 4. NECA 105.
 - 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Spring-tension clamps.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.
- F. Single hole straps shall not be used.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
- 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
- 2. Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Southwire Company.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - e. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
 - f. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
5. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
6. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Southwire Company.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
 - e. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 2. Hubbell Incorporated.
 3. Kraloy.
 4. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 5. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 7. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
 8. Or Approved Equal.

- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- I. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- V. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- W. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- AA. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 43

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
 2. Duct accessories.
 3. Precast concrete handholes.
 4. Utility structure accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 2. Multiple duct banks.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.

3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.
5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

- a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- c. Include reinforcement details.
- d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
- e. Include grounding details.
- f. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
- g. Include joint details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.
- B. <u>Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CANTEX INC.
 - 2. Condux International, Inc.
 - 3. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. CANTEX INC.
 - c. Carlson; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 2. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 3. Utility Vault Co.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - 1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- E. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- F. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
- G. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - 1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 - 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
- I. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- J. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - 1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct to be terminated.
 - 2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
- K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths and Driveways: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Restoration: Replace area immediately after backfilling is completed.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures.

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.

- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
- I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition.
- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- L. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 3. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.

5. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 7. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
 8. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 9. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 10. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- M. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an

additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
2. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
 - 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 - 2. Remove foreign material.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73.16
COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
 - 1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.
- B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

- H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power System Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final protective device coordination study.
 - c. Coordination study data files.
 - d. List of all protective device settings.
 - e. Time-current coordination curves.

- f. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:
 - 1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 - 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
 - 6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
 - 7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
 - a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- D. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

- b. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
 - c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
 2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
 3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
 - c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
 - g. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
 - i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
 - j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
 5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
 6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
 7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
 8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 - 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 - 3. Power sources and ties.
 - 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
 - 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 - 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 - 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 - 8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 - 9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 - 10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
 - k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 - 2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- H. Motor Protection:
 - 1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.
- I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.
- K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

- A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.
- B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141 and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

- C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
9. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
10. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.
- F. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
 - g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- L. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- M. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 15 A.
 - 4. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. For all recessed devices, submit a dimensioned drawing and arrange for an on-site conference with Architect and/or Engineer to set boxes and raceways and verify

location. The contractor will be responsible for any or all incorrect placement at their own expense.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Brown or as selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems #HBL 5362
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems #HBL 8300SGA
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Internal shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems #HBL 5362WR
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems #HBL 1221
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems #HBL 1223
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, recessed stainless steel with white in use lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- I. All devices must be clamp style side/back connections for stranded wire only.
- J. All receptacles must be pigtailed out so only one color wire, a neutral wire, and a ground wire is connected to the back of the receptacles.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective

devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- E. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Enclosed switches.
 - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in PDF format.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in PDF format.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Current limiting dual element with a minimum time delay of 10 seconds at 125%. Minimum 200 KAIC.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch-high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Construction Manager.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 31 00
PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PV system description.
 - 2. Manufactured PV units.
 - 3. PV module framing.
 - 4. PV array construction.
 - 5. Inverters.
 - 6. System overcurrent protection.
 - 7. Mounting structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CEC: California Energy Commission.
- B. ETFE: Ethylene tetrafluoroethylene.
- C. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.
- D. IP Code: Required ingress protection to comply with IEC 60529.
- E. MPPT: Maximum power point tracking.
- F. PTC: PVUSA Test Condition. Commonly regarded as a "real-world" measure of PV output. See below for definition of "PVUSA."
- G. PV: Photovoltaic.
- H. PVUSA: Photovoltaics for Utility Systems Applications.
- I. STC: Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for PV panels.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For PV modules.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special materials and workmanship warranty and minimum power output warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For PV modules to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Solar Module – 12 year product warranty and 25-year linear performance warranty.
 - 2. Optimizer – 25-year warranty
 - 3. Inverter – 25-year warranty
 - 4. Free monitoring of Module Level Performance for 25 years.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Minimum Power Output Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail to exhibit the minimum power output within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to modules only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.
 - 1. Manufacturer's minimum power output warranties include, but are not limited to, the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:

- a. Specified minimum power output to 80 percent or more, for a period of 25 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Q.Antum Solar Module
 2. Or Equal meeting all requirements of specifications and drawing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For photovoltaic panels, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

2.3 PV CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Minimum Electrical Characteristics based on Q.Peak Duo Blk-G5 320:
 1. Rated Open-Circuit Voltage: 40.56V dc.
 2. Short-Circuit Temperature Coefficient: 0.04 %/deg C.
 3. Rated Short-Circuit Current (Isc): 9.94A.
 4. Rated Operation Current (Imp): 9.47A.
 5. Maximum Power at STC (Pmax):320W.

2.4 PV SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Interactive PV System: Collectors connected in parallel to the electrical utility; and capable of providing power for Project and supplying power to a distributed network.
 1. A seventy-two (72) module array to generate a total nominal rated output of 23.04 kilowatts DC.
 2. System Components:

- a. PV modules
- b. Optimizers.
- c. Array frame.
- d. Utility-interactive inverter.
- e. Overcurrent protection, disconnect
- f. Mounting structure.
- g. Utility meter.

2.5 MANUFACTURED PV UNITS

- A. Cell Materials: Polycrystalline.
- B. Output Cabling:
 1. Quick, multi-connect, polarized connectors.
 2. Two-Conductor Harness: No traditional return wire is needed from the end of a row back to the source combiner.

2.6 PV MODULE FRAMING

- A. PV laminates mounted in anodized extruded-aluminum frames.
 1. Entire assembly UL listed for electrical and fire safety, Class A, according to UL 1703, and complying with IEC 61215.
 2. Frame strength exceeding requirements of certifying agencies in subparagraph above.
 3. Finish: Anodized aluminum.
 - a. Alloy and temper recommended by framing manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish.
 - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 - a. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVC resin by weight.
 - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 5. Finish: Baked-enamel finish.
 - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.7 PV ARRAY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Framing:
 1. Material: Extruded aluminum.
 2. Maximum System Weight: Less than 4 lb/sq. ft.

2.8 INVERTER

- A. Inverter Type: Transformer-less.
- B. Control Type: Pulse-width-modulation control.
- C. Control Type: Fixed.
- D. Inverter Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Recommended PV Input Power: 13.5 kilowatts.
 - 2. Maximum Open-Circuit Voltage: 500 V dc.
 - 3. Maximum Input Current: 30.5A.
 - 4. Number of Independent MPPT Circuits: 3.
 - 5. Nominal Output Voltage: 240V.
 - 6. CEC Rated Power: 10 kilowatts.
 - 7. Maximum Output Current: 42A.
 - 8. Peak Efficiency: 98 percent.
 - 9. CEC Weighted Efficiency: 97.5 percent.
 - 10. Utility Interface: Utility-interactive inverter.
- E. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Operating Ambient Temperatures: Minus 13 to plus 140 deg F.
- F. Enclosure:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Standard LCD, four lines, 20 characters, with user display and on/off toggle switch.
- G. Disconnects: Rated for system voltage and conductor.
- H. Regulatory Approvals:
 - 1. IEEE 1547.1.
 - 2. IEEE 1547.3.
 - 3. UL 1741.

2.9 SYSTEM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

- A. Circuit Breakers: 125A. – PV AC Pane
- B. Circuit Breakers 60A, 2P for inverters

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation until mounting surfaces have been properly prepared.
- C. If preparation of mounting surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Examine modules and array frame before installation. Reject modules and arrays that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- E. Examine roofs, supports, and supporting structures for suitable conditions where PV system will be installed.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of PV panels with roof assembly and other construction.
- C. Support PV panel assemblies independent of supports for other elements such as roof and support assemblies, enclosures, vents, pipes, and conduits. Support assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- D. Install PV inverters, rapid shutdown, and system control in locations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install weather-seal fittings and flanges where PV panel assemblies penetrate exterior elements such as walls or roofs. Seal around openings to make weathertight. See Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for materials and application.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways.
- G. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate PV panel cabling to equipment enclosures to ensure proper connections.

- B. Coordinate installation of utility-interactive meter with utility.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Armored cable, Type AC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV, rated 2000 V or less.
 - 4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PV: Photovoltaic.
- B. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- C. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Cerro Wire LLC.
 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
 4. Okonite Company (The).
 5. Southwire Company.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Standards:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. RoHS compliant.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE, TYPE AC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of insulated current-carrying conductors with or without an equipment grounding conductor in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 2. Alpha Wire Company.
 3. Okonite Company (The).
 4. Southwire Company.

5. Or Approved Equal.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Comply with UL 4.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 PHOTOVOLTAIC CABLE, TYPE PV

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
3. Service Wire Co.
4. Or Approved Equal.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

- E. Conductor Insulation: Comply with UL 44 and UL 4703.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.
- D. PV Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. PV Circuits: Type PV for PV source circuits rated at 600 V.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Cable ties.
 - 5. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 3. Color for Neutral: gray.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- B. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Or Approved Equal.

2.5 SIGNS

A. Laminated phenolic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."

3. "UPS."
- K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- L. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Labels:
1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- O. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- R. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- S. Laminated phenolic Signs:
1. Attach signs with cadmium-plated screws appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

T. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, disconnects, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- F. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- G. Label outside of all cover plates of wiring devices and junction boxes with circuit and panel number. Each branch circuit device cover plate must be labeled (engraved or silk screen) to indicate the branch circuit and panel number. Device includes, but not limited to, toggle switches, dimmer switches and receptacles.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels:
 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated phenolic sign.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated phenolic sign.

3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Metered Pedestal.
 - d. Enclosed switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73.13
SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.
- B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
 - 2) Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
 - c. Short-circuit study data files.
 - d. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
 - 1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
- F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
 6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
 7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
 3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:
1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
 2. Power sources available.
 3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.

4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the study.
 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

- B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-

switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

- G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73.19
ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

- I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form:
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
 - 3. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
 - 2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
 - 3. For Field Adjusting Agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Provide maintenance procedures in equipment manuals according to requirements in NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: Provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

- D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Computer program shall be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the arc-flash study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- F. Arc-Flash Study Certification: Arc-Flash Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
- G. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."
- G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.
- H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.
 - 5. Restricted approach boundary.
 - 6. Limited approach boundary.
 - 7. Working distance.
 - 8. Incident energy.

9. Hazard risk category.
 10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. Label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 1. Location designation.
 2. Nominal voltage.
 3. Protection boundaries.
 - a. Arc-flash boundary.
 - b. Restricted approach boundary.
 - c. Limited approach boundary.
 4. Arc flash PPE category.
 5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
 6. Available incident energy.
 7. Working distance.
 8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies: Perform the Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
 2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
1. Maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
 2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to IEEE 1584 recommendations.
 3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to NFPA 70E recommendations.
 4. Calculate arc-flash energy with the utility contribution at a minimum and assume no motor contribution.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240 V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.
- F. Calculate the limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
1. Fault contribution from induction motors shall not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators shall be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash energy shall generally be reported for the maximum of line or load side of a circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation shall be performed and reported for both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.
- B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
 9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
 12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
 13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 15. Medium-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, conductor material, conductor construction and metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label on the front cover of each section of the equipment for each equipment included in the study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.
- B. Each piece of equipment listed below shall have an arc-flash label applied to it:
 - 1. Metered Pedestal.
 - 2. Applicable panelboard and safety switch under 250 V.
- C. Note on record Drawings the location of equipment where the personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.
 - 1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
 - 2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install arc-flash warning labels under the direct supervision and control of Power System Analysis Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of arc-flash warning labels.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 09 13

ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment and systems used to monitor and control electrical consumption:
 - 1. Power meters.
 - 2. Raceways and boxes.
 - 3. Wires and cables.
 - 4. Identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Active Power: The average power consumed by a unit. Also known as "real power."
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.
- C. Apparent (Phasor) Power: " $S = VI$ " where "S" is the apparent power, "V" is the rms value of the voltage, and "I" is the rms value of the current.
- D. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- E. KY Pulse: A method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay operating like a SPST switch.
- F. KYZ Pulse: A method of measuring consumption of electricity based on a relay operating like a SPDT switch.
- G. LAN: Local area network.
- H. L-G: Line to ground.
- I. L-L: Line to line.

- J. L-N: Line to neutral.
- K. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
- L. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- M. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- N. N-G: Neutral to ground.
- O. Power Factor: The ratio of active power to apparent power, sometimes expressed in percentage.
- P. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- Q. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet.
- R. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for power monitoring and control.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For power monitoring and control equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - a. Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards, switchgear, and motor-control centers) that describe the following:
 - 1) Location of the meters and gateways, and routing of the connecting wiring.
 - 2) Details of power monitoring and control features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and power monitoring and control.
 - 3. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data

gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

4. Network naming and numbering scheme.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.
6. Specifications for workstations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Design Data:

1. Manufacturer's system installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.
 - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format on compact disk or portable storage device with a USB interface.
 - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
 - c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
 - d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for the system and products.
 - e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
 - f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
 - g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to do the following:
 - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
 - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
 - 3) Debug hardware problems.
 - 4) Repair or replace hardware.
 - h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
 - i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on compact disk or portable storage device with a USB interface.
 - j. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
 - k. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, workstation software, and graphics software on compact disk or portable storage device with a USB interface.

- I. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- m. Owner training materials.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power monitoring and control units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of distribution equipment and power monitoring and control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.
 - 1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Coordinate Work of this Section with those in Sections specifying distribution components that are monitored or controlled by power monitoring and control equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Network-based monitoring and control of electrical power distribution system(s) that includes the following:
 - 1. Electrical meters that monitor and connect to the data transmission network.
 - 2. LAN: High-speed, multi-access, open, nonproprietary, industry-standard communication protocols.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. UL Compliance: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 61010-1.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Addressable Devices: All transmitters and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to monitoring and control clients.

2.3 POWER METERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. E-Guage.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Separately mounted, modular, permanently installed, solid-state, digital I/O instrument for power monitoring and control; complying with UL 61010-1.

1. Capable of metering 4-wire Y, 3-wire Y, 3-wire delta, and single-phase power systems.
2. Equipped with security lock to protect revenue related metering from unauthorized and accidental changes.

- C. Environment: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Indoor installation in nontemperature-controlled spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of minus 13 to 158 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

- D. Overvoltage: Comply with UL 61010-1 overvoltage withstand rating for CAT III.

- E. Accuracy:

1. Neutral Current Measurement: Not more than 0.65 percent.
2. Power: 0.6 percent.
3. Power Factor: 0.5 percent.
4. Active Energy: 0.6 percent.
5. Reactive Energy: 2.5 percent.
6. Frequency: 0.05 percent.
7. THD: 1.0 percent.
8. Waveform Sampling: 32 per cycle.

- F. Data Link:

1. RS-485 Modbus RTU protocol, 2-wire connection.

- a. Provide for firmware and software updates through the communications port.
 - 2. BacNet IP Protocol.
- G. Meters:
- 1. Network based meter – data logger – web server suitable for cumulative KWh and instantaneous KW.
 - 2. Capable of recording:
 - a. Voltage: L-L each phase, L-N each phase, and three-phase average.
 - b. Current (Amps): Each phase, three-phase average, and neutral.
 - c. Unbalanced current, L-L V ac and L-N V ac.
 - d. Active Power (+/- kW): Each phase and three-phase total.
 - e. Reactive Power (+/- kVAR): Each phase and three-phase total.
 - f. Apparent Power (+/- kVA): Each phase and three-phase total.
 - g. Voltage THD: L-L each phase, L-N each phase, and three-phase average.
 - h. Current THD: Each phase and three-phase average.
 - i. Total demand distortion.
 - j. Frequency
 - k. Power Factor.
 - 3. 64 Channel Logger and a minimum 6 year storage of 15 minute interval data capabilities on board.
 - 4. Meet revenue grade accuracy compliance ANSI C12.1 1% or C12.20 0.5%.
 - 5. Inputs for up to 30 Current Transformers that output 0.33V signal.
 - 6. Meet requirements of UL 61010-1 standard.
 - 7. Capable of sending text and email alerts on measured and calculated value.
 - 8. 5 Year Warranty.
 - 9. Enclosed in suitable enclosure for installation environment.
 - 10. Communicate via RJ45 port to LAN Network.
 - 11. Software:
 - a. Browser-based URL display.
 - b. Graphical display of energy.
 - c. Monthly summary of energy in chart form.
 - d. Instantaneous on all input Current and Voltage terminals as well as calculated power factor and KW values for each register.
 - 12. DHCP or static IP address.
 - 13. XML API data output for customer or 3rd party provider.
 - 14. Meter CT Sensors:
 - a. Meet IEEE C57.13 option C0.6 or suitable alternative.
 - b. Provided by manufacturer for install application. Contractor may not provide alternative CT sensors instead of sensors provided by the manufacturer.
 - c. 0.333v output signal.

H. Meter Face:

1. Display: Backlit LCD display.
2. Display of Metered Values: One screen to show user-selected values on one screen at the same time.
3. Provide for the reset of metered peak values.

2.4 PC OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Description: System software shall monitor, analyze, display, control, and save all the parameters and features available at the connected meter.
- B. Software: Configured to run on a portable laptop computer, a single PC, or a tablet computer, with capability for accessing a single meter at a time, at the location of the meter. System is not connected to LAN.
- C. Minimum Requirements:
 1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 32- or 64-bit operating system that allows execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
 2. Operating system shall be capable of operating Microsoft Windows applications.
 3. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

2.5 SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator means of system access shall be through the following:
 1. Desktop workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 2. Portable terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port at each meter.
 3. Remote connection using outside of system PC, tablet, or phone using an internet portal.

2.6 RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power wiring and NFPA 70 Class 1 remote-control and signaling circuits.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for control wiring, RS-232 cable, and NFPA 70 Class 2 remote-control and signaling circuits.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Electrical Power Wiring: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 1. Copper conductors are Type THHN/THWN-2.

B. RS-232 Cable:

1. PVC-Jacketed, RS-232 Cable: Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - a. Type CM.
 - b. Flame Resistance: UL 1581, vertical tray.
2. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - a. Type CMP.
 - b. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, flame test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Wiring and Cabling Installation:
 1. Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power wiring.
- E. Raceways Installation:

1. Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power wiring and NFPA 70 Class 1 remote-control and signaling circuits.
2. Comply with Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for control wiring, RS-232 cable, and NFPA 70 Class 2 remote-control and signaling circuits.

F. Identification Installation:

1. Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power wiring.

G. Contractor to supply suitable enclosure for meters or enclosure may be provided by manufacturer.

H. Coordinate with the City of San Diego IT Department for LAN connection to City Ethernet.

3.3 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with NECA/BICSI 568.

B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Visually inspect balanced twisted pair cabling and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Power Monitoring and Control System Tests.

a. Test Analog Signals:

- 1) Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.

- 2) Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 3) Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

b. Test Digital Signals:

- 1) Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
- 2) Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

c. I/O Control Loop Tests:

- 1) Test every I/O point to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
- 2) Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
- 3) Test every control loop to verify that operation is stable and accurate.
- 4) Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
- 5) Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
- 6) Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation.
- 7) Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a) Upper quarter of range.
 - b) Lower quarter of range.
 - c) At midpoint of range.
- 8) Exercise each binary point.
- 9) For every I/O point in the system, read and record each value at workstation, at controller, and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at workstation and at field instrument shall match.
- 10) Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in the system, and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

B. Wiring and cabling will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Architect and Construction Manager when the power monitoring and control system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. The system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with Contract Documents and found to be in full compliance.
 2. The system has been calibrated, adjusted, and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed, and other performance requirements indicated.
 3. The system monitoring and control of electrical distribution systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
 4. The system is complete and ready for final review.
- B. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.
- C. Final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper system operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the power monitoring and control system.
- B. Extent of Training:
1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of power monitoring and control system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.

2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
 3. Minimum Training Requirements:
 - a. Provide no fewer than two days of training total.
 - b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.
 - c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than two separate training classes.
 - d. Each training class shall be no fewer than three consecutive day(s).
- C. Attendee Training Manuals:
1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
 2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
 3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.
- D. Instructor Requirements:
1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
 2. Instructors shall have experience of providing instructional training on no fewer than five past projects with similar electrical monitoring and control system scope and complexity.
- E. Training Outline: Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business days before scheduling training. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each training session that day, training objectives for each training session, and synopses for each lesson planned.
- F. On-Site Training:
1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
 2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector, and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
 3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
 4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration, and service requirements.
 5. The workstation provided with the system shall be used in training. If workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.
- G. Off-Site Training:

1. Provide conditioned training rooms and workspace with ample tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for each attendee.
2. Provide capability to remotely access to Project monitoring and control system for use in training.
3. Provide a workstation for use by each attendee.

3.10 At Completion of Training:

- A. Staff familiar with the system installed are capable of demonstrating operation of the system during final review.
- B. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
 2. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and workstations.
 3. Trends, summaries, logs, and reports set-up for Project.
 4. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, workstations, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 5. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
 6. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
 7. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 8. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 9. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
 10. Online user guide and help functions.
 11. For Each Meter:
 - a. Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend, and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
 - b. Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each meter with a portable workstation.
 - c. Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
 - d. Network Communication: Ability to locate a meter on the network. Communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
 - e. Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.

-- End Of Section--

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Time switches.
- 2. Photoelectric switches.
- 3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
- 4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
- 5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
- 6. Outdoor motion sensors.
- 7. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Vacancy sensors.
- 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Control modules.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On manufacturer's website. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. Invensys Controls.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. NSi Industries LLC.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Contact Configuration: DPST.
 3. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 4. Programs: Eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
 6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
 7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
 8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. NSi Industries LLC.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
5. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Deep Roof Lighting.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with integrated power pack mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.

- E. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
 - 2. Plenum rated.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
- 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
- 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
- 5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. General Requirements for Sensors:

- 1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor vacancy sensors.
- 2. Dual technology.
- 3. Integrated power pack.
- 4. Hardwired connection to switch.
- 5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 6. Operation:
 - a. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
- 7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A.
- 8. Power: Line voltage.
- 9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
- 10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
- 11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

2.5 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application, and shall comply with California Title 24.
 2. Dual-technology (PIR and ultrasonic) type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.. Comply with UL 773A.
 3. Switch Rating:
 - a. Luminaire-Mounted Sensor: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent/LED.
 4. Switch Type: SP.
 5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage type.
 6. Detector Coverage:

- a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
- 7. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
- 8. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
- 9. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
- 10. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F, rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lighting Control and Design.
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB Inc.
2. Eaton.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Double throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240-V ac.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.

- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 51 19
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Cylinder.
 - 2. Downlight.
 - 3. Strip light.
 - 4. Surface mount, linear.
 - 5. Suspended, nonlinear.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

- 7. Moldings.
 - B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
 - C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
 - E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - F. Sample warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
 - C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."
- C. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.

- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 CYLINDER.

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Focal Point.
 - 2. GE Lighting Solutions.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- C. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 1000 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K Insert value.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Clear anodized finish.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- F. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Prismatic acrylic.
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- G. With integral mounting provisions.
- H. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 DOWNLIGHT.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Focal Point LLC.
2. Lighting Science Group.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
4. Peerless; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Fixed lens.
2. Wide light distribution.
3. Clear glass.
4. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.5 STRIP LIGHT.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
2. GE Lighting Solutions.
3. Lighting Science Group.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping of luminaire without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic glass.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Finelite.
2. Focal Point LLC.
3. Lighting Science Group.
4. Lightolier; a Philips group brand.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Mount:

- a. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
 - 2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
- 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 52 13
EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Luminaires.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- D. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Provide seismic qualification certificate for each piece of equipment.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dual-Lite.
 - b. Evenlite, Inc.
 - c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Luminaire Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. Two LED lamp heads.
7. Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 - b. Evenlite, Inc.
 - c. Hubbell Industrial Lighting; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
 3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
 3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Prismatic acrylic.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. Clear anodized powder coat painted finish.
- E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 56 13

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.
- C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.
 - 1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
 - 2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
 - 3. Anchor bolts.
 - 4. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
 4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
 5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed lighting pole, standard, and luminaire-supporting device and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Material Test Reports:
1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.
 2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- H. Soil test reports

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. Include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole repair materials.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for foundation testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below finished grade.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Corrosion Resistance: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Foundation and pole shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- C. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- F. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 100 mph Insert value from AASHTO LTS-6-M for this Project.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- G. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- H. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIBERGLASS POLES

- A. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. PLP Composite Technologies.
 2. Shakespeare Composite Structures.
 3. W.J. Whately.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Poles:
1. Designed specifically for supporting luminaires, with factory-formed cable entrance and handhole.
 2. Not less than 65 percent by weight of fiberglass roving, with resin and pigment making up the remainder.

3. Roving shall be continuously applied with uniform tension, with multiple layers placed to meet axial and compressive strength requirements.
 4. Shape: Round, tapered.
 5. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
 6. Resin Color: Dark Bronze; uniform coloration throughout entire wall thickness.
 7. Surface Finish: Smooth and uniform along surface of pole.
 8. Paint Finish: Pigmented polyurethane, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Polyurethane may be omitted if the surface layer of the pole is inherently UV inhibited.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Steel, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, or 6061-T6 aluminum, permanently bonded to the fiberglass shaft. Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- F. Grounding: Bare, stranded copper, #6 AWG, inside a 3/4-inch conduit fastened to the interior of the pole, connected to luminaire(s), ground lug near handhole and ground rod.
- G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- H. Anchor Base: Integral galvanized steel or aluminum casting, enclosing and permanently bonded to the exterior of the fiberglass shaft.

2.3 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE POLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Baldwin Pole & Piling Co., Inc.
 2. Holophane; an Acuity Brands company.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 4. Pre-Cast Specialties, Inc.
 5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Poles: Comply with ASTM C 1089 and manufactured by centrifugal spin-casting process.
 - 1. Shape: Round, tapered.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Embedded.
 - 3. Finishing: Capped at top and plugged at bottom. Seal each reinforcing strand with epoxy adhesive.
 - 4. Grounding: Continuous copper ground wire cast into pole. Terminate at top of pole.
 - 5. Raceway: Smooth, internal, and not less than 3 inches in diameter.
- C. Concrete: Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.
- D. Cured with wet steam and aged for a minimum of 15 days prior to installation.
- E. Reinforcement: Reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M.
- F. Surface Treatment: Hard, nonporous, and resistant to water, frost, and road and soil chemicals; and shall have a maximum water-absorption rate of 3 percent.
- G. Finish Texture: Polished exposed aggregate.
 - 1. Exposed aggregate shall be of type.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
- I. Nameplate: Aluminum cast into pole wall at approximately 5 feet above ground line, listing name of manufacturer, Project identifier, overall height, and approximate weight.

2.4 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
 - 2. Bent rods sized per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A 563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
 - 2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt, shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.

2. Two washers provided per anchor bolt.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.
- C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
 1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.

- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. Add backfill in 6-inch to 9-inch layers, tamping each layer before adding the next. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
 - 1. Make holes 6 inches in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 - 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 - 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied plywood template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inches.
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
 - 3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer.
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge

of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

- F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.
 - 2. System function tests.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 26 56 19
LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
- 2. Luminaire supports.
- 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
- 2. Section 26 56 13 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
 - 2. Photoelectric relay.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing

indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- C. CRI of 80. CCT of 4100 K.
- D. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- F. Internal driver.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- H. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire.
- I. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- J. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Atlas Lighting Products.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 4. Philips Lighting Company.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- C. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Architectural Area Lighting.
 - b. GE Lighting Solutions.
 - c. Lightolier; a Philips group brand.
 - d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Luminaire Shape: Square.
3. Mounting: Pole with extruded-aluminum rectangular arm, 6 inches in length.
4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: as indicated on the drawings.
5. Distribution: As indicated on the drawings.
6. Diffusers and Globes: Clear polycarbonate.
7. Housings:
 - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - b. Clear anodized finish.

B. Canopy:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 - b. H.E. Williams.
 - c. KIM Lighting.
 - d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Shape: Round.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches in diameter.
4. Diffusers and Globes: Clear glass.
5. Housings:
 - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - b. Clear anodized finish.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and - tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: Dark bronze.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - b. Color: Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

- K. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 27 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding busbars.
 - 4. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.
- D. Service Provider: The operator of a service that provides telecommunications transmission delivered over access provider facilities.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

- B. Qualification Data: For installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include the following:
 - a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
 - b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a designer RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.
1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2. Install without splices.
 - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
 - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
 - 1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
 - 2. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
 - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
 - 3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
 - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 27 05 28

PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 4. Polymer-concrete handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for the following:
 - 1. Surface pathways
 - 2. Wireways and fittings.
 - 3. Tele-power poles.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Underground handholes and boxes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 3. Underground ducts, piping, and structures in location of underground enclosures and handholes.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Seismic rating for all pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks, and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 3. Plasti-Bond.
 - 4. Republic Conduit.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 8. Or Approved Equal.

- C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: die cast.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. CANTEX INC.
 - 3. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 4. Condux International, Inc.
 - 5. Kraloy.
 - 6. Niedax Inc.
 - 7. Or Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 POLYMER-CONCRETE HANDHOLES

- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate; bound together with polymer resin; and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 2. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Polymer Concrete Handholes:
1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Comply with TIA-569-D and SCTE 77.
- D. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
1. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 2. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS".
- F. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- G. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch for optical-fiber cables.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 - 3. TIA-569-D.
 - 4. NECA 101
 - 5. NECA 102.
 - 6. NECA 105.
 - 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- H. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, and fittings before rising above floor.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- O. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- S. Surface Pathways:
1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.

3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- U. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.
 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
 2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal.
 3. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 27 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for communications hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.

3. Equipment supports.
 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for communications systems.
1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for communications equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. G-Strut.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 7. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) Or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 - 3. TIA-569-D.
 - 4. NECA 101
 - 5. NECA 102.
 - 6. NECA 105.
 - 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated-driven threaded studs, provided with lock washers and nuts, may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.
- E. One hole straps shall not be used.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 28 16 00
SECURITY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes intrusion detection devices, alarm control panel, signaling devices and signal wiring.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association: NFPA 72 – National Fire Alarm Code.
- B. National Electric Code: NEC

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Intrusion Detection System: Protect building and selected areas from intrusion during SECURE hours
- B. Alarm Sequence of Operation:
 - 1. Actuation of intrusion detecting device causes the following operations:
 - a. Local alarm signaling devices sound and display with non-coded signal.
 - b. Transmission of alarm information to central station.
- C. Zone-coded signal transmits to remote station equipment
- D. Location of actuated device indicates on control panel and on remote annunciator panel.
- E. Zoning: As required by Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection: indicate annunciator layout
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specific field testing and inspection

- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate activities on site, adverse findings, and recommendations,

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. User manuals.
- B. System device locations on electrical floor plans.
- C. Wiring and connection diagram.
- D. Warranty Documentation.
- E. Operating and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
- B. Installer: Manufacture Certified security installer for at least twenty-four (24) months prior to the bid date with service facilities within 60 miles of project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. DMP #DX550DNL-G
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Product description: Modular control panel with wall-mounted enclosure
- C. Power supply: Adequate to service control panel modules, remote detectors, remote annunciators, relays, and alarm signaling devices. Furnish battery-operated emergency power supply with capacity for operating system in standby mode for 24 hours.
- D. System Supervision: Furnish electrically supervised system with supervised alarm initiating and alarm signaling circuits. Component or power supply failure places system in alarm mode.
- E. Initiating Circuits: Supervised zone module with alarm and trouble indication.
- F. Signal Circuits: Supervised signal module, sufficient for signal devices connected to system; occurrence of single ground or open condition places circuit in trouble mode and does not disable circuit from transmitting alarm.

- G. Remote Station Signal Transmitter: Electrically supervised, capable of transmitting alarm and trouble signals over telephone lines to central station receiver.
- H. Auxiliary Relays: Furnish sufficient SPDT auxiliary relay contacts for each detection zone to provide accessory functions specified.
- I. Occupied/Unoccupied Selector: Key pad Function.
- J. Zone Bypass Switch: Key pad function.
- K. System Bypass Switch: Key pad function.
- L. Alarm Reset: Key-accessible reset function resets alarm system out of alarm when alarm initiating circuits have cleared.
- M. Lamp Test: Manual lamp test function causes alarm indication at each zone at control panel and at annunciator panel.
- N. Entry and Exit Time Delays: Adjustable.
- O. Provide separate annunciation for each device.
- P. Provide control panel at new building as shown on drawings

2.2 POWER SUPPLY

- A. Manufacturers;
 - 1. Altronix Model AL3000ULX
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Product Description: Power supply adequate to serve alarm signaling devices.
- C. Furnish battery operated power supply with capacity for operating systems in stand-by mode for 24 Hrs.

2.3 ZONE EXPANSION MODULE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. DMP #714-8
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Product Description: 8 zone expansion module located in lockable enclosure.

2.4 COMMAND CENTER (KEY PAD)

- A. Manufacturers:

1. DMP#7063-W
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. Provide lockable protective cover if indicated on plans.

2.5 MAGNETIC SWITCH

A. Manufacturers:

1. GE
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. Product Description: Flush door mounted magnetically actuated switch with compatible magnetic target, suitable for door or window mounting.

2.6 MOTION DETECTOR

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bosch (Model based on application)
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. Product Description: Passive Infrared Detector

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify surfaces to receive detection devices are ready for installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install 22 AWG minimum conductors for detection and signal circuit conductors. Install wiring in conduit.

B. Make conduit and wiring connections to door hardware devices.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

A. Test in accordance with manufacture's recommendations

3.4 MANUFACTURE'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Furnish services of technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, system testing, and Owner training

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Furnish 1 hour of instruction to be conducted at project site

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 23 00

DIGITAL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Video Surveillance Remote Devices.
2. Video Surveillance Monitoring and Supervisory Interfaces.
3. Video Surveillance Systems Infrastructure

B. Related Documents

1. This section relates directly to the Drawings and the Requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Work Included

1. Provide a complete addressable Digital Video Surveillance System, including all necessary wire, cable, equipment, accessories, electrical requirements, network configurations of new and existing network equipment, and coordination with data communications contractor and/or City IS personnel for a complete turnkey system.
2. Basic Materials are indicated on the Drawings and are in these specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions

1. Dinion Imaging Technology: An accurate 10-bit digital signal processing technology from Bosch that automatically activate the NightSense feature to extend sensitivity under low-light conditions by a factor of three in monochrome operation.
2. Privacy Masking: The ability to mask out a specific area to prevent it from being viewed in order to comply with privacy laws and particular site requirements.
3. Tri-streaming: A Bosch encoding technology that generates two separate H.264 video streams and one JPEG stream simultaneously. This advanced streaming capability enables the user to tune live viewing and recording requirements independently to meet specific site and enterprise requirements.
4. Back Light Compensation: Selectively amplifies parts of the image to compensate for large contrast differences when only a portion of the image is brightly lit (e.g. a person in a sunlit doorway)
5. Day/Night (infrared sensitive): A camera that has normal color operation in situations where there is sufficient illumination (day conditions), but where the sensitivity can be increased when there is little light available (night conditions).

This is achieved by removing the infrared cut filter required for good color rendition. The sensitivity can be further enhanced by integrating a number of fields to improve the signal-to-noise ratio of the camera (this may introduce motion blur).

6. SensUp (sensitivity up): Increases camera sensitivity by increasing the integration time on the CCD (lowering shutter time from 1/50 s to 1/5 s – PAL; 1/60 s to 1/6 s - NTSC). This is accomplished by integrating the signal from a number of consecutive video fields to reduce signal noise.
7. Smart BLC (Back Light Compensation): Smart back-light compensation allows the camera to automatically compensate for bright areas of a high contrast scene without having to define a window or area.
8. Automatic Gain Control (AGC): a process by which gain is automatically adjusted as a function of input or other specified parameter.
9. Sensitivity: refers to the minimum level of light the CCD chip needs to generate an acceptable video picture, and is measured in lux.
10. MPEG-4: is a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted. This often provides substantial compression because in many motion sequences, only a small percentage of the pixels are actually different from one frame to another.
11. Dual Streaming: is a feature that allows users to adjust frame rate, compression standard, and video resolution for different purposes simultaneously.
12. Multicasting: enables the network switch to automatically clone data if multiple recipients want to view the same data or video.
13. 4CIF: resolution is four (4) times higher than that of CIF images, or 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).
14. LCD: A Liquid Crystal Display is a thin, flat display device made up of any number of color or monochrome pixels arrayed in front of a light source or reflector.
15. Response Time: The minimum time necessary to change a pixel's color or brightness.
16. S-video: Separate video, also known as Y/C, is an analogue video signal that carries the video data as two separate signals: brightness and color.
17. Contrast Ratio: The ratio of the intensity of the brightest bright to the darkest dark.
18. Disk on Module (DoM): Solid-state, non-volatile memory module that contains a backup image of all system software needed to a full system recovery.
19. RAID: Redundant Array of Independent Disks is a technology that employs the simultaneous use of two or more hard disk drives to achieve greater levels of performance, reliability, and/or larger data volume sizes.
20. iSCSI: Internet SCSI is a protocol that allows clients (called initiators) to send SCSI commands to SCSI storage devices (targets) on remote servers via an IP network.
21. SNMP: Simple Network Management Protocol is a component of the Internet Protocol Suite as defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). SNMP is used in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention.
22. Intelligent video analysis (IVA): is an automated real-time software solution that continually and accurately analyzes incoming video against a predefined set of rules to detect and notify appropriate personnel of violations and abnormal events.

23. VCA: video content analysis refers to the systematic evaluation of video for significant features within a series of frames.
24. Motion Detection: refers to detecting a moving object in a video sequence.
25. VMS: Video Management System refers to an enterprise IP video security solution that provides seamless management of digital video, audio and data across any IP network. It is designed to work with Bosch CCTV products as part of a total video security management system.
26. Recording at the Edge: is the concept of taking audio/video from a camera and storing it at the “edge” of the Ethernet network - instead of transporting it across the network to a centralized recording facility such as a network video recorder.
27. Video over IP: transmission of digital video via a PC display over an IT infrastructure with the use of a server and network storage.
28. IP Camera: conventional analog camera with an embedded encoder that directly generates an IP video stream.
29. Encoders and Decoders: devices that transmit video, audio and data to video management system recording devices via an IP network such as Ethernet LAN, WAN or Internet.
30. FIR camera: far infrared thermal cameras detect and track objects through areas of low or no visibility such as with smoke, dust, fog and total darkness.
31. SCCS: Structured communications cabling system.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Provide systems which meet or exceed the requirements of the following publications and organizations as applicable to the Work of this Section:
 - a. Canadian ICES-003
 - b. Consultative Committee for International Radio (CCIR)
 - c. Conformity for Europe (CE)
 - d. Electronic Industry Association (EIA)
 - e. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
 - f. Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)
 - g. National Television Systems Committee (NTSC)
 - h. Phase Alternating by Line (PAL)
 - i. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)
 - j. Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 - k. Physical Security Interoperability Alliance (PSIA)
 - l. Open Network Video Interface Forum (ONVIF)
 - m. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - n. Uniform Building Code (UBC)
 - o. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - p. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - q. National Fire Protection Code (NFPA)
 - r. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - s. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - t. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI)
 - u. All other federal, state and local codes and ordinances that may prevail.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Prior to installing the Bosch Video Management Software BVMS on any City owned PC, Technology Department shall be notified for release of required IP Addresses and permission to proceed.

B. Sequencing and Scheduling

1. The Contractor shall review the construction and completion schedules and shall coordinate execution of the work as defined in the Contract Documents with all other contractors and service providers engaged by the City and their representatives for the work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Requirements

1. Contractor is to submit the following prior to construction for review:

- a. Product Data
- b. Shop Drawings
- c. Qualification Statement
- d. Construction Schedule
- e. Training Schedule

B. Product Data

1. Digital Video Surveillance System Manufacturer's data, user and installation manuals for all equipment and software programs including computer equipment and other equipment required for complete video management system.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Provide complete electrical installation drawings (shop drawings) showing wiring, pathways, identification of cable, panel, and all associated equipment, layout and location of all surveillance, signaling devices, control panels and electrical supply panels for power connections to system. The Contractor shall also show location of, and connection to, all other devices and equipment which are included in the complete function of the surveillance system as specified herein, included will be Single Line diagrams, and Matrixes, prior to construction for City approval. SCCS shop drawings.
2. Provide complete point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for all electrical connections in the system, including internal wiring diagrams of all equipment.

D. Qualification Statement

1. Provide a current letter of recommendation from Bosch, addressed to City of San Diego. The contractor must be certified with Bosch for at least twelve (24) months prior to letter of recommendation. The letter of recommendation must be given to General Contractor and the City of San Diego at time of bid.
2. Provide documentation stating you have no fewer than five past projects with similar scope and complexity and are located within a one (1) hour response time of the City.
3. Provide certification of the certified installer for this project at time of bid.
4. Provide complete instructions on correct operation of system to personnel designated by the city. All instructions shall be given during one (1) predetermined time period, coordinated with the City Technology Representative. Contractor shall send a confirming letter to the City Technology Representative giving date of instruction and names of City's personnel who were instructed.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. User manuals.
- B. System device locations on electrical floor plans.
- C. Wiring and connection diagram.
- D. Warranty Documentation.
- E. Operating and maintenance manuals.
 1. A statement of guarantee including date of termination and the name and phone number of the person to be called in the event of equipment failure.
 2. Complete record drawings of wiring, pathways, identification of cable, panel, and all associated equipment. Included will be Single Line diagrams, Matrixes, similar to submittal drawings.
 3. Detailed catalog data on all installed system components. Include a spare parts list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer's quality system: Registered to ISO 9001 Quality Standard.
 2. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
 3. All devices and items of equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer's latest standard design complying with specifications. All materials and components shall be free from defects and imperfections that affect serviceability of finished products. All equipment shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and used in the Bosch system.
- B. Video Surveillance System Qualifications:

1. All equipment shall be new, completely factory assembled, wired and tested and shall be in conformance with NEC and UL. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proved in actual use.
2. The BVMS software shall be installed by a Bosch certified dealer/integrator. Certification for installation shall be conducted by Bosch and shall provide all necessary knowledge to fulfill the systemization and deployment across diverse networks and infrastructures, as well as provide commissioning abilities at the integrator level.
3. Exposed surfaces of devices and other items of equipment shall be provided with suitable corrosion resistant finish. Surface finish shall be of one (1) color throughout of manufacturer's standard unless otherwise specified.
4. System and its components shall be designed and installed to insure loss of system power results in Network Video Recorder (NVR) and Bosch Video Management System (BVMS) remaining stable, reliable, with continuous duty operation for time on Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and auto shutdown sequence initiated (smart UPS) if outage exceeds time limit of batteries.

C. Contractor/Installer Qualifications:

1. All equipment and systems specified in this Section shall be provided and installed by a single Special Systems contractor who will be responsible for proper operation of this system.
2. The Contractor shall be a Bosch-certified installer and properly trained by Bosch to install, modify, and service, the specified systems and equipment.
3. The Contractor shall be CommScope Certified.
4. The Contractor shall have a C10 and C7 license.
5. The BVMS software shall be installed by a Bosch certified dealer/integrator. Certification for installation shall be conducted by Bosch and shall provide all necessary knowledge to fulfill the systemization and deployment across diverse networks and infrastructures, as well as provide commissioning abilities at the integrator level.
6. Work and related materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the rules and regulations of the state of California, NFPA, Cal-OSHA, BICSI, and NECA – “Standards of Installation”. Installation showing evidence of poor workmanship or not in accordance with this Specification or the Drawings shall be re-accomplished or repaired to the satisfaction of the City’s Representative at the Contractors expense.
7. The Contractor shall have a service facility and organization with staffing capable of providing comprehensive maintenance and service for the specified system within a 60 mile radius of the project.
8. The Contractor shall provide Bosch-certified technicians. Certified technicians shall install and supervise installation, commissioning, and maintenance of the work.
9. All installing personnel shall be licensed as required by local and/or state jurisdictions.
10. The Contractor shall have no fewer than five past projects in the installation of Digital Video Surveillance System’s of similar complexity as specified herein.
11. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with and have a thorough understanding of all local codes and contract conditions pertaining to the Work.
12. The Contractor shall have local in-house engineering and project management capabilities consistent with the requirement of the work. The Contractor shall

provide a team managed by a project manager responsible for submittals, installation, scheduling, manpower, testing, record documents, subcontractors, final acceptance, warranties, etc.

13. By submitting a Bid Proposal, the Contractor certifies that it is qualified in all areas pertaining to the Work. In the event the Contractor becomes unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or the satisfaction of the Owner or its representatives due to a lack of understanding of the equipment, system, or services required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall retain the services of the applicable manufacturer's representatives to expeditiously complete the Work in accordance with the construction schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.
14. Bidders shall submit documentation with the Bid Proposal as required to demonstrate compliance with Contractor Qualifications. References shall include contact information for end users familiar with the installation and continued operation of the systems, and the Contractor's work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers; and unharmed original identification labels to the City for inventory and assets tagging.
- B. Protect stored materials from environmental and temperature conditions following manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle and operate products and systems according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 1. Provide a Bosch (3) three year manufacturer's warranty covering 3 years for replacement and repair of defective equipment.
- B. System Warranty:
 1. Provide a (1) one year warranty for the work (System Warranty). The warranty shall begin after acceptance of the Work by the Owner or the City's Representative.
 2. If, within (1) one year after the date of final acceptance of the work or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law, or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents or provided by Bosch, any of the Work or equipment is found to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly including all parts and labor after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner or its representative has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such conditions. This obligation shall survive termination of the Contract. The Owner's representative shall furnish such notice either verbally or in writing.

3. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed to establish a shorter period of limitations with respect to any other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents or any manufacturer's warranty.
4. The establishment of the time period of (1) one year after the date of final acceptance of the Work or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents, relates only to the specific obligations of the Contractor to correct the work or equipment, and has no relationship to the time within which its obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to its obligation other than specifically to correct the Work or equipment.
5. Furnish written notice to the Owner documenting any Work performed during the warranty period..
6. The Owner reserves the right to expand or add to the system during the warranty period using firm(s) other than the Contractor for such expansion without affecting the Contractor's responsibilities, provided that the expansion is done by a firm which in an authorized dealer /installer or agent for the equipment or system being expanded. Contractor shall not be responsible for maintenance of equipment installed by other firms.
7. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the administration of manufacturers' equipment warranties that exceed the 3 year system warranty.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 MANUFACTURE

- A. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
- B. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 DIGITALVIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM, REMOTE DEVICES

- A. Product: FlexiDome IP starlight 6000 Dome Camera 1080P
Bosch # NIN-63023-A3S
 1. Accessories
 - a. Surface Mount, Bosch # VDA-455SMB
 - b. Wall Pendent Mount Bracket, Bosch # VDA-WMT-DOME
 - c. Pendent Pipe Mount Bracket, Bosch # VDA-PMT-DOME
 - d. Pole Mount Adapter, Bosch # LTC 9213/01
 - e. Corner Mount Bracket, Bosch # VDA-CMT-DOME
 - f. Clear Bubble, Bosch # VDA-455CBL

2.3 DIGITALVIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM, MONITORS

- A. Product: Bosch UML-323 22-in. High Performance HD LED Monitor.
Bosch # UML-323-90
- B. Product: Bosch UML-423 42-in. High Performance HD LED Monitor.
Bosch # UML-423-90
- C. Product: Bosch UML-553 55-in. High Performance HD LED Monitor.
Bosch # UML-553-90
- D. Accessories
 - 1. Universal Tilt Wall Mount, Bosch # ST660
 - 2. Desktop Monitor Stand, Bosch # UMM-LED(32,42,55)-SD

2.4 DIGITAL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE, IP VIDEO STORAGE

- A. Product: Bosch 4 TB IP Video Storage Appliance (2x2TB)

2.5 DIGITAL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM, INTELLIGENT VIDEO ANALYSIS (IVA)

- A. Product: Bosch Intelligent Video Analysis: IVA4
 - 1. Licensed embedded advanced video motion and content analysis option.
 - 2. Uses predefined rules to detect behavior of objects.
 - 3. Provides operator alerts.
 - 4. Tamper detection.
 - 5. Delivers metadata information in both live and stored video.
 - 6. For industrial sites, airports, public surveillance, traffic, correctional facilities, public buildings and military areas.
 - 7. Intelligence at the edge.
- B. System Architecture
 - 1. The system will be comprised of IP cameras with video content analysis capability built into the device.
 - 2. It will not require any additional hardware, such as PC's or Analysis Servers, to perform the video content analysis.
 - 3. The failure of a single or multi-channel VCA device will only result in the loss of content analysis for that one device. All other VCA devices will continue to operate and provide video content analysis.
 - 4. Each IP camera will contain its own set of rules for VCA detection. The user will be able to configure the rules. It will be possible to upload the configuration file locally or centrally to a PC for backup.
 - 5. Each IP camera or encoder will embed the VCA data in the form of metadata and transmit it together with the video. The video and metadata will be stored together.

6. The design of the system will make expansion of VCA capability to other cameras or encoders simple. All IP cameras and encoders installed in the system will be equipped with VCA capability; it will only be required to input a license string to the device, via internet browser or configuration software, to enable the feature. Systems that require additional equipment, such as PC's or Analysis Servers, will not be acceptable.

2.6 DIGITAL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM, MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Product: Bosch Video Management System (BVMS)

1. Version: Most current version (verify with the Bosch represented and the prior to ordering)
2. Accessories:
 - a. Forensic Search Expansion (one per work station required) Bosch # MBV-XFOREN-405
 - b. Enterprise Subsystem Expansion, Bosch # MBV-XSUB-45
 - c. Mobile Video Service Expansion, Bosch # MBV-XMVS-45
 - d. Allegiant Matrix Connection, Bosch # MBV-FALG-45
 - e. OPC Server Connection for BIS, Bosch # MBV-FOPC-45
 - f. Maintenance Demo version, Bosch # MBV-MLIT32
 - g. Maintenance Lite-32 Edition, Bosch # MBV-MLIT32
 - h. Maintenance Lite-64 Edition, Bosch # MBV-MLIT64
 - i. Maintenance Professional Edition, Bosch # MBV-MPRO
 - j. Maintenance Enterprise Edition, Bosch # MBV-MENT
 - k. Maintenance Enterprise Subsystem Expansion, Bosch # MBV-MSUB
 - l. Maintenance Mobile Video Service, Bosch # MBV-MMVS
 - m. Maintenance Enterprise Upgrade for Pro, Bosch # MBV-MEUP
 - n. Maintenance Channel Expansion, Bosch # MBV-MCHAN
 - o. Maintenance CCTV Keyboard Expansion, Bosch # MBV-MKBD
 - p. Maintenance Forensic Search Expansion, Bosch # MBV-MFOREN
 - q. Maintenance Allegiant Matrix Connection, Bosch MBV-MATM
 - r. Maintenance OPC Server Connection, Bosch MBV-MOPC

2.7 DIGITAL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM, WORK STATIONS and RECORDING STATION APPLIANCES

A. Product: Bosch/HP Z420 HE Management Workstation (2 monitors) Bosch # MHW-WZ4R2HEUS

B. Product: Bosch/HP Z420 EE Management Workstation (4 monitors) Bosch # MHW-WZ4R2EEUS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions

1. Examine areas to receive devices and notify adverse conditions affecting installation or subsequent operation.
2. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Workmanship on the installed system shall be of professional quality, best commercial practice, and accomplished by persons experienced in the techniques and standards of the Digital Video surveillance system industry.

B. Cable/Wiring:

1. All cabling, wiring, and associated cabling components, shall be yellow for the Digital Video Surveillance System.
 - a. SCCS cable for the Digital Video Surveillance System: Category 6 (yellow)
2. All cabling/wiring, shall be as shown, installed and connected as per manufacturer's instructions.
3. All Cabling / Wiring shall be run in continuous lengths between the MDF / IDF's to the cameras and equipment, no splicing permitted.
4. Surveillance system contractor shall check drawings for adequacy of wiring system and include in bid amount all additional wiring necessary for system proposed and actually installed.

C. Prior to installing the Bosch Video Management Software BVMS on any City owned PC, City Technology Department shall be notified for release of required IP Addresses and permission to proceed.

D. Install devices in accordance with manufacturer's and engineer's instruction at locations indicated on the drawings.

1. Ensure selected location is secure and offers protection from accidental damage.
2. Location must provide reasonable temperature and humidity conditions, free from sources of electrical and electromagnetic interference.
3. Install cameras with 96" minimum clear space below cameras and their mounting. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

E. Surveillance System coverage areas:

1. Refer to drawings for camera locations. Final selection for placement will be accomplished with a City Technology Representative.
2. Digital masking of private, residential/business areas from the camera's screen shot is required.

F. Communications of cameras summary:

1. Connectivity/Cabling solution is to be consistent throughout the site, throughout all systems, and match existing solution of each site.
2. Connectivity/Cabling solution for IP cameras, is to be UTP Category 6 Yellow/OM3 cabling, Commscope.
3. Route cabling from camera location to nearest IDF.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test proper operation of all video system devices.
- B. Determine and report all problems to Bosch's customer service department.
- C. Work and related materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the rules and regulations of the state of California, NFPA, Cal-OSHA, BICSI, and NECA – "Standards of Installation". Installation showing evidence of poor workmanship or not in accordance with this Specification or the Drawings shall be re-accomplished or repaired to the satisfaction of the City's Representative at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP/COMMISSIONING

- A. Require complete system testing and commissioning including post occupancy reviews and final testing prior to expiration of warranty.
- B. Require network configurations of new and existing network equipment, and coordination with data communications contractors.
- C. Test complete system in presence of City Representative, City Technology Representative, and City Maintenance and Operations personnel.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Proof of system performance and acceptance testing
 1. Upon completion of the system installation, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to perform the necessary testing and any adjustments to insure proper system operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 2. The system shall be physically inspected by the City Technology representative and Bosch to assure that all equipment is installed in a neat and workmanlike manner as called for by the plans and specifications.
 3. The Contractor shall conduct an operating test to verify proper performance of the system. The system shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of these specifications. The test shall be performed in the presence of the City Technology representative and Bosch. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and personal required for the tests.
 4. Should such a demonstration of performance show that the Contractor has not properly installed the system, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes or

adjustments at no cost to City and a second performance demonstration will be arranged with the City Technology representative and Bosch. Should a second performance demonstration fail, the contractor agrees to correct the system deficiencies under the supervision of the City technology representative and Bosch at no cost to the City.

B. Training

1. Prior to establishing a training schedule, Contractor will verify operational status of system with City Technology Representative and Bosch.
2. City personnel will be trained in the operation of the surveillance system by the contractor's factory authorized trainers, scheduled and coordinated by the Contractor.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Base course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. The editions, specifications and standards referenced herein, published by the following organizations apply to the construction only to the extent specified by the reference.

B. Standard Specifications:

1. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (current edition).
2. Standard Special Provisions of the Regional Standards Committee.
3. City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Document No. PWP1070116-02 (current edition).
4. California Department of Transportation, "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices", Document No. PWP1092816-07 (current edition).
5. California Department of Transportation U.S. Customary Standard Specification, Document No. PWP1092816-05 (current edition).

C. Standard Drawings:

1. City of San Diego Standard Drawings for Public Works, Document No. PWP1070116-03 (current edition).
2. California Department of Transportation U.S. Customary Standard Plans, Document No. PWP1092816-06 (current edition).

- D. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to the text by basis designation only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
 2. C33 Concrete Aggregates
 3. C136 Sieve Analysis for Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 4. D422 Particle Size Analysis of Soils
 5. D4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
 6. D1140 Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75 micrometer) Sieve
 7. D4829 Expansion Index of Soils
 8. D1556 Density of Soil in Place by Sand Cone Method
 9. D1557 Laboratory Compaction Using 10-lb rammer and 18-in. drop
 10. D2103 Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
 11. D2419 Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregates
 12. D2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
 13. D6938 In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver and store materials in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Bedding Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Trench Backfill: Backfill placed over bedding backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate base layer placed between the subgrade or subbase course and the asphalt or Portland cement concrete paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Bedding layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory Soils imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by City's Representative. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by City's Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by City's Representative, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, base course, structure, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.
1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
1. Geotextiles.
 2. Detectable warning tapes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
 2. Detectable warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.
- E. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Engineering Firm Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by City or others unless permitted in writing by City's Representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify City's Representative not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without City's Representative's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

- 1.9 Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from City and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by City or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining City's property will be obtained by City before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by City's Representative.

- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and "Dig-Alert" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in the Greenbook are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in the Greenbook.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Materials for compact fill shall consist of any soil imported or excavated from the cut areas. The soil shall contain no rocks or hard lumps greater than 6 inches in maximum dimension and shall contain at least 30 percent of material smaller than 3/4 inch in size. Material of perishable, spongy, or otherwise improper nature shall not be used in fills.
- B. Native earth backfill used above the pipe zone shall be excavated, non-expansive, fine-grained material free of roots, debris, and rocks larger than 3 inches.
- C. Materials placed within 36 inches of rough grade shall be Satisfactory Soils as defined in Part 2.
- D. Representative samples of material to be used for fill shall be tested in the laboratory in the order to determine the maximum density, optimum moisture content and classification of the soil.
- E. During the grading operations, soil types other than those analyzed in the report of the soil investigation may be encountered. The City's Geotechnical Engineer of record shall be consulted to determine the suitability of these soils.

- F. Fill material to be used under the building, slabs, pavement, and structures shall be on-site or imported material, conforming to the above. Excavated on-site material will be considered suitable for structural fill if it is free from organic matter and other deleterious substances and conforms to the requirements specified above. No material shall be placed without the approval of the City's Representative under the direction of the City's Geotechnical Engineer of record.
- G. General: Provide borrow soil materials as defined in Part 1 when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- H. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Expansion Index: Not more than 50 as measured by ASTM D 4829.
- I. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, and ML where those soils are classified as medium or highly expansive according to ASTM D 4829; or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- J. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 9 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- K. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- L. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand with a sand equivalent of not less than 30, 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- M. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed, crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- N. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- O. Sand: ASTM C 33/; fine aggregate.
- P. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 4. Permittivity: 1.8 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 STAKING AND GRADES:

- A. Lay out work, establish necessary markers, bench marks, grading stakes, and other stakes as required.
- B. Existing and finish elevations are shown on the drawings, and unless inconsistencies therein are brought to the attention of the City's Representative in writing prior to commencement of the construction, the Contractor will be held responsible for the proper location and elevation of all work.

3.4 COMPACTED FILLS:

- A. Excavate the trench to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings with allowance for pipe thickness and for pipe bedding. If the trench is excavated below the required grade, refill any part of the trench excavated below the grade at no additional cost to the City with crushed rock. Place the refilling material over the full width of trench in compacted layers not exceeding 6 inches deep to the established grade, or a thickness demonstrated to achieve the specified compaction throughout the entire lift thickness.
- B. General: Unless otherwise specified, fill material shall be compacted while at a moisture content near the optimum moisture content and to a density that is not less than the specified relative compaction determined in accordance with the ASTM D1557

or other density methods that will obtain equivalent results. Moisture content of placed and compacted soil shall 2 percent +/- of Optimum as determined by ASTM D1557. Relative compaction shall be as follows:

1. Top 12" of subgrade under paved areas: 95 percent
2. All other areas: 90 percent

3.5 PREPARING AREAS TO BE FILLED:

- A. Objectionable material shall be removed from the surface upon which the fill is to be placed and loose and porous soil shall be removed and compacted to the depths specified.
- B. After the foundation has been cleared, plowed or scarified, it shall be disced or bladed until it is uniform and free from clods, brought to the proper moisture content and compacted as specified for fill.

3.6 PLACING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING FILL MATERIAL:

- A. The fill materials shall be placed in layers that when compacted shall not exceed 6". Each layer shall be spread evenly and be thoroughly mixed during the spreading to obtain uniformity of material in each layer.
- B. When the moisture content of the fill material is above that specified, the fill material shall be aerated by the Contractor by blading, mixing or other satisfactory methods until the moisture content is as specified.
- C. When the moisture content of the fill material is below that specified, water shall be added by the Contractor until the moisture content is as specified.
- D. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to the specified density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, vibratory roller, multiple-wheel pneumatic-tired rollers or other types of acceptable compacting equipment. Equipment shall be of such design that it will be able to compact the fill to the specified density. Compaction shall be continuous over the entire area and the equipment shall make sufficient trips to insure that the desired density has been obtained throughout the entire fill.
- E. After the subgrade has been compacted, the surface shall be reshaped to conform to the drawings and high or low spots eliminated. The finished subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling, vibrating and tamping to a uniform dense surface. The subgrade shall be protected from displacement by equipment or other operations.
- F. Where fills are constructed on hillsides or slopes, topsoil, slopewash and colluvium shall be removed. Where the exposed slope is steeper than 6 horizontal to 1 vertical, or where specified, the slope on the original ground on which the fill is to be placed shall be stepped or benched. The bottom bench shall be a minimum of 15 feet wide, at least 2 feet deep, and expose firm material over the entire excavation. After excavation of existing ground or removal of unacceptable material at the exposed

subgrade, scarify the surface and compact as described above. The City's Geotechnical Engineer will be afforded the opportunity to determine the width and frequency of all succeeding benches.

3.7 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

- A. All areas to receive fill and/or other surface improvements should be scarified to a minimum depth of 6 inches, brought to above-optimum moisture conditions, and recompacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM test method D1557.

3.8 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.9 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavate for foundations, pits, trenches, footings, floor slabs, concrete walks to the lines and levels required, shown on the drawings and specified herein, and provide shoring, bracing, cribbing, pumping, and planking required. The bottoms of trenches shall be level, tamped firm, clean and free from debris or foreign matter. Excavations shall be kept free from standing water at all times.
- B. Excavated earth material which is suitable for structural fill or backfill, as determined by the City's Representative, shall be conditioned for re-use and properly stockpiled for later filling and backfilling operations. Conditioning shall consist of spreading in layers not to exceed 8 inches. Rocks and aggregate, exceeding 6" in the largest dimension, and deleterious material shall be removed from the site to a legal disposal site.
- C. Abandoned sewers, piping, and other utilities encountered in the progress of the excavation, shall be removed off site to a legal disposal site.
- D. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- E. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth .
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, sedimentary formational materials including conglomerate, cobbles, boulders, and other materials not classified as unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material is earth excavation.

3.10 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections. Revise "Excavations for Footings and Foundations" Subparagraph below if footings and foundations are placed on engineered fill.
 - 1. The upper compressible old artificial fill materials at the site shall be removed and replaced with an imported granular cap. The depth of the removal should be at least four (4) feet below the proposed subgrade elevation or one (1) foot below the bottom of the deepest foundation element, whichever is lower. Additionally, the removal should extend (5) feet horizontally outside the proposed building footprint.
 - 2. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.11 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Scarify and to a minimum depth of 6 inches as described in 3.7.

3.12 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Consult with City arborists when anticipating excavation around trees to remain and protect in place.

3.13 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by City's Representative, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by City's Representative, without additional compensation.

3.14 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Over Excavation: If excavations for foundation work are made deeper than indicated, fill with same concrete as specified for foundation work, without additional expense to City. If excavations for foundation work are made wider than indicated, form footing work or fill with same concrete as specified for foundation work at no additional expense to City.
- B. If excavations for slabs or flatwork are made deeper than indicated, fill with coarse, sand to required levels. Compact at optimum moisture content to 90 percent density.
- C. If excavations to greater depths than shown are required by the Geotechnical Engineer in order to reach satisfactory soil bearing conditions, the City's Representative is to be notified.
- D. Surplus materials may not be disposed of on site and must be disposed of off site in a legal disposal area per Section 300-2.6 of the Standard Specifications. Surplus soil may not be exported to a K-12 school site or to a residential site. Provide environmental testing of soil prior to export.
- E. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by City's Representative.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by City's Representative.

3.15 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.16 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.17 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within the zone of influence of bottom of footings with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of sand with a sand equivalent of not less than 30 to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

H. Warning Tape: Install detectable warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.18 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.19 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.20 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, walkways, steps, and pavements scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 2. Under pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches below finished subgrade at 95 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 12 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.21 MATERIAL REPLACEMENT:

- A. Remove and replace any trenching and backfilling material which does not meet the specifications, at the Contractor's expense.

3.22 GRADING

- A. General: Fine grade to bring areas to required lines and grades. The subgrade elevation within the building area for slabs on grade shall be within 1/2" along a 10"-0" straight edge.
- B. Slope finish grades to drain surface water away from buildings, walks. Generally, grade with uniform slope between points where elevations are given, or between such points and existing grades.
- C. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- D. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- E. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.23 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

3.24 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.25 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.26 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observations and Testing: City will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering firm to perform the following observations and testing:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.

3. Determine, during placement and compaction that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Allow geotechnical engineering firm to observe and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. The Contractor shall conduct his operations to permit tests to be made without interference from his forces and equipment. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. When tests indicate that the density of any layer of fill or portion thereof is below the specified density, such layer or portion shall be re-worked and re-tested until the specified density has been obtained. Re-testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- D. No more than two feet of fill in vertical elevation shall be placed without at least one field density test being made within that interval.
- E. Samples: Submit at least one 50-pound composite sample for each 500 cubic yards of embankment material being placed. Samples, in the number directed, shall also be submitted whenever the source or character of the embankment material changes. Each sample shall be taken in three increments from the same truck one increment from the first third of the load, one when half of the load has been dumped, and one from the final third of the load during dumping of the material.
- F. Each sample shall be contained in a clean container which shall be fastened to prevent loss of material. Each sample shall be tagged for identification. The tag shall contain the following information:
 1. Project No.
 2. Sample No.
 3. Date of Sample.
 4. Sampler.
 5. Source.
 6. Intended Use.
- G. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, the geotechnical engineering firm shall visually observe and hand-probe the exposed materials.
- H. Testing geotechnical engineering firm will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
 4. In paved areas, one density test will be taken for each 2,000 square feet of subgrade in cut.
 5. The City reserves the right to take more tests as required.

- I. When the geotechnical engineering firm reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.27 PROTECTION

- A. During construction, properly graded excavated surfaces to provide positive drainage and prevent ponding of water. Control surface water to avoid damage to adjoining properties, or to finished work on the site. Take remedial measures to prevent erosion of freshly graded areas and slopes, until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed.
- B. After completion of grading and the City's Representative has finished observations of the work, no further excavation or filling shall be done except under the observation of the City's Representative.
- C. Erosion prevention shall continue through the duration of the project. Any debris or washouts deposited at bottom of slope of graded areas shall be replaced immediately and reworked to proper compaction requirements.
- D. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- E. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by City's Representative; reshape and recompact.
- F. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.
 2. Protect open excavations, trenches, and the like with fences, covers, and railings as required to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage. Prevent erosion of freshly graded areas during construction and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed.

3.28 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off City's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on City's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by City's Representative.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off City's property.

3.29 EXISTING UTILITIES:

- A. Existing utilities are shown from available records and the accuracy of their location cannot be guaranteed. The Contractor shall pothole as necessary to locate horizontally and vertically all existing utilities. Any discrepancy from the plans shall be reported to the City's Representative immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs due to discrepancies in the location of existing utilities if the Contractor fails to pothole and locate existing utilities and notify the City's Representative of discrepancies prior to start of construction.
- B. Abandoned utilities encountered during all construction operations shall be removed as required to complete all work shown on plans.
- C. Live utilities shall remain in service at all times unless otherwise noted.

3.30 COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Cleanup: Leave entire graded portions of the site "rake-clean".
- B. Disposal: Pick up and transport unsuitable, deleterious, excess material, and debris to an off-site legal disposal area.

--End of Section 31 20 00--

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS
APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
NOTICE OF EXEMPTION

NOTICE OF EXEMPTION

(Check one or both)

TO: X Recorder/County Clerk
P.O. Box 1750, MS A-33
1600 Pacific Hwy, Room 260
San Diego, CA 92101-2400

 Office of Planning and Research
1400 Tenth Street, Room 121
Sacramento, CA 95814

FROM: City of San Diego
Public Works Department
525 B Street, Suite 750, MS 908A
San Diego, CA 92101

Project Name: Bay Terraces Senior Center

Project No. / WBS No.: S-16060.02.06

Project Location-Specific: 7373 Tooma St., Skyline-Paradise Hills Community Planning Area, Council District 4

Project Location-City/County: San Diego/San Diego

Description of nature and purpose of the Project: The Bay Terraces Senior Center project proposes to construct a new senior/community center within the Bay Terraces Community Park and is part of the approved General Development Plan. The intended use of the proposed senior/community center will not only be for senior citizens and community activities but space will be allocated for commercial rental for private use and cooking classes where some will be fee based. There is an existing building pad area, covered with decomposed granite and no demolishing of existing building structures will be involved. The proposed senior/community center will be approximately 3,400 square feet (sq. ft.) and will consist of a multi-purpose room, commercial kitchen, staff office, storage, janitor, and electrical rooms, and ADA accessible men's and women's restrooms. The total gross area including covered patio will be around 5,000 sq. ft.. Ornamental vegetation plantings around the building, lighting poles, as well as exterior ADA upgrades to the parking and path of travel is also proposed.

Name of Public Agency Approving Project: City of San Diego

Name of Person or Agency Carrying Out Project: Natalie de Freitas, 525 B Street, Suite 750, San Diego, CA, 92101, (619) 533-4603

Exempt Status: (CHECK ONE)

- Ministerial (Sec. 21080(b)(1); 15268);
- Declared Emergency (Sec. 21080(b)(3); 15269(a));
- Emergency Project (Sec. 21080(b)(4); 15269 (b)(c))
- Categorical Exemption: 15303 (c) - (New Construction of Small Structures)
- Statutory Exemptions:

Reasons why project is exempt: The City of San Diego conducted an environmental review and determined that the project meets the categorical exemption criteria set forth in CEQA State Guidelines, Section 15303 (New Construction) which allows for the construction of new structures in urbanized areas of up to four commercial buildings not exceeding 10,000 sq ft. in floor area on sites zoned for such use if not involving the use of significant amounts of hazardous substances where all necessary public services and facilities are available and the surrounding area is not environmentally sensitive; and where the exceptions listed in Section 15300.2 would not apply.

Lead Agency Contact Person: Natalie de Freitas

Telephone: (619) 533-4603

Revised May 2016

If filed by applicant:

1. Attach certified document of exemption finding.
2. Has a notice of exemption been filed by the public agency approving the project? () Yes () No

It is hereby certified that the City of San Diego has determined the above activity to be exempt from CEQA



Carrie Purcell, Assistant Deputy Director

3/15/18

Date

Check One:

- (X) Signed By Lead Agency
() Signed by Applicant

Date Received for Filing with County Clerk or OPR:

APPENDIX B
FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 1 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

1. **PURPOSE**

1.1 To establish a Departmental policy and procedure for issuance, proper usage and charges for fire hydrant meters.

2. **AUTHORITY**

2.1 All authorities and references shall be current versions and revisions.

2.2 San Diego Municipal Code (NC) Chapter VI, Article 7, Sections 67.14 and 67.15

2.3 Code of Federal Regulations, Safe Drinking Water Act of 1986

2.4 California Code of Regulations, Titles 17 and 22

2.5 California State Penal Code, Section 498B.0

2.6 State of California Water Code, Section 110, 500-6, and 520-23

2.7 Water Department Director

Reference

2.8 State of California Guidance Manual for Cross Connection Programs

2.9 American Water Works Association Manual M-14, Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention

2.10 American Water Works Association Standards for Water Meters

2.11 U.S.C. Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research Manual

3. **DEFINITIONS**

3.1 **Fire Hydrant Meter:** A portable water meter which is connected to a fire hydrant for the purpose of temporary use. (These meters are sometimes referred to as Construction Meters.)

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 2 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

- 3.2 **Temporary Water Use:** Water provided to the customer for no longer than twelve (12) months.
- 3.3 **Backflow Preventor:** A Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly connected to the outlet side of a Fire Hydrant Meter.

4. **POLICY**

- 4.1 The Water Department shall collect a deposit from every customer requiring a fire hydrant meter and appurtenances prior to providing the meter and appurtenances (see Section 7.1 regarding the Fees and Deposit Schedule). The deposit is refundable upon the termination of use and return of equipment and appurtenances in good working condition.
- 4.2 Fire hydrant meters will have a 2 ½" swivel connection between the meter and fire hydrant. The meter shall not be connected to the 4" port on the hydrant. All Fire Hydrant Meters issued shall have a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly (RP) as part of the installation. Spanner wrenches are the only tool allowed to turn on water at the fire hydrant.
- 4.3 The use of private hydrant meters on City hydrants is prohibited, with exceptions as noted below. All private fire hydrant meters are to be phased out of the City of San Diego. All customers who wish to continue to use their own fire hydrant meters must adhere to the following conditions:
 - a. Meters shall meet all City specifications and American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards.
 - b. Customers currently using private fire hydrant meters in the City of San Diego water system will be allowed to continue using the meter under the following conditions:
 - 1. The customer must submit a current certificate of accuracy and calibration results for private meters and private backflows annually to the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Shop.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 3 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

2. The meter must be properly identifiable with a clearly labeled serial number on the body of the fire hydrant meter. The serial number shall be plainly stamped on the register lid and the main casing. Serial numbers shall be visible from the top of the meter casing and the numbers shall be stamped on the top of the inlet casing flange.
3. All meters shall be locked to the fire hydrant by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
4. All meters shall be read by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
5. All meters shall be relocated by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
6. These meters shall be tested on the anniversary of the original test date and proof of testing will be submitted to the Water Department, Meter Shop, on a yearly basis. If not tested, the meter will not be allowed for use in the City of San Diego.
7. All private fire hydrant meters shall have backflow devices attached when installed.
8. The customer must maintain and repair their own private meters and private backflows.
9. The customer must provide current test and calibration results to the Water Department, Meter Shop after any repairs.
10. When private meters are damaged beyond repair, these private meters will be replaced by City owned fire hydrant meters.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 4 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

11. When a private meter malfunctions, the customer will be notified and the meter will be removed by the City and returned to the customer for repairs. Testing and calibration results shall be given to the City prior to any re-installation.
 12. The register shall be hermetically sealed straight reading and shall be readable from the inlet side. Registration shall be in hundred cubic feet.
 13. The outlet shall have a 2 ½ “National Standards Tested (NST) fire hydrant male coupling.
 14. Private fire hydrant meters shall not be transferable from one contracting company to another (i.e. if a company goes out of business or is bought out by another company).
- 4.4 All fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be installed, relocated and removed by the City of San Diego, Water Department. All City owned fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be maintained by the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Services.
- 4.5 If any fire hydrant meter is used in violation of this Department Instruction, the violation will be reported to the Code Compliance Section for investigation and appropriate action. Any customer using a fire hydrant meter in violation of the requirements set forth above is subject to fines or penalties pursuant to the Municipal Code, Section 67.15 and Section 67.37.
- 4.6 Conditions and Processes for Issuance of a Fire Hydrant Meter**
- Process for Issuance
- a. Fire hydrant meters shall only be used for the following purposes:
 1. Temporary irrigation purposes not to exceed one year.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 5 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

2. Construction and maintenance related activities (see Tab 2).
 - b. No customer inside or outside the boundaries of the City of San Diego Water Department shall resell any portion of the water delivered through a fire hydrant by the City of San Diego Water Department.
 - c. The City of San Diego allows for the issuance of a temporary fire hydrant meter for a period not to exceed 12 months (365 days). An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days. A written request for an extension by the consumer must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the 12 month period ending. No extension shall be granted to any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department. No further extensions shall be granted.
 - d. Any customer requesting the issuance of a fire hydrant meter shall file an application with the Meter Section. The customer must complete a "Fire Hydrant Meter Application" (Tab 1) which includes the name of the company, the party responsible for payment, Social Security number and/or California ID, requested location of the meter (a detailed map signifying an exact location), local contact person, local phone number, a contractor's license (or a business license), description of specific water use, duration of use at the site and full name and address of the person responsible for payment.
 - e. At the time of the application the customer will pay their fees according to the schedule set forth in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, located in the City Clerk's Office. All fees must be paid by check, money order or cashiers check, made payable to the City Treasurer. Cash will not be accepted.
 - f. No fire hydrant meters shall be furnished or relocated for any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department.
 - g. After the fees have been paid and an account has been created, the

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 6 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

meter shall be installed within 48 hours (by the second business day). For an additional fee, at overtime rates, meters can be installed within 24 hours (within one business day).

4.7 Relocation of Existing Fire Hydrant Meters

- a. The customer shall call the Fire Hydrant Meter Hotline (herein referred to as “Hotline”), a minimum of 24 hours in advance, to request the relocation of a meter. A fee will be charged to the existing account, which must be current before a work order is generated for the meter’s relocation.
- b. The customer will supply in writing the address where the meter is to be relocated (map page, cross street, etc). The customer must update the original Fire Hydrant Meter Application with any changes as it applies to the new location.
- c. Fire hydrant meters shall be read on a monthly basis. While fire hydrant meters and backflow devices are in service, commodity, base fee and damage charges, if applicable, will be billed to the customer on a monthly basis. If the account becomes delinquent, the meter will be removed.

4.8 Disconnection of Fire Hydrant Meter

- a. After ten (10) months a “Notice of Discontinuation of Service” (Tab 3) will be issued to the site and the address of record to notify the customer of the date of discontinuance of service. An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days (as stated in Section 4.6C) and a copy of the extension shall be forwarded to the Meter Shop Supervisor. If an extension has not been approved, the meter will be removed after twelve (12) months of use.
- b. Upon completion of the project the customer will notify the Meter Services office via the Hotline to request the removal of the fire hydrant meter and appurtenances. A work order will be generated

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 7 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

for removal of the meter.

- c. Meter Section staff will remove the meter and backflow prevention assembly and return it to the Meter Shop. Once returned to the Meter Shop the meter and backflow will be tested for accuracy and functionality.
- d. Meter Section Staff will contact and notify Customer Services of the final read and any charges resulting from damages to the meter and backflow or its appurtenance. These charges will be added on the customer's final bill and will be sent to the address of record. Any customer who has an outstanding balance will not receive additional meters.
- e. Outstanding balances due may be deducted from deposits and any balances refunded to the customer. Any outstanding balances will be turned over to the City Treasurer for collection. Outstanding balances may also be transferred to any other existing accounts.

5. **EXCEPTIONS**

- 5.1 Any request for exceptions to this policy shall be presented, in writing, to the Customer Support Deputy Director, or his/her designee for consideration.

6. **MOBILE METER**

- 6.1 Mobile meters will be allowed on a case by case basis. All mobile meters will be protected by an approved backflow assembly and the minimum requirement will be a Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly. The two types of Mobile Meters are vehicle mounted and floating meters. Each style of meters has separate guidelines that shall be followed for the customer to retain service and are described below:

- a) **Vehicle Mounted Meters:** Customer applies for and receives a City owned Fire Hydrant Meter from the Meter Shop. The customer mounts the meter on the vehicle and brings it to the Meter Shop for

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 8 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

inspection. After installation is approved by the Meter Shop the vehicle and meter shall be brought to the Meter Shop on a monthly basis for meter reading and on a quarterly basis for testing of the backflow assembly. Meters mounted at the owner's expense shall have the one year contract expiration waived and shall have meter or backflow changed if either fails.

b) **Floating Meters:** Floating Meters are meters that are not mounted to a vehicle. **(Note: All floating meters shall have an approved backflow assembly attached.)** The customer shall submit an application and a letter explaining the need for a floating meter to the Meter Shop. The Fire Hydrant Meter Administrator, after a thorough review of the needs of the customer, (i.e. number of jobsites per day, City contract work, lack of mounting area on work vehicle, etc.), may issue a floating meter. At the time of issue, it will be necessary for the customer to complete and sign the "Floating Fire Hydrant Meter Agreement" which states the following:

- 1) The meter will be brought to the Meter Shop at 2797 Caminito Chollas, San Diego on the third week of each month for the monthly read by Meter Shop personnel.
- 2) Every other month the meter will be read and the backflow will be tested. This date will be determined by the start date of the agreement.

If any of the conditions stated above are not met the Meter Shop has the right to cancel the contract for floating meter use and close the account associated with the meter. The Meter Shop will also exercise the right to refuse the issuance of another floating meter to the company in question.

Any Fire Hydrant Meter using reclaimed water shall not be allowed use again with any potable water supply. The customer shall incur the cost of replacing the meter and backflow device in this instance.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 9 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

7. **FEE AND DEPOSIT SCHEDULES**

- 7.1 **Fees and Deposit Schedules:** The fees and deposits, as listed in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, on file with the Office of the City Clerk, are based on actual reimbursement of costs of services performed, equipment and materials. These deposits and fees will be amended, as needed, based on actual costs. Deposits, will be refunded at the end of the use of the fire hydrant meter, upon return of equipment in good working condition and all outstanding balances on account are paid. Deposits can also be used to cover outstanding balances.

All fees for equipment, installation, testing, relocation and other costs related to this program are subject to change without prior notification. The Mayor and Council will be notified of any future changes.

8. **UNAUTHORIZED USE OF WATER FROM A HYDRANT**

- 8.1 Use of water from any fire hydrant without a properly issued and installed fire hydrant meter is theft of City property. Customers who use water for unauthorized purposes or without a City of San Diego issued meter will be prosecuted.
- 8.2 If any unauthorized connection, disconnection or relocation of a fire hydrant meter, or other connection device is made by anyone other than authorized Water Department personnel, the person making the connection will be prosecuted for a violation of San Diego Municipal Code, Section 67.15. In the case of a second offense, the customer's fire hydrant meter shall be confiscated and/or the deposit will be forfeited.
- 8.3 Unauthorized water use shall be billed to the responsible party. Water use charges shall be based on meter readings, or estimates when meter readings are not available.
- 8.4 In case of unauthorized water use, the customer shall be billed for all applicable charges as if proper authorization for the water use had been obtained, including but not limited to bi-monthly service charges, installation charges and removal charges.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 10 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

- 8.5 If damage occurs to Water Department property (i.e. fire hydrant meter, backflow, various appurtenances), the cost of repairs or replacements will be charged to the customer of record (applicant).

Water Department Director

- Tabs: 1. Fire Hydrant Meter Application
2. Construction & Maintenance Related Activities With No Return To Sewer
3. Notice of Discontinuation of Service

APPENDIX

Administering Division: Customer Support Division

Subject Index: Construction Meters
Fire Hydrant
Fire Hydrant Meter Program
Meters, Floating or Vehicle Mounted
Mobile Meter
Program, Fire Hydrant Meter

Distribution: DI Manual Holders



Application for Fire Hydrant Meter (EXHIBIT A)

(For Office Use Only)

NS REQ	FAC#
DATE	BY

METER SHOP (619) 527-7449

Meter Information

Application Date	Requested Install Date:
------------------	-------------------------

Fire Hydrant Location: (Attach Detailed Map//Thomas Bros. Map Location or Construction drawing.) <u>Zip:</u>	T.B.	G.B. (CITY USE)
Specific Use of Water:		
Any Return to Sewer or Storm Drain, if so, explain:		
Estimated Duration of Meter Use:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Check Box if Reclaimed Water

Company Information

Company Name:			
Mailing Address:			
City:	State:	Zip:	Phone: ()
*Business license#		*Contractor license#	
A Copy of the Contractor's license OR Business License is required at the time of meter issuance.			
Name and Title of Billing Agent: <small>(PERSON IN ACCOUNTS PAYABLE)</small>			Phone: ()
Site Contact Name and Title:			Phone: ()
Responsible Party Name:			Title:
Cal ID#			Phone: ()
Signature:		Date:	
<small>Guarantees Payment of all Charges Resulting from the use of this Meter. Insures that employees of this Organization understand the proper use of Fire Hydrant Meter</small>			

Fire Hydrant Meter Removal Request	Requested Removal Date:
Provide Current Meter Location if Different from Above:	
Signature:	Title: Date:
Phone: ()	Pager: ()

<input type="checkbox"/> City Meter	<input type="checkbox"/> Private Meter	
Contract Acct #:	Deposit Amount: \$ 936.00	Fees Amount: \$ 62.00
Meter Serial #	Meter Size: 05	Meter Make and Style: 6-7
Backflow #	Backflow Size:	Backflow Make and Style:
Name:	Signature:	Date:

WATER USES WITHOUT ANTICIPATED CHARGES FOR RETURN TO SEWER

Auto Detailing
Backfilling
Combination Cleaners (Vactors)
Compaction
Concrete Cutters
Construction Trailers
Cross Connection Testing
Dust Control
Flushing Water Mains
Hydro Blasting
Hydro Seeing
Irrigation (for establishing irrigation only; not continuing irrigation)
Mixing Concrete
Mobile Car Washing
Special Events
Street Sweeping
Water Tanks
Water Trucks
Window Washing

Note:

1. If there is any return to sewer or storm drain, then sewer and/or storm drain fees will be charges.

Date

Name of Responsible Party
Company Name and Address
Account Number: _____

Subject: Discontinuation of Fire Hydrant Meter Service

Dear Water Department Customer:

The authorization for use of Fire Hydrant Meter # _____, located at *(Meter Location Address)* ends in 60 days and will be removed on or after *(Date Authorization Expires)*. Extension requests for an additional 90 days must be submitted in writing for consideration 30 days prior to the discontinuation date. If you require an extension, please contact the Water Department, or mail your request for an extension to:

City of San Diego
Water Department
Attention: Meter Services
2797 Caminito Chollas
San Diego, CA 92105-5097

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please call the Fire Hydrant Hotline at (619) _____ - _____.

Sincerely,

Water Department

APPENDIX C

MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

1. Soil amendment
2. Fiber mulch
3. PVC or PE pipe up to 16 inch diameter
4. Stabilizing emulsion
5. Lime
6. Preformed elastomeric joint seal
7. Plain and fabric reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
8. Steel reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
9. Waterstops (Special Condition)
10. Epoxy coated bar reinforcement
11. Plain and reinforcing steel
12. Structural steel
13. Structural timber and lumber
14. Treated timber and lumber
15. Lumber and timber
16. Aluminum pipe and aluminum pipe arch
17. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated steel pipe arch
18. Structural metal plate pipe arches and pipe arches
19. Perforated steel pipe
20. Aluminum underdrain pipe
21. Aluminum or steel entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, reducers, coupling bands and slip joints
22. Metal target plates
23. Paint (traffic striping)
24. Conductors
25. Painting of electrical equipment
26. Electrical components
27. Engineering fabric
28. Portland Cement
29. PCC admixtures
30. Minor concrete, asphalt
31. Asphalt (oil)
32. Liquid asphalt emulsion
33. Epoxy

APPENDIX D

SAMPLE CITY INVOICE WITH SPEND CURVE

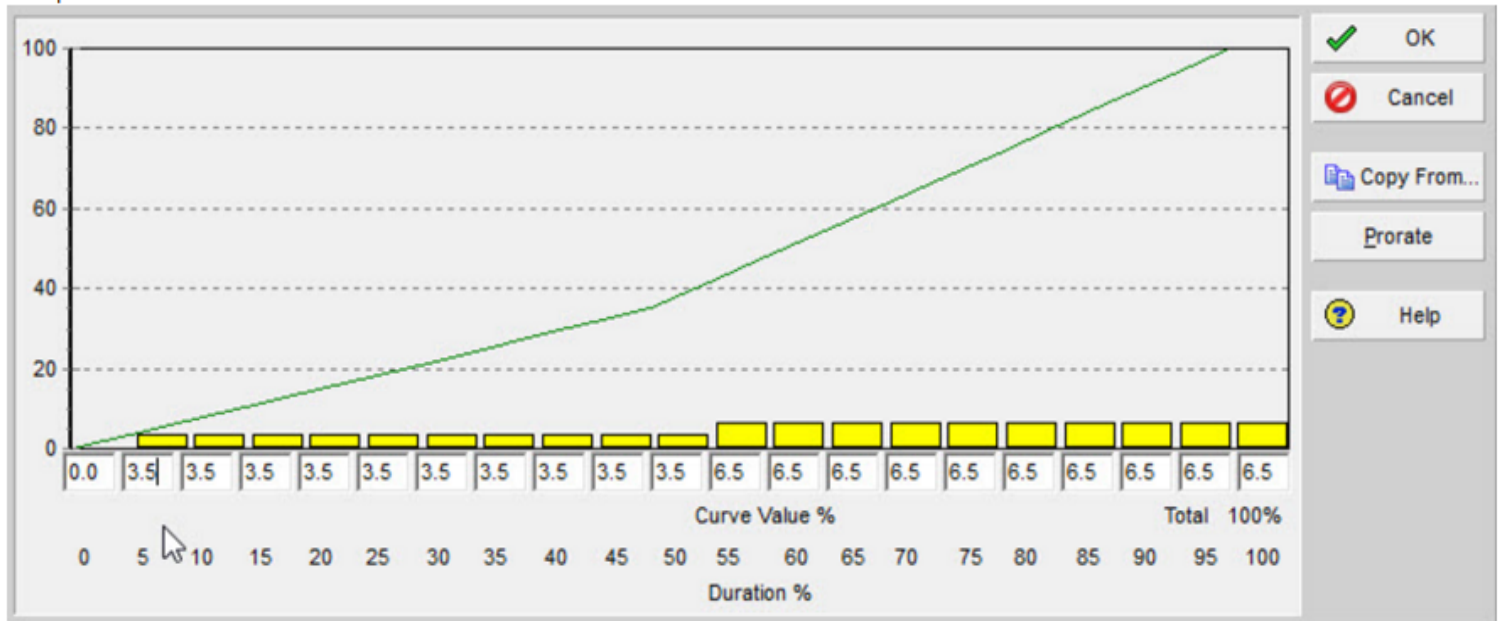
Sample Project Spend Curve

Sample Date Entries Required

Incremental Curve Value
Duration % Increment

0.0%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%
0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	25%	30%	35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%	100%

Sample Screenshot from Primavera P6



APPENDIX E
LOCATION MAP

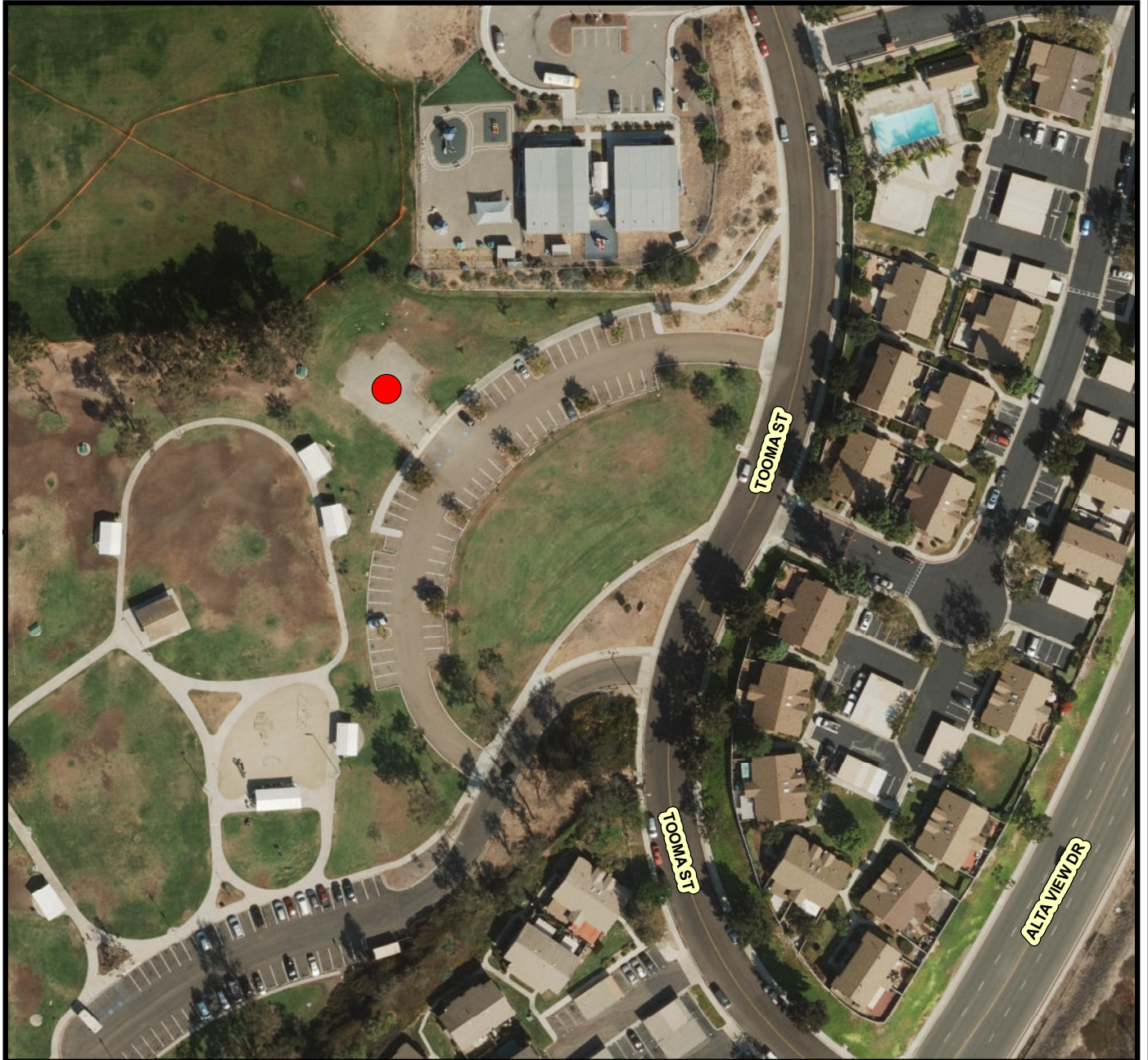
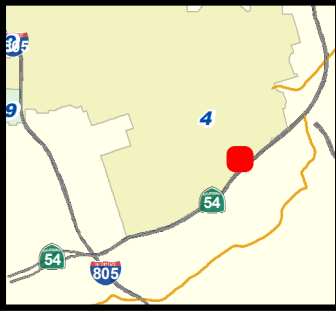
BAY TERRACES SENIOR CENTER

SENIOR ENGINEER
 NIKKI LEWIS
 (619) 533-6653

PROJECT MANAGER
 EDGAR LOZANO
 (619) 533-6613

PROJECT ENGINEER
 HODA AFSHARI
 (619) 533-5484

FOR QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS PROJECT
 Call: (619) 533-4207
 Email: engineering@sandiego.gov



Legend

 **Project Location**



THIS MAP/DATA IS PROVIDED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Note: This product may contain information reproduced with permission granted by RAND McNALLY & COMPANY to SanGIS. This map is copyrighted by RAND McNALLY & COMPANY. It is unlawful to copy or reproduce all or any part thereof, whether for personal use or resale, without the prior, written permission of RAND McNALLY & COMPANY.

APPENDIX F
SAMPLE OF PUBLIC NOTICE



CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
• Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
• This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
• Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
• Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
• "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
• Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX



CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
• Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
• This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
• Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
• Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
• "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
• Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX

APPENDIX G

ADVANCED METERING INFRASTRUCTURE (AMI) DEVICE PROTECTION

Protecting AMI Devices in Meter Boxes and on Street Lights

The Public Utilities Department (PUD) has begun the installation of the Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) technology as a new tool to enhance water meter reading accuracy and efficiency, customer service and billing, and to be used by individual accounts to better manage the efficient use of water. **All AMI devices shall be protected per Section 5-2, "Protection", of the 2015 Whitebook.**

AMI technology allows water meters to be read electronically rather than through direct visual inspection by PUD field staff. This will assist PUD staff and customers in managing unusual consumption patterns which could indicate leaks or meter tampering on a customer's property.

Three of the main components of an AMI system are the:

- A. Endpoints, see Photo 1:

Photo 1



- B. AMI Antenna attached to Endpoint (antenna not always required), see Photo 2:

Photo 2



- Network Devices, see Photo 3:

Photo 3



AMI endpoints transmit meter information to the AMI system and will soon be on the vast majority of meters in San Diego. These AMI devices provide interval consumption data to the PUD's Customer Support Division. If these devices are damaged or communication is interrupted, this Division will be alerted of the situation. The endpoints are installed in water meter boxes, coffins, and vaults adjacent to the meter. A separate flat round antenna may also be installed through the meter box lid. This antenna is connected to the endpoint via cable. The following proper installation shall be implemented when removing the lid to avoid damaging the antenna, cable, and/or endpoint. Photo 4 below demonstrates a diagram of the connection:

Photo 4



The AMI device ERT/Endpoint/Transmitter shall be positioned and installed as discussed in this Appendix. If the ERT/Endpoint/Transmitter is disturbed, it shall be re-installed and returned to its original installation with the end points pointed upwards as shown below in Photo 5.

The PUD's code compliance staff will issue citations and invoices to you for any damaged AMI devices that are not re-installed as discussed in the Contract Document

Photo 5 below shows a typical installation of an AMI endpoint on a water meter.

Photo 5

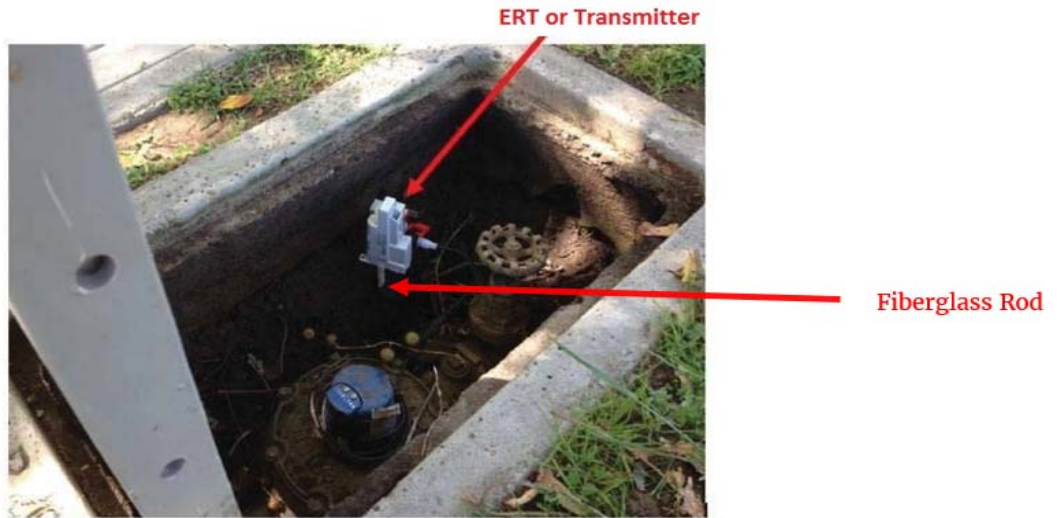


Photo 6 below is an example of disturbance that shall be avoided:

Photo 6



You are responsible when working in and around meter boxes. If you encounter these endpoints, use proper care and do not disconnect them from the registers on top of the water meter. If the lid has an antenna drilled through, do not change or tamper with the lid and inform the Resident Engineer immediately about the location of that lid. Refer to Photo 7 below:

Photo 7



Another component of the AMI system are the Network Devices. The Network Devices are strategically placed units (mainly on street light poles) that collect interval meter reading data from multiple meters for transmission to the Department Control Computer. **If you come across any of these devices on street lights that will be removed or replaced (refer to Photos 8 and 9 below), notify AMI Project Manager Arwa Sayed at (619) 362-0121 immediately.**

Photo 8 shows an installed network device on a street light. On the back of each Network Device is a sticker with contact information. See Photo 9. **Call PUD Water Emergency Repairs at 619-515-3525 if your work will impact these street lights.** These are assets that belong to the City of San Diego and you shall be responsible for any costs of disruption of this network.

Photo 8



Network Device

Photo 9



If you encounter any bad installations, disconnected/broken/buried endpoints, or inadvertently damage any AMI devices or cables, notify the Resident Engineer immediately. The Resident Engineer will then immediately contact the AMI Project Manager, Arwa Sayed, at (619) 362-0121.

APPENDIX H
MEASUREMENT AND VERIFICATION PLAN



City of San Diego-Bay Terraces Senior Center

Measurement & Verification Plan

January 23, 2018

City of San Diego



Contents

1.	Executive Summary	3
2.	Purpose of This M&V Plan	3
3.	Measurement & Verification Key Team Members.....	3
4.	M&V Definitions.....	4
5.	Energy Modeling Software.....	6
6.	Description of Site and Project.....	7
7.	Key Assumptions/Stipulations	9
8.	Methods Used for Missing or Lost Metered Data.....	9
9.	M&V Action Plan.....	10
10.	Corrective Action Strategies.....	12
11.	Long-Term Savings.....	12
	Appendix A: M&V Tasks and Schedule.....	13
	Appendix B: Team List	15
	Appendix C: M&V Monthly Prediction Template.....	16

Disclaimer: Brummitt Energy Associates, Inc. makes no guarantee that energy savings will be achieved as estimated, except that services or work product were performed pursuant to generally accepted standards of practice in effect at the time of performance. Any recommendations which may be made are for the consideration of the architect and engineers; they are not to be used instead of, or as a replacement for, licensed design. Many factors in the construction and operation of the building will affect the energy use, which are outside of Brummitt’s ability to control. This report is based on our understanding of the building design at this time. These results are subject to change with changes to the “Current Design”.

1. Executive Summary

The Measurement and Verification (M&V) Plan for the City of San Diego-Bay Terraces Senior Center project in San Diego, CA is outlined below.

This Plan provides guidance on the purpose of M&V and the tasks required to perform M&V services.

The M&V process begins during Design and continues through construction and, at a minimum, through 12 months post-construction.

The Bay Terraces Senior Center is pursuing Zero Net Energy (ZNE) and this M&V Plan will provide guidance on how to prove the ZNE performance.



Project Location

2. Purpose of This M&V Plan

This M&V Plan is written to provide a process for ongoing Building Energy Performance Verification for the City in support of the ZNE goals.

Building Energy Performance Verification

The City has chosen to verify that the building they built is actually performing as it was intended and if not, then what is the reason. This effort will be called the Building Energy Performance Verification.

This M&V effort is to provide for the ongoing accountability of building energy consumption through one full year post-occupancy, at a minimum, for verification of ZNE performance.

For this effort the team will be comparing the Predicted Future Energy Use to the Actual Operational Energy Use from submeters on a monthly basis to confirm the building is operating within the expected parameters. The predicted monthly energy end uses will be provided to the City from an as-built energy model.

ZNE verification will be achieved when the City can show that the on-site PV system provided more electricity than the building consumed over twelve consecutive months. It is not anticipated, or required, that the building produce more electricity than consumed every single month of the twelve-month period, but the aggregate of the twelve consecutive months will result in ZNE.

3. Measurement & Verification Key Team Members

The following table summarizes key team members for the M&V process:

Role	Person Responsible	Contact Number
M&V Manager	Sandy Houck, Brummitt Energy Associates	619.531.1126
Owner M&V Representative	Edgar Lozano, City of San Diego	619.533.6613

An outline of the M&V schedule and specific M&V tasks can be found in Appendix A: M&V Tasks and Schedules.

4. M&V Definitions

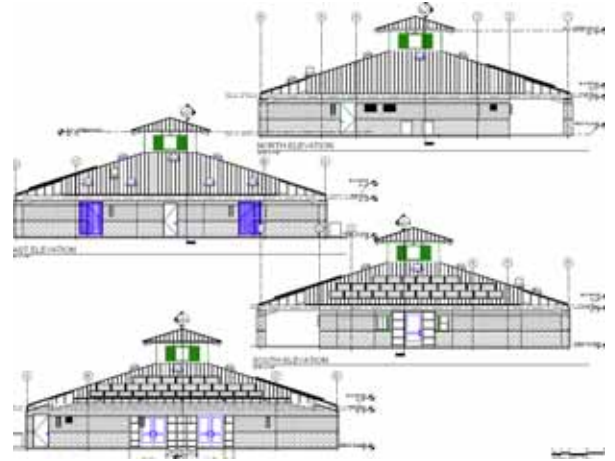
Following are general definitions of M&V terms:

Actual Operational Energy Use

This is actual electric and natural gas use as measured by the sub-meters, utility meters and monitoring equipment.

Energy Efficiency Measure (EEM)

Design features and materials incorporated to improve energy/water performance of the building beyond code-compliance. Examples include high performance glazing, reduced lighting power density, high efficiency HVAC equipment, low flow water fixtures, etc.



Building Elevations

Energy Models for Building Energy Performance Verification

For buildings in design, which will not have a utility history, the basis for predicting both the energy savings and the energy performance comes from a whole building simulation energy model.

Following is a description of the various energy models that relate to this project.

Energy Model 1A: Title 24/ASHRAE Proposed

The energy model created using the Proposed design of the project (envelope, mechanical and lighting as specified in the Issued for Construction Documents). The model uses averaged TMY3 weather data. This is the Proposed whole building energy model that is used for code compliance calculations and Savings By Design incentive calculations.

Energy Model 1B: Title 24/ASHRAE Baseline

This is the corresponding Title 24/ASHRAE Baseline model from the Proposed model described above. For Title 24, it is automatically created by Title 24 compliance software according to the rulesets described in the Title 24 Alternative Compliance Manual (ACM). For ASHRAE, this model follows Standard 90.1 Performance Rating Method rulesets. This model uses code Baseline Prescriptive values for building envelope, lighting, and HVAC systems. The model uses averaged TMY3 weather data. This is the Baseline whole building energy model that is used for code compliance calculations and Savings By Design incentive calculations.

If monthly energy savings compared to a code-compliant design are desired by the City, we recommend that the code under which the building was permitted be used as that Baseline. In this case that code is Title 24-2016.

Energy Model 2: Predicted Future Energy Use

This is an as-built energy model created from the Title 24/ASHRAE Proposed energy model updated to match final as-built and operational conditions of the building. This model will be used to provide monthly energy use predictions by submetered end use.

Following is a table summary of the various energy models:

Energy Model	Phase	Purpose	Sources
1A Title 24/ASHRAE Proposed	Design Phase	Code compliance; Savings By Design	Designed envelope, lighting, HVAC systems; average weather data; modeled in accordance with T24/ASHRAE 90.1 rulesets
1B Title 24/ASHRAE Baseline	Design Phase	Code Compliance; Savings By Design	Code Baseline Prescriptive envelope, lighting, HVAC requirements; average weather data
2 Predicted Future Energy Use	<u>M&V Implementation Setup Period</u>	Providing monthly predictive energy use for the <u>M&V Reporting Period</u> of 12 months.	Based on as-built design, actual operating schedules, setpoints, and installed equipment. Uses average weather data (e.g. TMY3)

M&V Implementation Setup Period

The period of time, post-construction, during which the building settles into a somewhat regular rhythm (i.e. majority or fully occupied, schedules settled, operational issues mostly finalized). Depending on the building’s complexity the duration of the Setup Period may vary between two to six months. Actual length of the Setup Period will also be dependent on the finalization of the Commissioning (Cx) activities. For this building we would anticipate a Setup Period of 2-3 months.

The M&V Reporting Period will begin directly following this setup period and will continue for a full 12-month period.

M&V Reporting Period/ZNE Verification Period

A minimum of one year of post-construction occupancy, immediately following the M&V Implementation Setup Period. The target date for occupancy is August 2019. The target date for the beginning of the M&V Reporting Period is estimated to be October 2019.

Margin of Error/Tolerance

Error is calculated as the difference between the predicted and actual energy use. Understanding that error may be introduced from a variety of sources, including weather, measurement equipment error, modeling uncertainty, human error, and errors of technique, the City of San Diego has chosen the following acceptable tolerance levels for this project:

Fuel Source	Monthly Tolerance	Annual Tolerance
Electricity	15%	10%
Natural Gas	15%	10%

Zero Net Energy – Site Definition

This project has been designed to be Zero Net Energy (ZNE). This is defined as having on-site renewable annual energy production which is greater than the annual energy consumption. Since the project has both electricity and natural gas usage the Site Energy Use Intensity (EUI) will be calculated by converting both kilowatt-hours and therms to the common metric of kBtu. The PV system will be sized to offset both electricity and natural gas use on an annual basis.

5. Energy Modeling Software

Software

The building simulation software used to predict energy use will be EnergyPro, which is based on DOE-2.1E and can perform annual hourly energy simulations. The software provides hourly calculations, annual end-uses for nine different loads, and monthly summaries of total energy consumption.

The following table summarizes the project’s expected energy end uses.

Electrical End Uses	Natural Gas End Uses
Plug Loads & Misc.	Kitchen Range/Oven
Interior/Exterior Lighting	Water Heating
HVAC Loads	

PV Production Software

Either PV Watts or System Advisory Model, both tools provided by the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), will be used to predict the production of the photovoltaic (PV) system. The PV design that is provided in the shop drawings/submittals will be used to create the production estimates.

6. Description of Site and Project

The project consists of a 3,600 sf building with a multi-purpose room, support areas and a kitchen. The site includes a parking lot and walkways. The project will include a PV system that will be installed on the roof.

M&V Boundary

The M&V Boundary is defined as the line that isolates equipment, area and end uses that are served from this building.



M&V Boundary

Metering and Monitoring Summary

Following is a summary of the building end uses that will be monitored for M&V purposes and the method of gathering the data.

The success of M&V assumes that all of this equipment will be provided as a complete system; with the proper communication protocol, internet connection and provided with factory-setup to ensure the information provided by the equipment is accurate.

	End Use	Equipment	Description
Electrical	For the following meters/monitors energy usage (kWh) and demand (kW) will be captured through a monitoring device using current transformers per circuit. Circuits will be combined by end use in the online programming through virtual registers, as necessary. Trended data will be available through an online webpage. The monitor has the capability to be directly connected to a City Smart Dashboard when it becomes available in the future.		
	Plug Loads	Current Transformers	Energy usage (kWh) and demand (kW) for plug loads will be trended by in 15-minute intervals.
	Lighting	Current Transformers	Energy usage (kWh) and demand (kW) for lighting will be trended by in 15-minute intervals.
	HVAC	Current Transformers	Energy usage (kWh) and demand (kW) for HVAC loads will be trended by in 15-minute intervals.
	PV Production	Current Transformers	Energy production (kWh) and demand (kW) for the PV system will be trended by in 15-minute intervals.

	End Use	Equipment	Description
Natural Gas	Kitchen Equipment	Utility Gas Meter	<p>This meter will provide total natural gas used in the building. This is an SDGE meter and cannot communicate with a dashboard.</p> <p>Energy usage will be available from monthly bills and online access to energy usage and interval data. For M&V purposes the natural gas use will be trended in therms per month.</p>

7. Key Assumptions/Stipulations

Commissioning: This M&V Plan is in coordination with the Commissioning (Cx) Plan and activities as submitted for LEED EAp1 and EAc3. It assumes that the building and systems will be built and commissioned as designed and as described in the Commissioning Plan. The M&V Manager will need to coordinate closely with the Cx Agent during the Commissioning Phase to ensure M&V related equipment is operating properly.

Occupancy/Operating Parameters: The Title 24/ASHRAE Baseline and Title 24/ASHRAE Proposed simulations for each building typically use default operational schedules. The Predicted Future Energy Use and Predicted Baseline Energy Use will use the project's actual occupancy schedules and system operating parameters as provided by the Owner.

Weather: The Title 24/ASHRAE Baseline, Title 24/ASHRAE Proposed, Predicted Future Energy Use, and Predicted Baseline Energy Use models are based on average weather using a Typical Meteorological Year version 3 (TMY3) weather file. This weather file contains a data set of hourly values of solar radiation and meteorological elements for a 1-year period, which represents the typical conditions at the project location.

The local station weather data can be converted to a BIN file usable directly by EnergyPro with the DOEwth processor (<http://doe2.com/index Wth.html>). If the local station weather data is not suitable for conversion to energy model data, the actual weather data from a nearby weather station can be purchased from Whitebox Technologies (<http://weather.whiteboxtechnologies.com/map-hist>) or similar.

8. Methods Used for Missing or Lost Metered Data

In the event of missing or lost data, the best available resources will be used to ensure the credibility of the M&V activities.

When missing or lost data occurs the M&V Manager must identify this in the monthly report and describe the method used to infill the missing data.

Weather

In the event of missing weather station data, the filling routine works as follows: If there is less than 6 hours of missing data then the data will be filled linearly. If there is more than 6 hours of missing data but less than 2 days of missing data the values are interpolated based on the previous day's trend. The values are offset by comparing the average of the values surrounding the missing time steps to the previous day's average.

Building Operation

Historical operational information, setpoints, and system operating parameters in the building can be supplied by building users and Parks and Recreation Department personnel.

Meter Data

In the event of missing meter data, the values will be interpolated based on the previous similar day's trend. The values are offset by comparing the average of the values surrounding the missing time steps to the interpolated day's average.

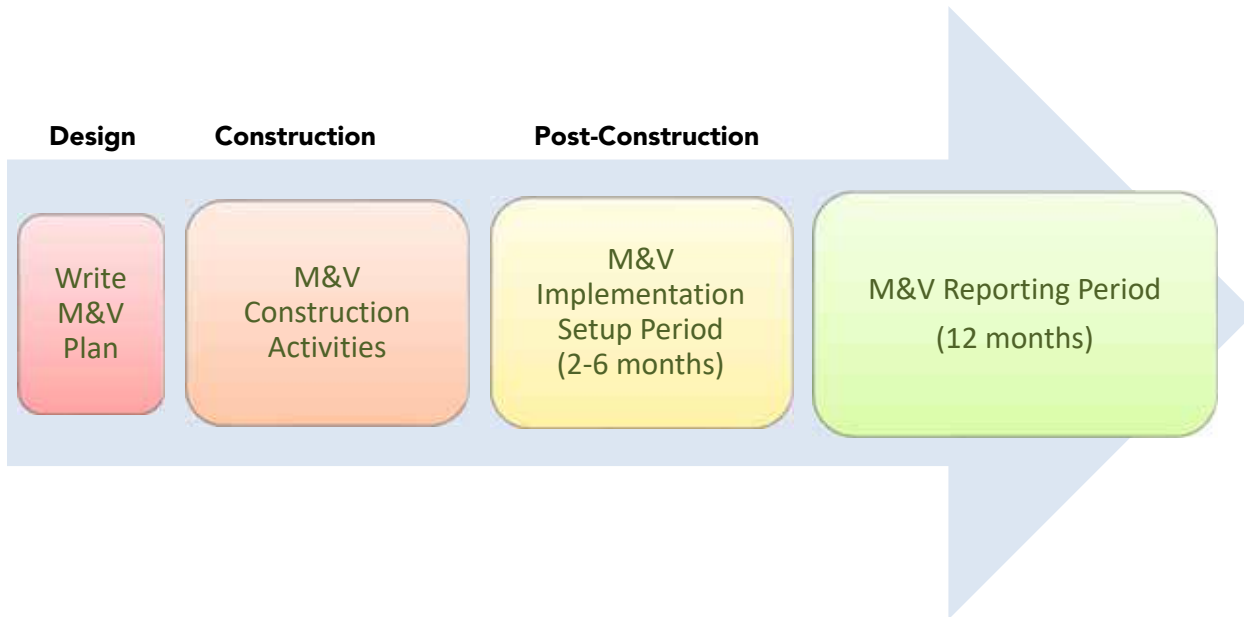
9. M&V Action Plan

M&V Tasks are also summarized in Appendix A with the Responsible Party Identified.

Write M&V Plan – Design Phase

This Plan has been written during the design phase of the project and outlines the tasks and processes for Measurement and Verification during Design, Construction, and Post-Construction Phases.

Following is a graphic timeline of the M&V Process.



M&V During Construction Phase

M&V Tasks during construction phase include the following, at a minimum:

1. Review Shop Drawings: During the construction phase the M&V Manager will review all shop drawings related to M&V equipment to confirm the M&V intent is maintained. For example, the electrical meter submittal should be reviewed to confirm all meters are provided as specified.
2. Review construction meeting minutes, RFI's and ASI's to determine if any are related to, or will affect the ability to, effectively perform Measurement and Verification. For example, if meters are relocated in an ASI the M&V Manager must confirm that the communication conduit is also relocated.
3. Coordinate with contractors installing M&V-related equipment to ensure that factory setup and calibration is provided.
4. Coordinate with the Commissioning Agent to confirm that M&V equipment is properly commissioned.

M&V Implementation Setup Period

After an initial stabilization that allows the building occupants to settle in to a regular schedule and ensures that all monitored systems have been commissioned, the Predicted Future Energy Use (as-built) energy model will be created to provide future monthly energy use predictions by submetered end use.

A Monthly Prediction Template will be created to track Actual Operational Energy Use compared to energy predictions. See Appendix C for a sample form. This Template will be provided to the City for their internal use.

M&V Monthly Activities During M&V Reporting Period

The M&V Manager will gather monthly utility and sub-metered data and compare this to the monthly predictions in the Monthly Energy/Gas Summary Template in order to monitor project performance and identify potential issues. If significant changes in energy model parameters occur (e.g. new hours of operation) or the building energy use is outside of the acceptable Margin of Error, recalibration of the Predicted Future Energy Use model may be required.

The following formula will be used to determine Building Energy Performance on a monthly basis:

Building Energy Performance compared to predicted from the Predicted Future Energy Use model using the following formula:

$$\text{Building Performance Difference} = \text{Predicted Future Energy Use} - \text{Actual Operational Energy Use}$$

A positive value means the building is performing more efficiently than predicted. A negative value indicates the building is using more energy than anticipated. If the difference is higher than 15% for a month, then troubleshooting is recommended.

Monthly energy consumption and PV production from City submeters will be summed to get a monthly Net Electricity value. This value should be cross-checked with SDG&E's net consumption value if from the Net Energy Meter. These values should be close but are not likely to match exactly due to mathematical and submeter calibration errors.

End of M&V Reporting Period Activities

At the end of the M&V Reporting Period, the City M&V Representative will create a Final Report summarizing the findings from the M&V Reporting Period and providing lessons learned and recommendations for future monitoring procedures.

The report will include the results of the Building Energy Performance Verification for every month.

If desired, the Predicted Future Energy Use model from the beginning of the M&V Reporting Period can be updated with actual weather data from the Reporting Period to observe actual weather-adjusted savings and performance.

10. Corrective Action Strategies

If actual monthly electric and natural gas uses vary from predictions by more than the Margin of Error, the following steps will be taken to troubleshoot the problems, as appropriate:

- Carefully inspect the various trends for unexpected values (e.g. momentary or continuous spikes in interval data). The interval data for the individual meters will provide more detailed guidance into time-based energy spikes (e.g. lighting on overnight).
- Confirm that all energy model assumptions are still valid (e.g. weather, occupancy loads, etc.). If they are significantly different the M&V Manager may request recalibration of the energy model to update the predicted energy uses.
- Coordinate with maintenance team, as appropriate. Actions may include:
 - Verify that the setpoints are correct
 - Verify that the schedules are correct
 - Ensure that controls and sensors are working properly
 - Install spot meters to identify where excess energy is being used. Example include:
 - Various Hobo meters for on/off logging of HVAC and lighting
 - Various Hobo meters for temperature and humidity levels
 - Air flow meters
 - Illuminance meters
 - Split-core ac current sensors for individual circuits
 - WattStopper plug load analyzers
 - Fluke 1000 True RMS meter

If the above Corrective Action Strategies do not provide results within the acceptable Margin of Error/Tolerance (see Definitions section), the M&V Manager may request recalibration of the energy model.

11. Long-Term Savings

If estimation of long-term savings is desired by City of San Diego beyond the M&V Reporting Period specified in this Plan, the following method will be used:

Section 4.5.8, IPMVP Volume III: Use the energy use of the as-built building from the first “stable” or acceptable year of operation as the new base year energy use, and apply the regression methods of IPMVP Volume I to correlate the base year energy to weather and other operational variables for subsequent periods. Essentially the as-built energy use and operating conditions of the first M&V year become the baseline for subsequent M&V periods, and subsequent savings are estimated relative to this new baseline.

Appendix A: M&V Tasks and Schedule

When	Task	Responsible Party
Design Phase	Develop M&V Plan with team.	Brummitt Energy Associates
Construction Phase	Review all construction meeting minutes, RFI's and ASI's to identify potential M&V issues.	Brummitt Energy Associates
Construction Phase	Review all shop drawing submittals that include M&V equipment to ensure the M&V intent is maintained. Examples include: electrical, domestic water and irrigation water submeters. Tasks include the following, at a minimum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm communication protocol of equipment is compatible with BAS. • Confirm communication conduits are provided and shown on drawings. • Confirm that Commissioning and Manufacturer setup is provided by equipment manufacturer (especially for electrical submeters). 	Brummitt Energy Associates
Construction Phase	M&V Activities during Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm all submeter readings are correct 	Brummitt Energy Associates Commissioning Agent
M&V Implementation Setup Period	Review interval data to establish a pattern and identify possible operational issues early.	TBD
M&V Implementation Setup Period	Compare submetered energy use data to utility data to confirm accuracy.	TBD
M&V Implementation Setup Period	Provide As-built Energy model	TBD
M&V Implementation Setup Period	Create Monthly Energy Use Predictions from Predicted Future Energy Use Model using average historical weather data.	TBD
M&V Implementation Setup Period	Provide M&V training to City of San Diego Staff to prepare them to take over M&V tasks.	TBD
Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	Gather, review and evaluate energy use data from the eGauge online portal and utilities and compare to predicted energy use.	TBD
Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	Gather and review building operational data for the month to identify atypical occurrences (e.g. occupancy schedules, setpoints, etc.)	TBD

Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	Compare Actual Weather data against historical data to evaluate potential drift.	TBD
Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	<p>Create Monthly M&V Report identifying the following, at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify operational parameters assumed and actual for the month. • Identify weather observances for the month. • Building Energy Performance for the month (electricity and water) (see Section 9 for formulas) • Identify any issues (e.g. energy use 15% higher than expected) • Describe corrective strategies taken • Provide recommendations, if applicable. 	TBD
Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	<p>When energy use is >15% higher than expected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Troubleshoot • Recalibrate energy model, if necessary <p>See Corrective Action Strategy Section</p>	TBD
Monthly – M&V Reporting Period	Provide M&V training to City of San Diego Staff and support during year one Reporting Period.	TBD
Completion of Year One	<p>Create a final M&V Report including the following, at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Summary of findings from the year: Building Energy Performance • Lessons learned • Future recommendations • ZNE Documentation for Certification(s) 	TBD

Appendix B: Team List

Company/Contact Information	Role
City of San Diego – Edgar Lozano 619.533.6613	Owner Project Manager
City of San Diego Environmental Services Department - TBD	Owner M&V Manager
Brummitt Energy Associates – Sandy Houck 619.531.1126	M&V Plan Author/Manager
RJC Architects – Janene Christopher 619.239.9292	Architect
MBO – Andy Day 858.751.5702	Commissioning Agent
BSE – Tamara Badkerhanian-Ganev 858.800.6000	Mechanical Engineer
BSE – Alan Brown 858.800.6000	Electrical Engineer

Appendix C: M&V Monthly Prediction Template

Following is an example of the monthly predictions template that will be used during the M&V Reporting Period. The predicted energy use and PV system production values will be provided for each month from the energy model at the end of the design phase.

The M&V Manager will then input the actual energy use obtained from the submeters and calculate the difference. If the monthly difference in energy usage is greater than 15% over what was predicted the owner should take Corrective Action Strategies, as identified in Section 10.

Bay Terraces Senior Center - Monthly Totals														
End-Use		Implementation Period												Year One
		Month 1	Month 2	Month 3	Month 4	Month 5	Month 6	Month 7	Month 8	Month 9	Month 10	Month 11	Month 12	Totals
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	2018
Electricity	Predicted Usage (kWh)													
	Actual Usage (kWh) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (kWh)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													
Natural Gas	Predicted Usage (therm)													
	Actual Usage (therm) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (therms)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													

Bay Terraces Senior Center - Electricity By Submetered End Use														
End-Use		Implementation Period												Year One
		Month 1	Month 2	Month 3	Month 4	Month 5	Month 6	Month 7	Month 8	Month 9	Month 10	Month 11	Month 12	Totals
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	2018
Lighting	Predicted Usage (kWh)													
	Actual Usage (kWh) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (kWh)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													
HVAC	Predicted Usage (kWh)													
	Actual Usage (kWh) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (kWh)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													
Plug Loads	Predicted Usage (kWh)													
	Actual Usage (kWh) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (kWh)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													

Bay Terraces Senior Center - Electricity Production from PV System														
End-Use		Implementation Period												Year One
		Month 1	Month 2	Month 3	Month 4	Month 5	Month 6	Month 7	Month 8	Month 9	Month 10	Month 11	Month 12	Totals
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	2018
PV System Production	Predicted Production (kWh)													
	Actual Production (kWh) <i>(italic means incomplete monthly data)</i>													
	Difference (kWh)													
	% Difference (Troubleshoot if greater than 10%)													

ATTACHMENT F
RESERVED

ATTACHMENT G
CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

This contract is made and entered into between THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO, a municipal corporation, herein called "City", and Fordyce Construction, Inc., herein called "Contractor" for construction of **Bay Terraces Senior Center**; Bid No. **K-19-1762-DBB-3-A**; in the amount of **THREE MILLION NINE HUNDRED NINETY THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED SIX DOLLARS AND ZERO CENTS (\$3,990,606.00)**, which is comprised of the Base Bid alone.

IN CONSIDERATION of the payments to be made hereunder and the mutual undertakings of the parties hereto, City and Contractor agree as follows:

1. The following are incorporated into this contract as though fully set forth herein:
 - (a) The attached Faithful Performance and Payment Bonds.
 - (b) The attached Proposal included in the Bid documents by the Contractor.
 - (c) Reference Standards listed in the Instruction to Bidders and the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP).
 - (d) That certain documents entitled **Bay Terraces Senior Center**, on file in the office of the Public Works Department as Document No. **S-16060**, as well as all matters referenced therein.
2. The Contractor shall perform and be bound by all the terms and conditions of this contract and in strict conformity therewith shall perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner **Bay Terraces Senior Center**, Bid Number **K-19-1762-DBB-3-A**, San Diego, California.
3. For such performances, the City shall pay to Contractor the amounts set forth at the times and in the manner and with such additions or deductions as are provided for in this contract, and the Contractor shall accept such payment in full satisfaction of all claims incident to such performances.
4. No claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
5. This contract is effective as of the date that the Mayor or designee signs the agreement.

CONTRACT AGREEMENT (continued)


IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is signed by the City of San Diego, acting by and through its Mayor or designee, pursuant to Municipal Code §22.3102 authorizing such execution.

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

By 

By 

Print Name: Stephen Samara
Principal Contract Specialist
Public Works Department

Print Name: Bonny Hsu
Deputy City Attorney

Date: 1/23/2018

Date: 1/23/19

CONTRACTOR

By 

Print Name: Brian Fordyce

Title: President

Date: December 18, 2018

City of San Diego License No.: B1995003597

State Contractor's License No.: 608529

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS (DIR) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 1000003113

CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS

The Bidder by submitting its electronic bid or proposal, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certifications, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this submission are true and correct.

BIDDER'S GENERAL INFORMATION

To the City of San Diego:

Pursuant to "Notice Inviting Bids", specifications, and requirements on file with the City Clerk, and subject to all provisions of the Charter and Ordinances of the City of San Diego and applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the State of California, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish to the City of San Diego, complete at the prices stated herein, the items or services hereinafter mentioned. The undersigned further warrants that this bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

The undersigned bidder(s) further warrants that bidder(s) has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (plans and specifications) and the Bidding Documents therefore, and that by submitting said Bidding Documents as its bid proposal, bidder(s) acknowledges and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, as such Contract Documents incorporated by reference in the Bidding Documents.

**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
UNDER 23 UNITED STATES CODE 112 AND PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE 7106**

State of California

County of San Diego

The bidder, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is authorized by the party making the foregoing bid that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-17 regarding Drug-Free Workplace as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.3, "Drug-Free Workplace", of the project specifications, and that;

This company has in place a drug-free workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of subdivisions a) through c) of the policy as outlined.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-4 regarding the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.2, "Americans With Disabilities Act", of the project specifications, and that:

This company has in place workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of the policy as outlined.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR STANDARDS – PLEDGE OF COMPLIANCE

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the company submitting this bid/proposal, that as Contractor, I am familiar with the requirements of City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004 regarding Contractor Standards as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.4, ("Contractor Standards"), of the project specifications, and that Contractor has complied with those requirements.

I further certify that each of the Contractor's subcontractors has completed a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury of having complied with City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am familiar with the requirements of and in compliance with the City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.4300 regarding Equal Benefits Ordinance.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

EQUAL PAY ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION

Contractor shall comply with the Equal Pay Ordinance (EPO) codified in the San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC) at section 22.4801 through 22.4809, unless compliance is not required based on an exception listed in SDMC section 22.4804.

Contractor shall require all of its subcontractors to certify compliance with the EPO in their written subcontracts.

Contractor must post a notice informing its employees of their rights under the EPO in the workplace or job site.

By signing this Contract with the City of San Diego, Contractor acknowledges the EPO requirements and pledges ongoing compliance with the requirements of SDMC Division 48, section 22.4801 et seq., throughout the duration of this Contract.

AFFIDAVIT OF DISPOSAL

(To be submitted upon completion of Construction pursuant to the contracts Certificate of Completion)

WHEREAS, on the _____ DAY OF _____, 2_____ the undersigned entered into and executed a contract with the City of San Diego, a municipal corporation, for:

Bay Terraces Senior Center

(Project Title)

as particularly described in said contract and identified as Bid No. **K-19-1762-DBB-3-A**; SAP No. (WBS/IO/CC) **S-16060**_____; and **WHEREAS**, the specification of said contract requires the Contractor to affirm that "all brush, trash, debris, and surplus materials resulting from this project have been disposed of in a legal manner"; and **WHEREAS**, said contract has been completed and all surplus materials disposed of:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the final payment by the City of San Diego to said Contractor under the terms of said contract, the undersigned Contractor, does hereby affirm that all surplus materials as described in said contract have been disposed of at the following location(s)

and that they have been disposed of according to all applicable laws and regulations.

Dated this _____ DAY OF _____, _____.

By: _____
Contractor

ATTEST:

State of _____ County of _____

On this _____ DAY OF _____, 2_____, before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said County and State, duly commissioned and sworn, personally appeared _____ known to me to be the _____ Contractor named in the foregoing Release, and whose name is subscribed thereto, and acknowledged to me that said Contractor executed the said Release.

Notary Public in and for said County and State

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

***** PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY *** TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY *** SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

In accordance with the requirements of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Section 4100, of the California Public Contract Code (PCC), the Bidder is to list below the name, address and license number of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount of or in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive. The Contractor is to list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percentage of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces. The Bidder is to also list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which the Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	DIR Registration Number	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB [Ⓚ]	WHERE CERTIFIED [Ⓛ]	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____								
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____								

- Ⓚ As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		
- Ⓛ As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC		
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

NAMED EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SUPPLIER LIST

***** PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY *** TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY *** SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF VENDOR/SUPPLIER	MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES	DIR Registration Number	DOLLAR VALUE OF MATERIAL OR SUPPLIES	SUPPLIER (Yes/No)	MANUFACTURER (Yes/No)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB ^①	WHERE CERTIFIED ^②
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Vendor/Supplier as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE,SLBE and ELBE):
- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Vendor/Supplier is certified by:
- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | | |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

ELECTRONICALLY SUBMITTED FORMS

THE FOLLOWING FORMS MUST BE SUBMITTED IN PDF FORMAT WITH BID SUBMISSION

The following forms are to be completed by the bidder and submitted (uploaded) electronically with the bid in PlanetBids.

- A. BID BOND – See Instructions to Bidders, Bidders Guarantee of Good Faith (Bid Security) for further instructions**
- B. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS**
- C. MANDATORY DISCLOSURE OF BUSINESS INTERESTS FORM**
- D. LOBBY PROHIBITION, CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE**
- E. DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES**
- F. LIST OF TIERED SUBCONTRACTORS**

Bids will not be accepted until ALL the above-named forms are submitted as part of the bid submittal

Bond # N/A

POWER OF ATTORNEY
INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY
ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY

One Newark Center, 20th Floor, Newark, New Jersey 07102-5207 PHONE: (973) 624-7200

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY**, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, and **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY** a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, having their principal office in the City of Newark, New Jersey, do hereby constitute and appoint

BART STEWART

Encinitas, CA

their true and lawful attorney(s)-in-fact to execute, seal and deliver for and on its behalf as surety, any and all bonds and undertakings, contracts of indemnity and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, which are or may be allowed, required or permitted by law, statute, rule, regulation, contract or otherwise, and the execution of such instrument(s) in pursuance of these presents, shall be as binding upon the said **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** and **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY**, as fully and amply, to all intents and purposes, as if the same had been duly executed and acknowledged by their regularly elected officers at their principal offices.

This Power of Attorney is executed, and may be revoked, pursuant to and by authority of the By-Laws of **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** and **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY** and is granted under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** at a meeting duly held on the 20th day of July, 2010 and by the Board of Directors of **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY** at a meeting duly held on the 10th day of July, 2015 :

"**RESOLVED**, that (1) the Chief Executive Officer, President, Executive Vice President, Vice President, or Secretary of the Corporation shall have the power to appoint, and to revoke the appointments of, Attorneys-in-Fact or agents with power and authority as defined or limited in their respective powers of attorney, and to execute on behalf of the Corporation and affix the Corporation's seal thereto, bonds, undertakings, recognizances, contracts of indemnity and other written obligations in the nature thereof or related thereto; and (2) any such Officers of the Corporation may appoint and revoke the appointments of joint-control custodians, agents for acceptance of process, and Attorneys-in-fact with authority to execute waivers and consents on behalf of the Corporation; and (3) the signature of any such Officer of the Corporation and the Corporation's seal may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or certification given for the execution of any bond, undertaking, recognizance, contract of indemnity or other written obligation in the nature thereof or related thereto, such signature and seals when so used whether heretofore or hereafter, being hereby adopted by the Corporation as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Corporation, to be valid and binding upon the Corporation with the same force and effect as though manually affixed."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** and
ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY have each executed and attested these presents
on this 31st day of December, 2017



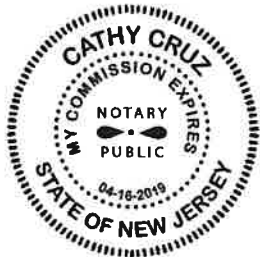
STATE OF NEW JERSEY
County of Essex

George R. James

Executive Vice President (International Fidelity Insurance Company) and
Vice President (Allegheny Casualty Company)



On this 31st day of December, 2017, before me came the individual who executed the preceding instrument, to me personally known, and, being by me duly sworn, said he is the therein described and authorized officer of **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** and of **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY**; that the seals affixed to said instrument are the Corporate Seals of said Companies; that the said Corporate Seals and his signature were duly affixed by order of the Boards of Directors of said Companies.



IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand affixed my Official Seal, at the City of Newark, New Jersey the day and year first above written.

Cathy a Notary Public of New Jersey
My Commission Expires April 16, 2019

CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned officer of **INTERNATIONAL FIDELITY INSURANCE COMPANY** and **ALLEGHENY CASUALTY COMPANY** do hereby certify that I have compared the foregoing copy of the Power of Attorney and affidavit, and the copy of the Sections of the By-Laws of said Companies as set forth in said Power of Attorney, with the originals on file in the home of said companies, and that the same are correct transcripts thereof, and of the whole of the said originals, and that the said Power of Attorney has not been revoked and is now in full force and effect.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand on this day, November 07, 2018

Maria H. Branco, Assistant Secretary

ALL-PURPOSE CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

State of California }

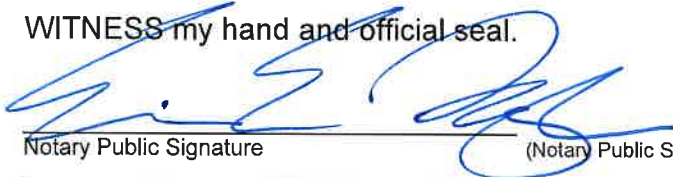
County of San Diego }

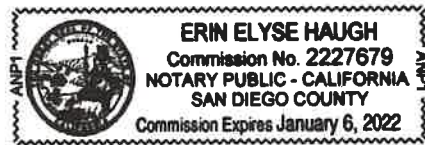
On 11/07/2018 before me, Erin Elyse Haugh, Notary Public,
(Here insert name and title of the officer)

personally appeared Bart Stewart,
who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) whose name(s) (s) are subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in his authorized capacity(ies), and that by his signature(s) on the instrument the person(s), or the entity upon behalf of which the person(s) acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.


Notary Public Signature (Notary Public Seal)



ADDITIONAL OPTIONAL INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION OF THE ATTACHED DOCUMENT

(Title or description of attached document)

(Title or description of attached document continued)

Number of Pages _____ Document Date _____

CAPACITY CLAIMED BY THE SIGNER

Individual (s)

Corporate Officer

_____ (Title)

Partner(s)

Attorney-in-Fact

Trustee(s)

Other _____

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM

This form complies with current California statutes regarding notary wording and, if needed, should be completed and attached to the document. Acknowledgments from other states may be completed for documents being sent to that state so long as the wording does not require the California notary to violate California notary law.

- State and County information must be the State and County where the document signer(s) personally appeared before the notary public for acknowledgment.
- Date of notarization must be the date that the signer(s) personally appeared which must also be the same date the acknowledgment is completed.
- The notary public must print his or her name as it appears within his or her commission followed by a comma and then your title (notary public).
- Print the name(s) of document signer(s) who personally appear at the time of notarization.
- Indicate the correct singular or plural forms by crossing off incorrect forms (i.e. ~~he~~/she/they-, is /are) or circling the correct forms. Failure to correctly indicate this information may lead to rejection of document recording.
- The notary seal impression must be clear and photographically reproducible. Impression must not cover text or lines. If seal impression smudges, re-seal if a sufficient area permits, otherwise complete a different acknowledgment form.
- Signature of the notary public must match the signature on file with the office of the county clerk.
 - ❖ Additional information is not required but could help to ensure this acknowledgment is not misused or attached to a different document.
 - ❖ Indicate title or type of attached document, number of pages and date.
 - ❖ Indicate the capacity claimed by the signer. If the claimed capacity is a corporate officer, indicate the title (i.e. CEO, CFO, Secretary).
- Securely attach this document to the signed document with a staple.

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against the Bidder in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.

CHECK ONE BOX ONLY.

- The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has NOT been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers.
- The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers. A description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken and the applicable dates is as follows:

DATE OF CLAIM	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF CLAIM	LITIGATION (Y/N)	STATUS	RESOLUTION/REMEDIAL ACTION TAKEN

Contractor Name: Fordyce Construction, Inc.

Certified By Brian Fordyce Title President

Name



Signature

Date 11/15/18

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY

Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form

BIDDER/PROPOSER INFORMATION

Fordyce Construction, Inc.		N/A	
Legal Name		DBA	
9932 Prospect Avenue	Santee	CA	92071
Street Address	City	State	Zip
Brian Fordyce, President	619-449-4272	619-449-1930	
Contact Person, Title	Phone	Fax	

Provide the name, identity, and precise nature of the interest* of all persons who are directly or indirectly involved** in this proposed transaction (SDMC § 21.0103).

* The precise nature of the interest includes:

- the percentage ownership interest in a party to the transaction,
- the percentage ownership interest in any firm, corporation, or partnership that will receive funds from the transaction,
- the value of any financial interest in the transaction,
- any contingent interest in the transaction and the value of such interest should the contingency be satisfied, and
- any philanthropic, scientific, artistic, or property interest in the transaction.

** Directly or indirectly involved means pursuing the transaction by:


- communicating or negotiating with City officers or employees,
- submitting or preparing applications, bids, proposals or other documents for purposes of contracting with the City, or
- directing or supervising the actions of persons engaged in the above activity.

Brian Fordyce	President
Name	Title/Position
Santee, California	Fordyce Construction, Inc.
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
President of the Corporation with a 50% interest	
Interest in the transaction	

Krista Fordyce	Secretary
Name	Title/Position
Santee, California	Fordyce Construction, Inc.
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
Secretary of the Corporation with a 50% interest	
Interest in the transaction	

*** Use Additional Pages if Necessary ***

Under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, I certify that I am responsible for the completeness and accuracy of the responses contained herein, and that all information provided is true, full and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I agree to provide written notice to the Mayor or Designee within five (5) business days if, at any time, I learn that any portion of this Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form requires an updated response. Failure to timely provide the Mayor or Designee with written notice is grounds for Contract termination.

<u>Brian Fordyce, President</u>		<u>11/15/18</u>
Print Name, Title	Signature	Date

Failure to sign and submit this form with the bid/proposal shall make the bid/proposal non-responsive. In the case of an informal solicitation, the contract will not be awarded unless a signed and completed Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form is submitted.

LOBBY PROHIBITION, CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE

In acknowledgment that funds received under this agreement have been provided pursuant to a Federal grant, recipient hereby recognizes the prohibitions against lobbying the Federal government with any of these funds. Recipient agrees that it shall comply with the laws set forth at 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (1989) and 24 C.F.R. part 87, to wit:

A. Conditions on use of funds

Recipient shall not expend any funds received pursuant to this agreement to pay any person to influence an officer or employee of Federal agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with any of the following Covered Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any federal contract
- (2) The making of any Federal grant
- (3) The making of any Federal Loan
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

For purposes of defining the terms of this part of the agreement, the definitions set forth in 24 C.F.R. § 87.105 are hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference.

B. Certification and Disclosure

Each recipient at every tier under this agreement shall file a certification regarding lobbying, and a Disclosure Form-LLL, where required by 24 C.F.R. § 87.110. The certification form and Disclosure Form-LLL are attached to this agreement.

C. Certifications must be filed:

- (1) By any person upon each submission that initiates agency consideration for an award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000, or a Federal loan or loan guarantee exceeding \$150,000.
- (2) Upon receipt by any person of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000, or upon receipt of a Federal loan or loan guarantee exceeding \$150,000.
- (3) By any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in subsections 1 and 2 of this paragraph:
 - a. A subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;
 - b. A subgrant, contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;
 - c. A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding \$150,000;
 - d. A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement.

D. Disclosure Forms-LLL must be filed in every instance when a person applies for, requests, or receives Federal appropriations exceeding \$100,000 pursuant to a contract, subcontract, grant, subgrant, loan, or cooperative agreement when such person has paid or expects to pay any sum, in cash or in kind, to influence or attempt to influence any officer or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress. Further, Disclosure Form-LLL must be filed by recipients at any tier at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or materially affects information submitted in prior disclosures. Such events include:

- (1) 1. An increase of \$25,000 in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action;
- (2) 2. A change in the person(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered action;
- (3) 3. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or member(s) contacted to influence a covered action.

All disclosure Forms-LLL, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the principal recipient, which in turn will file them with the appropriate Federal agency.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLLA Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing there port in item 4 checks "Subawardee," then enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
(b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLLA Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act, as amended, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB Control Number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is OMB No. 0348-0046. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, DC 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES Approved by OMB
 Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
 (See reverse for public burden disclosure)

0348-0046

1. Type of Federal Action: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a. Contract a. Grant b. Cooperative agreement c. Loan d. Loan guarantee e. Loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application b. initial award c. post-award	3. Report Type: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a. initial finding b. material change For Material Change Only year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, if known: Fordyce Construction, Inc. 9932 Prospect Avenue, Suite 138 Santee, CA 92071 Congressional District, if known:	5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is a Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime: N/A Congressional District, if known:	
6. Federal Department/Agency: City of San Diego	7. Federal Program Name/Description: CFDA Number, if applicable: _____	
8. Federal Action Number , if known:	9. Award Amount , if known: \$TBD - Bid	
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity (if individual, last name, first name, M) N/A (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL4, if necessary)	b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI): N/A	
11. Amount of Payment (check all that apply) \$ <u>N/A</u> <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned	13. Type of Payment (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time lee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission N/A <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferral <input type="checkbox"/> f. other: specify: _____	
12. Form of Payment (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> a, cash N/A <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind: specify: nature _____ Value _____		
14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, Including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s), contacted, for Payment indicated in item 11: N/A (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLLA, if necessary)		
15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLLA attached: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
16. Information requested through this for misauthorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less that \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.	Signature: <u>Brian Fordyce</u> Print Name: <u>Brian Fordyce</u> Title: <u>President</u> Telephone No.: <u>619-449-4272</u> Date: <u>11/15/18</u>	
Federal Use Only:		Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form LLL (Rev. 7-07)

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES Approved by
CONTINUATION SHEET

OMB0348-0046

Reporting Entity: Fordyce Construction, Inc. Page 2 of 2

--

--

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL-A

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES Approved by
CONTINUATION SHEET

OMB0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page ____ of ____

Empty reporting area for disclosure details.

Empty box for additional information or signature.

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL-A

SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

(OTHER THAN FIRST TIER)

Pursuant to California Senate Bill 96 and in accordance with the requirements of Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, by submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). **The Bidder is to list below the name, address, license number, DIR registration number of any (known tiered subcontractor) - who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement pursuant to the contract. If none are known at this time, mark the table below with non-applicable (N/A).**

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	N/A			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____				
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____				
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____				

**** USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY ****

City of San Diego

CITY CONTACT: Brittany Friedenreich, Contract Specialist, Email: BFriedenreic@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3104

ADDENDUM A



FOR

BAY TERRACES SENIOR CENTER

BID NO.:	<u>K-19-1762-DBB-3-A</u>
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC):	<u>S-16060</u>
CLIENT DEPARTMENT:	<u>1714</u>
COUNCIL DISTRICT:	<u>4</u>
PROJECT TYPE:	<u>BH, BE</u>
CDBG #:	<u>1000003-2018</u>

BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM
NOVEMBER 15, 2018

CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S ELECTRONIC BIDDING SITE, PLANETBIDS

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml>

ENGINEER OF WORK

The engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Architect:

Janene K. Christopher

1) Registered Architect

2 Nov 2018

Date

Seal:



2) For City Engineer

Nov 5th, 2018

Date

Seal:



A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. ATTACHMENTS

1. To Attachment D, CDBG FUNDING AGENCY PROVISIONS, Item 9, WAGE RATES, page 36, **DELETE** in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with the following:

9. WAGE RATES: This contract shall be subject to the following Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions:

- Wage Determination Number CA180001
- Modification Number CA20170001
- Publication Date 11/02/2018

The required wage information may be accessed and downloaded from: <http://www.wdol.gov/>

C. SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. To Attachment E, Section 6, PROSECUTION, PROGRESS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK, page 61, **ADD** the following:

6-1.6 Excusable Delays. To the "WHITEBOOK", **DELETE** in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with the following:

1. If a delay in the Work occurs and affects Work activities, delays may either be Excusable Compensable Delays or Excusable Non-Compensable Delays.

ADD:

6-1.6.1 Excusable Compensable Delays.

1. If an Excusable Delay meets the requirements of 6-6.2, "Extensions of Time", then the City shall compensate for the following circumstances:
 - a) The City's failure or inability to make available any portion of the entire Site in

accordance with the requirements of the Schedule.

- b) The City's failure or inability to obtain necessary zoning changes, variances, code changes, permits or approvals from any governmental authority, or failure to obtain any street or alley vacations required for the performance of the Work, except to the extent due to your fault or neglect as determined by the Engineer.
- c) Delays resulting from the acts or omissions of Separate Contractors, except to the extent Separate Contractors perform their work properly and in accordance with the Schedule.
- d) Differing or concealed site conditions that could not reasonably have been anticipated at the time of Bid.
- e) Delays resulting from the existence or discovery of hazardous materials or waste on the Site not brought in by you and not included in the Contract.
- f) Delays resulting from any changes made to any City of San Diego Municipal Code after the date of execution of the Contract.
- g) Delays due to the City's acts or omissions and those within the City's control.
- h) Delays requested by the City.

ADD:

6-1.6.2 Excusable Non-Compensable Delays.

1. The City shall only issue an extension of time for Excusable Delays that meet the requirements of

6-6.2, "Extensions of Time" for the following circumstances:

- a) Delays resulting from Force Majeure.
- b) Delays caused by weather.
- c) Delays caused by changes to County, State, or Federal law.

6-6.2 Extensions of Time. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. The Contract Time shall not be modified except by Change Order.
2. You shall immediately submit to the City a written request for a Change Order to modify the Contract Time, but in no event later than 1 Working Day after the occurrence and discovery of the events giving rise to the request. You shall include in your request a general description of the basis for and the estimated length of any extension and submit supporting data.
3. The Engineer shall not grant an extension of Contract Time unless you demonstrate, through an analysis of the critical path, the following:
 - a) The event causing the delay impacted the activities along the Project's critical path.
 - b) The increases in the time to perform all or part of the Project beyond the Contract Time arose from unforeseeable causes beyond your control and without your fault or negligence.
4. The Engineer shall issue a weekly document that shall stipulate the Contract Time. If you do not agree with this document, submit to the Engineer for review a written protest supporting your objections to the document within 15 Days after receipt of the statement. Your failure to file a timely protest shall constitute your acceptance of the Engineer's weekly document.

- a) Your protest will be considered a claim for time extension and shall be subject to 3-5.1, "Claims".

6-6.4 Written Notice and Report. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Your failure to file with the Engineer a written request and report of cause within 24 hours will be considered grounds for refusal by the City to consider such request.

D. PLANS

1. To Drawing numbered **40452-001-D**, Sheet T-1.1, **DELETE** in its entirety and **REPLACE** with page 7 of this Addendum.
2. To Drawing numbered **40452-10-D**, Sheet C1.2, **DELETE** in its entirety and **REPLACE** with page 8 of this Addendum.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *November 5, 2018*
San Diego, California

JN/EW/mlw

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

BAY TERRACE SENIOR CENTER

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

THIS PROJECT INCLUDES CONSTRUCTION OF THE SENIOR CENTER BUILDING AND TRASH ENCLOSURE. ADDITIONAL SITE IMPROVEMENTS ARE OUTLINED ON THESE DRAWINGS. THIS WORK INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

PATIO
WALKWAYS AROUND BUILDING, INCLUDING ADA ACCESS FROM TOOMA STREET
EXTERIOR BUILDING AND PARKING LOT LIGHTS
GAS AND ELECTRIC UTILITIES
WATER LINE AND BACKFLOW PREVENTER FOR FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM
CUTTING AND PATCHING OF PAVED AREAS FOR UTILITY INSTALLATION
LANDSCAPING AND IRRIGATION AROUND BUILDING
PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM
TRASH ENCLOSURE

PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT ADDRESS
7445 TOOMA STREET
SAN DIEGO, CA 92139

LEGAL DESCRIPTION
PARCEL 2 OF PARCEL MAP #4946

ACCESSORS PARCEL NUMBER
589-020-400

BUILDING INFORMATION
CONSTRUCTION TYPE: TYPE V-B SPRINKLERED
OCCUPANCY GROUP: A-3; B @ OFFICE
NUMBER OF STORIES: 1
BUILDING HEIGHT: 27'-6" ABOVE GRADE
BASIC ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA: 6,000 S.F.
GROSS FLOOR AREA (BLDG ONLY): 3,396 S.F.

NOTE: IN LIEU OF FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS REQUIREMENTS, THE BUILDING IS TO BE FIRE SPRINKLERED TO SATISFACTION OF S.D. FIRE DEPARTMENT

TRASH ENCLOSURE
MASONRY BLOCK WALL: 27 LINEAR FEET

NET FLOOR AREA:	
LOBBY	99 SF
KITCHEN	228 SF
MULTI-PURPOSE	1878 SF
JANITOR CLOSET	68 SF
ELECTRIC ROOM	53 SF
STORAGE	271 SF
WOMEN RESTROOM	271 SF
MEN RESTROOM	271 SF
OFFICE	136 SF
CHASE	65 SF
TOTAL NET	3340 SF
TOTAL GROSS	3396 SF
GROSS INCLUDING COVERED PATIO	5002 SF

APPLICABLE CODES

2016 CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE (CBC) PART 1, TITLE 24, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA PLUMBING CODE PART 5, TITLE 24, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA MECHANICAL CODE PART 4, TITLE 14, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE PART 9, TITLE 24, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA ELECTRICAL CODE (ADAPTED 2014 NEC)
2016 NFPA 12 STANDARD FOR THE INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
2016 BUILDING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE PART 1, TITLE 24, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE PART 6, TITLE 24, CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS (CALGreen), PART 11, TITLE 24 CCR
2016 CALIFORNIA REFERENCED STANDARDS, PART 12, TITLE 24, CCR
2010 ADA STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBLE DESIGN
2016 CITY OF SAN DIEGO, STANDARD DRAWINGS, POLICIES AND MEMOS

SHEET SIZE AND SCALE

IF SHEET SIZE IS LESS THAN 24" x 36", IT IS A REDUCED PRINT - SCALE ACCORDINGLY.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE/ADDENDUM			
CHANGE	DATE	AFFECTED OR ADDED SHEET NUMBERS	APPROVAL No.
▲	11/01/18	SHEET C12	

PROJECT TEAM

OWNER/CLIENT
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PARKS AND RECREATION DEPT.

ARCHITECT
RJC ARCHITECTS
320 LAUREL STREET
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101
TEL: (619) 239-9292

JANENE CHRISTOPHER
jchristopher@rjcarchitects.com

CIVIL ENGINEER
BWE
9449 BALBOA AVENUE, SUITE 270
SAN DIEGO, CA 92123
TEL: (619) 299-5550

AMBROSE WONG
awong@bwsd.com

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
RJC ARCHITECTS
320 LAUREL STREET
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101
TEL: (619) 239-9292

TOM GARCIA
tgarcia@rjcarchitects.com

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
BWE
9449 BALBOA AVENUE, SUITE 270
SAN DIEGO, CA 92123
TEL: (619) 299-5550

PAUL KLINGENBERG
pklingsberg@bwsd.com

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING ENGINEER
BSE ENGINEERING
10680 TREENA STREET, SUITE 100
SAN DIEGO, CA, 92131
TEL: (858) 279-2000

TAMARA BADKERHANIAN-GANEV
tganev@bseengineering.com

RAFFI KRİKORIAN-MECH.
RKrikorian@bseengineering.com

ELECTRICAL/PV ENGINEER
BSE ENGINEERING
10680 TREENA STREET, SUITE 100
SAN DIEGO, CA, 92131
TEL: (858) 279-2000

ALAN BROWN
ABrown@bseengineering.com

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER
LEIGHTON CONSULTING, INC.
3934 MURPHY CANYON ROAD, SUITE B-205
SAN DIEGO, CA, 92123
TEL: (858) 292-8030

ROY BUTZ
rbutz@leightonconsulting.com

FOOD SERVICE
FOOD SERVICE DESIGN GROUP
1202 MARKET STREET
SAN DIEGO, CA, 92101
TEL: (619) 239-8156

WEN KO
wko@fsdesigngroup.com

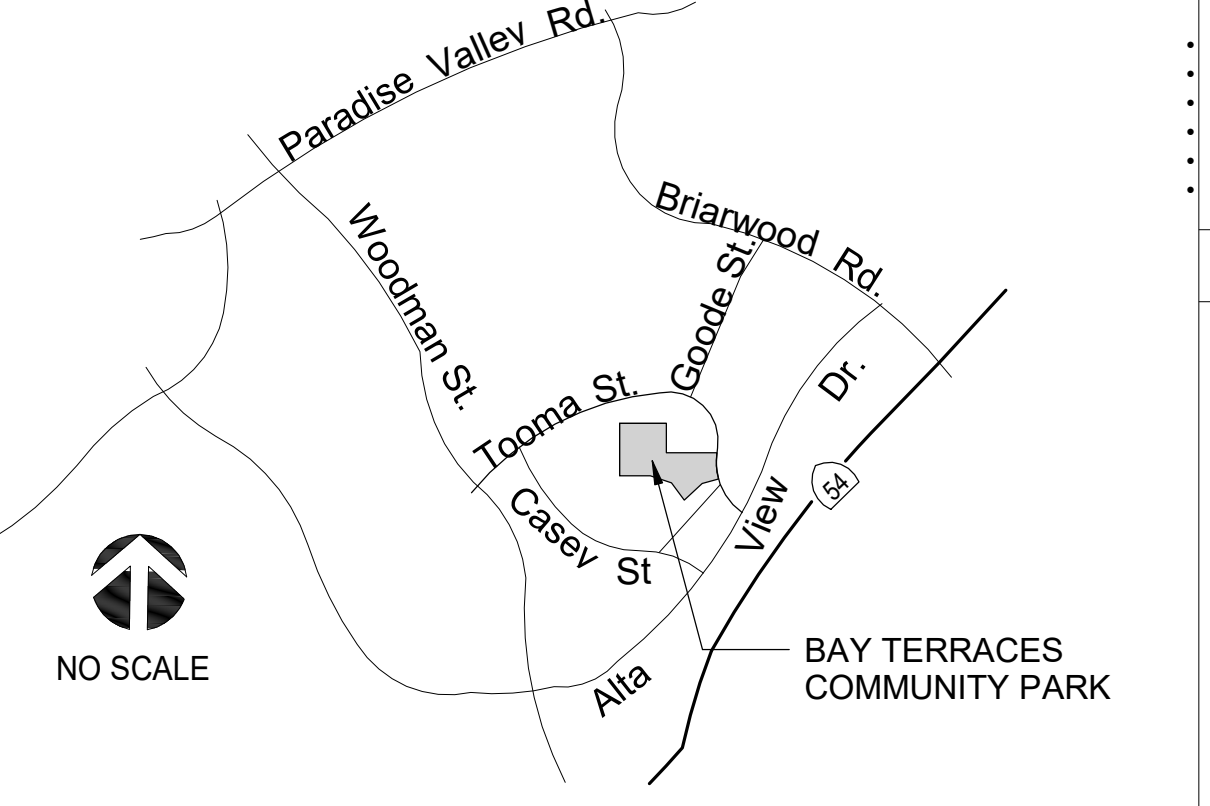
APPLICABLE STANDARD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION, 2015 EDITION (GREEN BOOK) DOCUMENT NO. PWPI070116-01, 2015. INCLUDING CITY OF SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT, DOCUMENT NO. PWPI0700116-02, 2015.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO STANDARD DRAWINGS, INCLUDING ALL REGIONAL STANDARD DRAWINGS, DOCUMENT NO. PWPI070116-03, 2016.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO STORM WATER STANDARDS MANUAL, 2016 EDITION.

VICINITY MAP



CONSTRUCTION BMPs

- THE PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE PERMIT: CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, SAN DIEGO REGION, ORDER NO. 2013-0001, AS AMENDED BY ORDER NOS. R9-2015-0001 AND R9-2015-0100 NPDES NO. CAS0109266 AND THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE.
- NOTES 1-6 BELOW REPRESENT KEY MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION BMPs.
- SUFFICIENT BMPs MUST BE INSTALLED TO PREVENT SILT, MUD OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS FROM BEING TRACKED INTO THE ADJACENT STREET(S) OR STORM WATER CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS DUE TO CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CLEANING ANY SUCH DEBRIS THAT MAY BE IN THE STREET AT THE END OF EACH WORK DAY OR AFTER A STORM EVENT THAT CAUSES A BREACH IN THE INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION BMPs.
 - ALL STOCK PILES OF UNCOMPACTED SOIL AND/OR BUILDING MATERIALS THAT ARE INTENDED TO BE LEFT UNPROTECTED FOR A PERIOD GREATER THAN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS ARE TO BE PROVIDED WITH EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS. SUCH SOLID MUST BE PROTECTED EACH DAY WHEN THE PROBABILITY OF RAIN IS 40% OR GREATER.
 - A CONCRETE WASHOUT SHALL BE PROVIDED ON ALL PROJECTS WHICH PROPOSE THE CONSTRUCTION OF ANY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS THAT ARE TO BE POURED IN PLACE ON THE SITE.
 - ALL EROSION/SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN WORKING ORDER AT ALL TIMES.
 - ALL SLOPES THAT ARE CREATED OR DISTURBED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY MUST BE PROTECTED AGAINST EROSION AND SEDIMENT TRANSPORT AT ALL TIMES.
 - THE STORAGE OF ALL CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT MUST BE PROTECTED AGAINST ANY POTENTIAL RELEASE OF POLLUTANTS INTO THE ENVIRONMENT.

GENERAL NOTES

- IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT PLANS FOR THE PROJECT HAVE, AT THIS TIME, BEEN REVIEWED FOR COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE AND CITY REGULATIONS, AND THAT THE PROJECT AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE CITY, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE DEFERRED ITEMS LISTED.
- I/WE UNDERSTAND THAT I/WE WILL NOT BE AUTHORIZED ANY INSPECTION OF THE DEFERRED ITEMS PROPOSED PRIOR TO THE SUBMITTAL AND APPROVAL OF PLANS AND/OR CALCULATIONS FOR THOSE DEFERRED ITEMS.
- COMPLETE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL FIRE EXISTING SYSTEMS, INCLUDING AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS AND OTHER SPECIAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS AND RELATED APPURTENANCES SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. CFC 901.2
- COMPLETE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR FIRE ALARMS SYSTEMS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO DEVELOPMENT SERVICES FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. CFC 907.1.1
- ALL FIRE ACCESS ROADS WILL BE CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING THE IMPOSED LOAD OF AT LEAST 75,000 LBS AND WILL NOT EXCEED 10% OF GRADE. ALL FEATURES OF THE FIRE ACCESS ROADS INCLUDING TURNING RADIUS AND DEAD END DESIGN WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CFC 503 AND APPENDIX D.

PARK INSPECTION TEAM

- SITE SUPERINTENDENT (CONTRACTOR/DEVELOPER'S REPRESENTATIVE)
- CONTRACTOR(S)
- RESIDENT ENGINEER FROM FIELD ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
- CITY PROJECT MANAGER
- DESIGN CONSULTANT
- PARK and RECREATION DISTRICT MANAGER
- PARK and RECREATION ASSET MANAGER

PARK CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION STAGES

- PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING
- ROUGH GRADING AND DRAINAGE
- IRRIGATION MAINLINE PRESSURE TEST
- IRRIGATION LATERAL LINE PRESSURE TESTS
- WIRING PRIOR TO BACKFILLING TRENCHES
- HARDSCAPE AT TIME OF FINISHED STAKING AND LAYOUT
- FINISH GRADING AND SOIL PREPARATION
- IRRIGATION COVERAGE TEST
- PLANT MATERIAL (WHEN DELIVERED) AND PLACEMENT APPROVAL
- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION 90 PERCENT COMPLETE
- DEVELOP PUNCHLIST AND SUBMIT RED-LINE AS-BUILTS
- 90-DAY PLANT MAINTENANCE PERIOD (THIS INSPECTION IS TO BE HELD WHEN THE PUNCH LIST ITEMS ARE COMPLETE. IF TURF AREA IS PLANTED FROM SEED OR STOLONS THE PLANT MAINTENANCE PERIOD SHALL BE 120-DAYS)
- FINAL WALK-THROUGH, ACCEPTANCE BY THE CITY, CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT FINAL APPROVED AS-BUILT DRAWINGS TO THE CITY

MONUMENTATION/SURVEY NOTES

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SURVEY MONUMENTS AND/OR VERTICAL CONTROL BENCHMARKS WHICH ARE DISTURBED OR DESTROYED BY CONSTRUCTION. A LICENSED LAND SURVEYOR OR LICENSED CIVIL ENGINEER AUTHORIZED TO PRACTICE LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA SHALL FIELD LOCATE, REFERENCE, AND/OR PRESERVE ALL HISTORICAL OR CONTROLLING MONUMENTS PRIOR ANY EARTHWORK, DEMOLITION OR SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS. IF DESTROYED, A LICENSED LAND SURVEYOR SHALL REPLACE SUCH MONUMENT(S) WITH APPROPRIATE MONUMENTS. WHEN SETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS USED FOR RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DISTURBED CONTROLLING SURVEY MONUMENTS AS REQUIRED BY SECTIONS 6730.2 AND 8771 OF THE BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, A CORNER RECORD OR RECORD OF SURVEY, AS APPROPRIATE, SHALL BE FILLED WITH THE COUNTY SURVEYOR. IF ANY VERTICAL CONTROL IS TO BE DISTURBED OR DESTROYED, THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO FIELD SURVEY SECTION SHALL BE NOTIFIED IN WRITING AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COST OF REPLACING AND VERTICAL CONTROL BENCHMARKS DESTROYED BY THE CONSTRUCTION.

EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS

WHENEVER ANY PARTICULAR MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, ETC. IS INDICATED BY BRAND NAME OR MANUFACTURER, SUCH WORDING IS USED FOR THE PURPOSE OF FACILITATING ITS DESCRIPTION AND SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE FOLLOWED BY THE WORDS "OR APPROVED EQUAL". A LISTING OF MANUFACTURERS IS NOT INTENDED TO BE COMPREHENSIVE. THE CONTRACTOR MAY OFFER ANY MATERIAL, PROCESS, OR EQUIPMENT CONSIDERED TO BE EQUIVALENT TO THAT INDICATED, UNLESS OTHERWISE AUTHORIZED BY THE PROJECT MANAGER. THE SUBSTITUTION OF EQUIVALENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED WITHIN 15 DAYS AFTER THE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INCREASED PROJECT COSTS WHICH WERE PRECIPITATED BY THE CHANGE IN PRODUCTS AT HIS REQUEST AFTER THE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS, SECTION 4-1.6 "TRADE NAMES OR APPROVED EQUALS".

DECLARATION OF RESPONSIBLE CHARGE

I HEREBY DECLARE THAT I AM THE ARCHITECT OF WORK FOR THIS PROJECT THAT I HAVE EXERCISED RESPONSIBLE CHARGE OVER THE DESIGN OF THE PROJECT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6703 OF THE BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE AND THAT THE DESIGN IS CONSISTENT WITH CURRENT STANDARDS. I UNDERSTAND THAT THE CHECK OF PROJECT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS BY THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO IS CONFINED TO A REVIEW ONLY AND DOES NOT RELIEVE ME, AS ARCHITECT OF WORK, OF MY RESPONSIBILITIES FOR PROJECT DESIGN.

JANENE CHRISTOPHER ARCHITECT

DEFERRED SUBMITTALS

- FIRE ALARM
 - TYPE 1 HOOD FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM
 - FIRE SPRINKLERS
- PLANS FOR THE DEFERRED SUBMITTAL ITEMS SHALL BE SUBMITTED IN A TIMELY MANNER BUT NOT LESS THAN 30 BUSINESS DAYS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

PROJECT MILESTONES

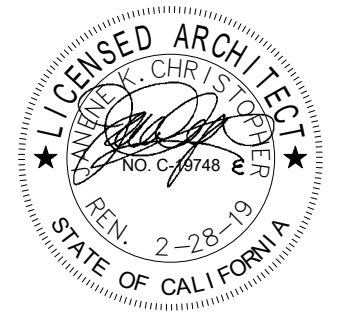
<input type="checkbox"/>	60% SUBMITTAL	(18 OCT. 2017)
<input type="checkbox"/>	100% SUBMITTAL	(22 DEC. 2017)
<input type="checkbox"/>	PLAN CHECK	(02 MAY 2018)
<input type="checkbox"/>	BID	(JUNE 2018)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PERMIT	(AUG 2018)

T-1.1

PLANS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF BAY TERRACE SENIOR CENTER

TITLE SHEET

CITY OF SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT SHEET 1 OF 142 SHEETS		WBS - S - 16060
APPROVED:	DATE: 11/01/18	FOR CITY ENGINEER: EDGAR LOZANO PROJECT MANAGER
FOR CITY ENGINEER: Nikki Lewis PRINT DCE NAME: RCE#	DATE: C64460	CHECKED BY: HODA AFSHARI PROJECT ENGINEER
DESCRIPTION	BY	APPROVED
▲ ADDENDUM A	RJC	11/01/18
ORIGINAL		6/25/18
CONTRACTOR INSPECTOR	DATE STARTED	DATE COMPLETED
		40452- 001-D

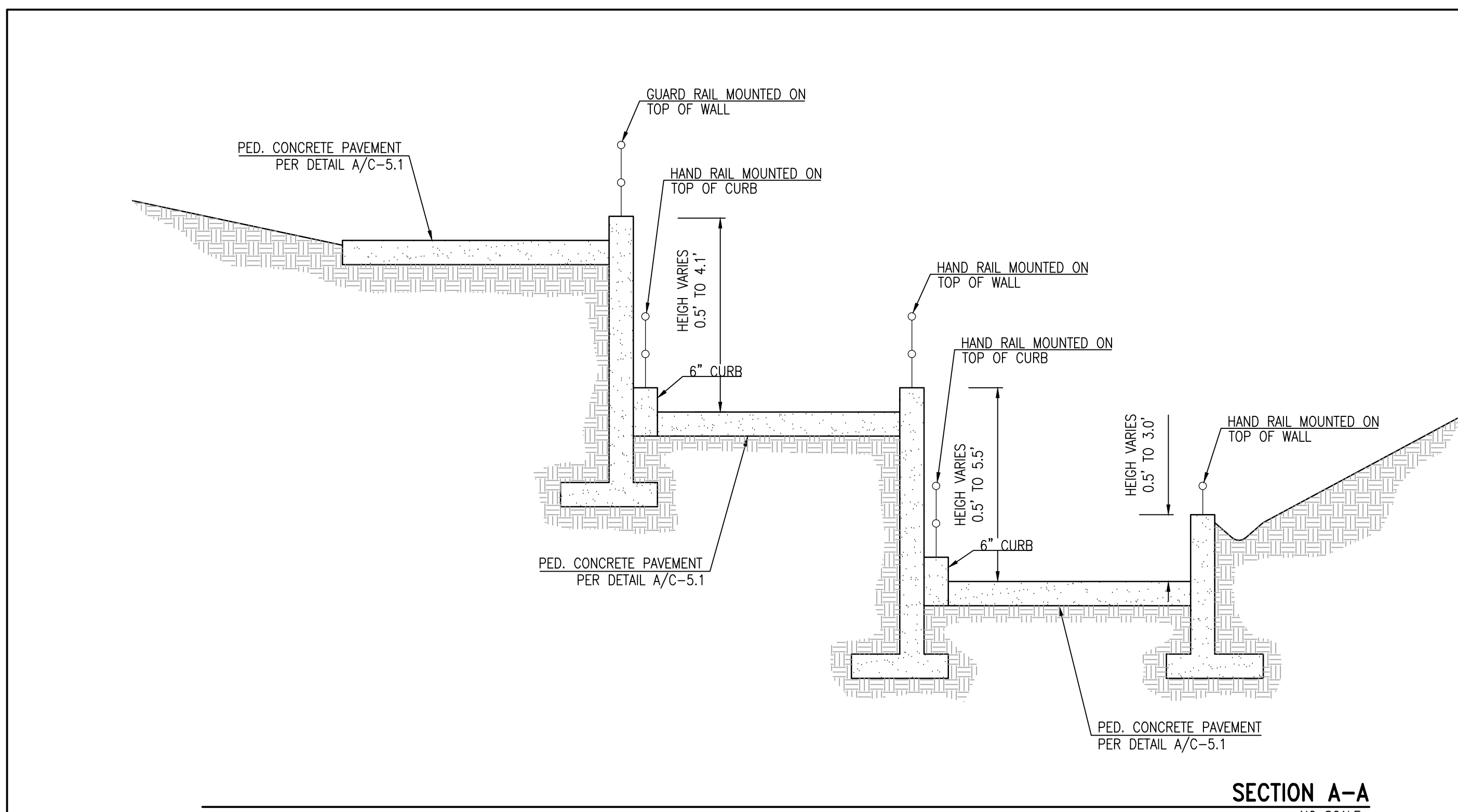


RJC ARCHITECTS
320 LAUREL STREET SAN DIEGO, CA 92101
PH: 619.239.9292 www.rjcarchitects.com

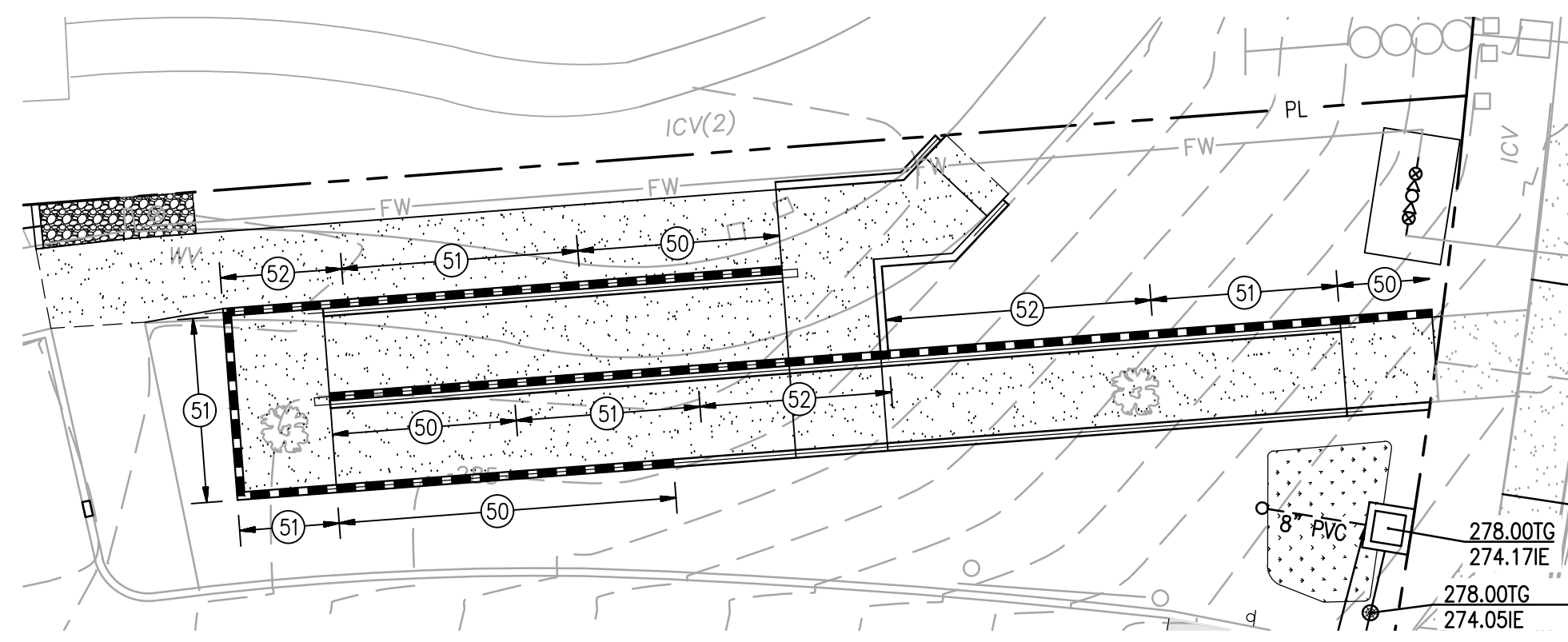


BAY TERRACE SENIOR CENTER

M:\PROJECTS\8500\8728U.1.00 BAY TERRACES SENIOR CENTER\DWGS\SHEET_DWGS\8728U.1.00-GRAD.DWG (06-17-18 8:59:28AM)



SECTION A-A
NO SCALE



UTILITY NOTES:

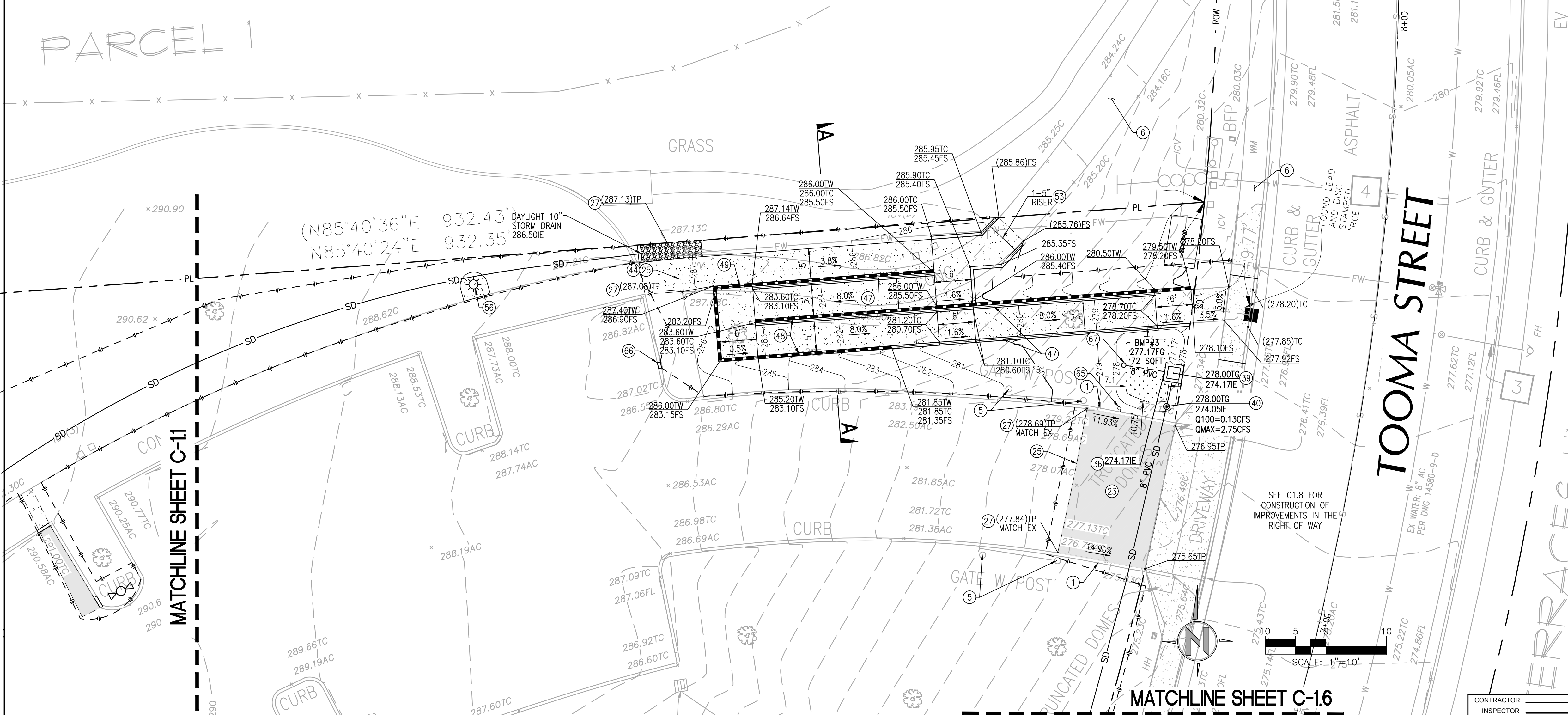
1. THE LOCATIONS OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AS SHOWN HEREON ARE BASED ON OBSERVATION OF ABOVE GROUND STRUCTURES AND REVIEW OF RECORD DRAWINGS. THE DEPICTED LOCATIONS, SIZES AND TYPES OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES/STRUCTURES MAY VARY FROM THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND/OR ACTUAL AS-BUILT LOCATIONS. ADDITIONAL BURIED UTILITIES/STRUCTURES MAY BE ENCOUNTERED. NO EXCAVATIONS WERE MADE DURING THE PROGRESS OF THIS SURVEY TO LOCATE BURIED UTILITIES/STRUCTURES.
2. BWE MAKES NO CLAIM AS TO THE ACCURACY OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES SHOWN HEREON. THE USER OF THIS DRAWING SHALL CONDUCT INDEPENDENT PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF EACH UNDERGROUND UTILITY PRIOR TO EXCAVATION OR CONSTRUCTION.

GRADING KEYNOTES

- 1 PROTECT EX CONCRETE CURB
- 5 PROTECT EX GATE, POST & FOOTING
- 6 PROTECT EXISTING SIDEWALK PAVING
- 23 REMOVE EXISTING ASPHALT PAVING SECTION 3" OVER 8" BASE. CONSTRUCT ASPHALT PAVEMENT PER B/C5.1
- 25 SAWCUT LINE
- 27 MATCH EX PAVEMENT ELEVATION
- 36 CONNECT 8" PVC SUBDRAIN TO CATCH BASIN PER DETAIL D/C5.1
- 39 CONSTRUCT LOW FLOW STRUCTURE PER DETAIL F/C5.1
- 40 CONSTRUCT 10" OVERFLOW RISER PER DETAIL D/C5.1
- 44 DOWEL NEW PAVEMENT INTO EXISTING PAVEMENT
- 47 HAND RAIL MOUNTED ON 6" CURB PER SDRSD SDM-115
- 48 HAND RAIL MOUNTED ON TOP OF WALL PER SDRSD SDM-115
- 49 GUARD RAIL MOUNTED ON TOP OF WALL PER SDRSD SDM-115
- 53 CONSTRUCT CONCRETE STAIR WITH HANDRAIL PER SDRSD SDM-115 AND SDM-118
- 56 LIGHT POLE AND PAD PER ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- 65 NEW TOW AWAY SIGN PER 4/A1.4
- 66 REMOVE 1' OF EXISTING CURB AT EXISTING LOW POINT AND PROVIDE 0" CURB PER SDRSD SDG-150 TO ALLOW DRAINAGE INTO LANDSCAPE AREA
- 67 CONSTRUCT CLEANOUT PER H/C5.1

SITE INFO

TOTAL PROJECT PROPOSED IMPERVIOUS SURFACE AREA: 0.49 ACRES, 21,350 SQFT
TOTAL PROJECT PROPOSED PERVIOUS SURFACE AREA: 0.24 ACRES, 10,450 SQFT



RJC ARCHITECTS
320 LAUREL STREET SAN DIEGO, CA 92101
PH: 619.239.9292 www.rjcarchitects.com

BWE
CIVIL • STRUCTURAL • SURVEY • PLANNING
WWW.BWES.COM 619.299.5550

C1.2

PLANS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF BAY TERRACE SENIOR CENTER		GRADING PLAN	
CITY OF SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT SHEET 10 OF 142 SHEETS		WBS S-16060	
APPROVED: [Signature] FOR CITY ENGINEER Nikki Lewis PRINT DCE NAME	DATE 11/01/18 C64460 RCE#	SUBMITTED BY: EDGAR LOZANO PROJECT MANAGER CHECKED BY: HODA AFSHARI PROJECT ENGINEER	
DESCRIPTION	BY	APPROVED	DATE FILMED
ADDENDUM A	BWE		11/01/18
			186-1755 CCS27 COORDINATE
			1827-8319 CCS83 COORDINATE
CONTRACTOR INSPECTOR		DATE STARTED	DATE COMPLETED
			40452 - 10 - D

BAY TERRACE SENIOR CENTER

City of San Diego

CITY CONTACT: Brittany Friedenreich, Contract Specialist, Email: BFriedenreic@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3104

ADDENDUM B



FOR

BAY TERRACES SENIOR CENTER

BID NO.:	<u>K-19-1762-DBB-3-A</u>
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC):	<u>S-16060</u>
CLIENT DEPARTMENT:	<u>1714</u>
COUNCIL DISTRICT:	<u>4</u>
PROJECT TYPE:	<u>BH, BE</u>
CDBG #:	<u>1000003-2018</u>

BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM
NOVEMBER 15, 2018

CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S ELECTRONIC BIDDING SITE, PLANETBIDS

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml>

A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. ADDENDUM

1. To Addendum A, Section B, Attachments, item 1, page 3, **DELETE** in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with pages 2 through 30 of this Addendum B.

9. WAGE RATES: This contract shall be subject to the following Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions:

- Wage Decision Number: CA180001
- Superseded General Decision Number: CA20170001
- Modification Number: 16
- Publication Date 11/02/2018

The required wage information may be accessed and downloaded from: <http://www.wdol.gov/>

General Decision Number: CA180001 11/02/2018 CA1

Superseded General Decision Number: CA20170001

State: California

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging), Highway and Residential

County: San Diego County in California.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; DREDGING PROJECTS (does not include hopper dredge work); HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include water well drilling); HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year

2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2018
1	01/12/2018
2	01/19/2018
3	02/09/2018
4	03/02/2018
5	05/04/2018
6	06/29/2018
7	07/06/2018
8	07/13/2018
9	07/20/2018
10	08/17/2018
11	08/24/2018
12	08/31/2018
13	09/07/2018
14	09/28/2018
15	10/05/2018
16	11/02/2018

ASBE0005-002 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator (Includes the application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, and finishes to all types of mechanical systems).....	\$ 39.72	20.81
Fire Stop Technician (Application of Firestopping Materials for wall openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls).....	\$ 27.92	18.31

ASBE0005-004 07/02/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal worker/hazardous material handler (Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials from		

mechanical systems, whether
they contain asbestos or not)....\$ 19.93 11.72

BOIL0092-003 03/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 44.07	33.52

BRCA0004-008 11/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER; MARBLE SETTER.....	\$ 37.46	16.69

BRCA0018-004 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER.....	\$ 30.93	12.95
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 25.98	11.23
TILE LAYER.....	\$ 37.76	16.37

BRCA0018-010 09/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO FINISHER.....	\$ 29.75	12.91
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER.....	\$ 36.75	13.82

CARP0409-002 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
Diver		
(1) Wet.....	\$ 712.48	17.03
(2) Standby.....	\$ 356.24	17.03
(3) Tender.....	\$ 348.24	17.03
(4) Assistant Tender.....	\$ 324.24	17.03

Amounts in "Rates" column are per day

CARP0409-008 08/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
Modular Furniture Installer.....	\$ 17.00	7.41

CARP0547-001 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER		
(1) Bridge.....	\$ 40.33	17.03
(2) Commercial Building....	\$ 35.10	17.03
(3) Heavy & Highway.....	\$ 40.20	17.03
(4) Residential Carpenter..	\$ 28.08	17.03
(5) Residential		

Insulation Installer.....	\$ 18.00	8.16
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 46.70	17.03
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 40.33	17.03

 CARP0547-002 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Drywall		
(1) Work on wood framed construction of single family residences, apartments or condominiums under four stories		
Drywall Installer/Lather...	\$ 22.95	18.85
Drywall Stocker/Scrapper...	\$ 12.50	12.27
(2) All other work		
Drywall Installer/Lather...	\$ 32.00	17.63
Drywall Stocker/Scrapper...	\$ 12.50	12.27

 ELEC0569-001 06/04/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians (Tunnel Work)		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 50.81	3%+13.63
Electrician.....	\$ 50.06	3%+13.63
Electricians: (All Other Work, Including 4 Stories Residential)		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 45.25	3%+13.63
Electrician.....	\$ 44.50	3%+13.63

 ELEC0569-004 06/04/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Sound & Communications Sound Technician).....	\$ 31.75	3%+11.78

SCOPE OF WORK Assembly, installation, operation, service and maintenance of components or systems as used in closed circuit television, amplified master television distribution, CATV on private property, intercommunication, burglar alarm, fire alarm, life support and all security alarms, private and public telephone and related telephone interconnect, public address, paging, audio, language, electronic, background music system less than line voltage or any system acceptable for class two wiring for private, commercial, or industrial use furnished by leased wire, frequency modulation or other recording devices, electrical apparatus by means of which electricity is applied to the amplification, transmission, transference, recording or reproduction of voice, music, sound, impulses and video. Excluded from this Scope of Work - transmission, service and maintenance of background music.

All of the above shall include the installation and transmission over fiber optics.

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Sound Technician.....	\$ 31.75	3%+11.78
SCOPE OF WORK Assembly, installation, operation, service and maintenance of components or systems as used in closed circuit television, amplified master television distribution, CATV on private property, intercommunication, burglar alarm, fire alarm, life support and all security alarms, private and public telephone and related telephone interconnect, public address, paging, audio, language, electronic, background music system less than line voltage or any system acceptable for class two wiring for private, commercial, or industrial use furnished by leased wire, frequency modulation or other recording devices, electrical apparatus by means of which electricity is applied to the amplification, transmission, transference, recording or reproduction of voice, music, sound, impulses and video. Excluded from this Scope of Work - transmission, service and maintenance of background music. All of the above shall include the installation and transmission over fiber optics.		
SOUND TECHNICIAN: Terminating, operating and performing final check-out		

* ELEC0569-006 10/01/2018

Work on street lighting; traffic signals; and underground systems and/or established easements outside of buildings

	Rates	Fringes
Traffic signal, street light and underground work		
Utility Technician #1.....	\$ 32.44	8.67
Utility Technician #2.....	\$ 27.05	8.51

STREET LIGHT & TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK:

UTILITY TECHNICIAN #1: Installation of street lights and traffic signals, including electrical circuitry, programmable controller, pedestal-mounted electrical meter enclosures and laying of pre-assembled cable in ducts. The layout of electrical systems and communication installation including proper position of trench depths, and radius at duct banks, location for manholes, street lights and traffic signals.

UTILITY TECHNICIAN #2: Distribution of material at jobsite, installation of underground ducts for electrical, telephone, cable TV and communication systems. The setting, leveling, grounding and racking of precast manholes, handholes and transformer pads.

ELEC0569-008 06/04/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Residential, 1-3 Stories).....	\$ 33.38	3%+6.61

ELEC1245-001 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION		
(1) Lineman; Cable splicer..	\$ 56.79	17.91
(2) Equipment specialist (operates crawler tractors, commercial motor vehicles, backhoes, trenchers, cranes (50 tons and below), overhead & underground distribution line equipment).....	\$ 45.36	16.74
(3) Groundman.....	\$ 34.68	16.36
(4) Powderman.....	\$ 49.55	3%+17.65

HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, M.L. King Day, Memorial Day,
Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day
and day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day

ELEV0018-001 01/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 53.85	32.645

FOOTNOTE:

PAID VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly
rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5
years of service, and 6% for 6 months to 5 years of service.
PAID HOLIDAYS: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day,
Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after
Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

ENGI0012-003 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (All Other Work)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 45.30	25.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 46.08	25.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 46.37	25.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 47.86	25.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.96	25.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 48.08	25.25

GROUP 8.....	\$ 48.19	25.25
GROUP 9.....	\$ 49.29	25.25
GROUP 10.....	\$ 48.31	25.25
GROUP 11.....	\$ 49.41	25.25
GROUP 12.....	\$ 48.48	25.25
GROUP 13.....	\$ 48.58	25.25
GROUP 14.....	\$ 48.61	25.25
GROUP 15.....	\$ 48.69	25.25
GROUP 16.....	\$ 48.81	25.25
GROUP 17.....	\$ 48.98	25.25
GROUP 18.....	\$ 49.08	25.25
GROUP 19.....	\$ 49.19	25.25
GROUP 20.....	\$ 49.31	25.25
GROUP 21.....	\$ 49.48	25.25
GROUP 22.....	\$ 49.58	25.25
GROUP 23.....	\$ 49.69	25.25
GROUP 24.....	\$ 49.81	25.25
GROUP 25.....	\$ 49.98	25.25

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Cranes, Piledriving &
Hoisting)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 46.65	25.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.43	25.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 47.72	25.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 47.86	25.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.08	25.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 48.19	25.25
GROUP 7.....	\$ 48.31	25.25
GROUP 8.....	\$ 48.48	25.25
GROUP 9.....	\$ 48.65	25.25
GROUP 10.....	\$ 49.65	25.25
GROUP 11.....	\$ 50.65	25.25
GROUP 12.....	\$ 51.65	25.25
GROUP 13.....	\$ 52.65	25.25

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Tunnel Work)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 47.15	25.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.93	25.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 48.22	25.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 48.39	25.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.58	25.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 48.69	25.25
GROUP 7.....	\$ 48.81	25.25

PREMIUM PAY:

\$3.75 per hour shall be paid on all Power Equipment Operator work on the following Military Bases: China Lake Naval Reserve, Vandenberg AFB, Point Arguello, Seely Naval Base, Fort Irwin, Nebo Annex Marine Base, Marine Corp Logistics Base Yermo, Edwards AFB, 29 Palms Marine Base and Camp Pendleton

Workers required to suit up and work in a hazardous material environment: \$2.00 per hour additional. Combination mixer and compressor operator on gunite work shall be classified as a concrete mobile mixer operator.

SEE ZONE DEFINITIONS AFTER CLASSIFICATIONS

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Bargeman; Brakeman; Compressor operator; Ditch Witch, with seat or similar type equipment; Elevator operator-inside; Engineer Oiler; Forklift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types under 5 tons; Generator operator; Generator, pump or compressor plant operator; Pump operator; Signalman; Switchman

GROUP 2: Asphalt-rubber plant operator (nurse tank operator); Concrete mixer operator-skip type; Conveyor operator; Fireman; Forklift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types over 5 tons; Hydrostatic pump operator; oiler crusher (asphalt or concrete plant); Petromat laydown machine; PJU side dum jack; Screening and conveyor machine operator (or similar types); Skiploader (wheel type up to 3/4 yd. without attachment); Tar pot fireman; Temporary heating plant operator; Trenching machine oiler

GROUP 3: Asphalt-rubber blend operator; Bobcat or similar type (Skid steer); Equipment greaser (rack); Ford Ferguson (with dragtype attachments); Helicopter radioman (ground); Stationary pipe wrapping and cleaning machine operator

GROUP 4: Asphalt plant fireman; Backhoe operator (mini-max or similar type); Boring machine operator; Boxman or mixerman (asphalt or concrete); Chip spreading machine operator; Concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; Concrete Pump Operator (small portable); Drilling machine operator, small auger types (Texoma super economatic or similar types - Hughes 100 or 200 or similar types - drilling depth of 30' maximum); Equipment greaser (grease truck); Guard rail post driver operator; Highline cableway signalman; Hydra-hammer-aero stomper; Micro Tunneling (above ground tunnel); Power concrete curing machine operator; Power concrete saw operator; Power-driven jumbo form setter operator; Power sweeper operator; Rock Wheel Saw/Trencher; Roller operator (compacting); Screed operator (asphalt or concrete); Trenching machine operator (up to 6 ft.); Vacuum or much truck

GROUP 5: Equipment Greaser (Grease Truck/Multi Shift).

GROUP 6: Articulating material hauler; Asphalt plant engineer; Batch plant operator; Bit sharpener; Concrete joint machine operator (canal and similar type); Concrete planer operator; Dandy digger; Deck engine operator; Derrickman (oilfield type); Drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Calweld 100 bucket or similar types - Watson 1000 auger or similar types - Texoma 330, 500 or 600 auger or similar types - drilling depth of 45' maximum); Drilling machine operator; Hydrographic seeder machine operator (straw, pulp or seed), Jackson track maintainer, or similar type; Kalamazoo Switch tamper, or

similar type; Machine tool operator; Maginnis internal full slab vibrator, Mechanical berm, curb or gutter (concrete or asphalt); Mechanical finisher operator (concrete, Clary-Johnson-Bidwell or similar); Micro tunnel system (below ground); Pavement breaker operator (truck mounted); Road oil mixing machine operator; Roller operator (asphalt or finish), rubber-tired earth moving equipment (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck); Self-propelled tar pipelining machine operator; Skiploader operator (crawler and wheel type, over 3/4 yd. and up to and including 1-1/2 yds.); Slip form pump operator (power driven hydraulic lifting device for concrete forms); Tractor operator-bulldozer, tamper-scraper (single engine, up to 100 h.p. flywheel and similar types, up to and including D-5 and similar types); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum); Ultra high pressure waterjet cutting tool system operator; Vacuum blasting machine operator

GROUP 8: Asphalt or concrete spreading operator (tamping or finishing); Asphalt paving machine operator (Barber Greene or similar type); Asphalt-rubber distribution operator; Backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4 yd.), small ford, Case or similar; Cast-in-place pipe laying machine operator; Combination mixer and compressor operator (guniting work); Compactor operator (self-propelled); Concrete mixer operator (paving); Crushing plant operator; Drill Doctor; Drilling machine operator, Bucket or auger types (Calweld 150 bucket or similar types - Watson 1500, 2000 2500 auger or similar types - Texoma 700, 800 auger or similar types - drilling depth of 60' maximum); Elevating grader operator; Grade checker; Gradall operator; Grouting machine operator; Heavy-duty repairman; Heavy equipment robotics operator; Kalamazoo balliste regulator or similar type; Kolman belt loader and similar type; Le Tourneau blob compactor or similar type; Loader operator (Athey, Euclid, Sierra and similar types); Mobark Chipper or similar; Ozzie padder or similar types; P.C. slot saw; Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type); Pumpcrete gun operator; Rock Drill or similar types; Rotary drill operator (excluding caisson type); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (multiple engine up to and including 25 yds. struck); Rubber-tired scraper operator (self-loading paddle wheel type-John Deere, 1040 and similar single unit); Self-propelled curb and gutter machine operator; Shuttle buggy; Skiploader operator (crawler and wheel type over 1-1/2 yds. up to and including 6-1/2 yds.); Soil remediation plant operator; Surface heaters and planer operator; Tractor compressor drill combination operator; Tractor operator (any type larger than D-5 - 100 flywheel h.p. and over, or similar-bulldozer, tamper, scraper and push tractor single engine); Tractor operator (boom attachments), Traveling pipe wrapping, cleaning and bending machine operator; Trenching machine operator (over 6 ft. depth capacity,

manufacturer's rating); trenching Machine with Road Miner attachment (over 6 ft depth capacity): Ultra high pressure waterjet cutting tool system mechanic; Water pull (compaction) operator

GROUP 9: Heavy Duty Repairman

GROUP 10: Drilling machine operator, Bucket or auger types (Calweld 200 B bucket or similar types-Watson 3000 or 5000 auger or similar types-Texoma 900 auger or similar types-drilling depth of 105' maximum); Dual drum mixer, dynamic compactor LDC350 (or similar types); Monorail locomotive operator (diesel, gas or electric); Motor patrol-blade operator (single engine); Multiple engine tractor operator (Euclid and similar type-except Quad 9 cat.); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Pneumatic pipe ramming tool and similar types; Prestressed wrapping machine operator; Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber tired earth moving equipment operator (multiple engine, Euclid, caterpillar and similar over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck), Tower crane repairman; Tractor loader operator (crawler and wheel type over 6-1/2 yds.); Woods mixer operator (and similar Pugmill equipment)

GROUP 11: Heavy Duty Repairman - Welder Combination, Welder - Certified.

GROUP 12: Auto grader operator; Automatic slip form operator; Drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Calweld, auger 200 CA or similar types - Watson, auger 6000 or similar types - Hughes Super Duty, auger 200 or similar types - drilling depth of 175' maximum); Hoe ram or similar with compressor; Mass excavator operator less tha 750 cu. yards; Mechanical finishing machine operator; Mobile form traveler operator; Motor patrol operator (multi-engine); Pipe mobile machine operator; Rubber-tired earth- moving equipment operator (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired self- loading scraper operator (paddle-wheel-auger type self-loading - two (2) or more units)

GROUP 13: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 14: Canal liner operator; Canal trimmer operator; Remote- control earth-moving equipment operator (operating a second piece of equipment: \$1.00 per hour additional); Wheel excavator operator (over 750 cu. yds.)

GROUP 15: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator,

operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine-up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 16: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 17: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 50 cu. yds. struck); Tandem tractor operator (operating crawler type tractors in tandem - Quad 9 and similar type)

GROUP 18: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 19: Rotex concrete belt operator (or similar types); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 20: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps, and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 21: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units - multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck)

GROUP 22: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 23: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired

earth-moving equipment operator, operating with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck)

GROUP 24: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck)

GROUP 25: Concrete pump operator-truck mounted; Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck)

CRANES, PILEDIVING AND HOISTING EQUIPMENT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer oiler; Fork lift operator (includes loed, lull or similar types)

GROUP 2: Truck crane oiler

GROUP 3: A-frame or winch truck operator; Ross carrier operator (jobsite)

GROUP 4: Bridge-type unloader and turntable operator; Helicopter hoist operator

GROUP 5: Hydraulic boom truck; Stinger crane (Austin-Western or similar type); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum)

GROUP 6: Bridge crane operator; Cretor crane operator; Hoist operator (Chicago boom and similar type); Lift mobile operator; Lift slab machine operator (Vagtborg and similar types); Material hoist and/or manlift operator; Polar gantry crane operator; Self Climbing scaffold (or similar type); Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 3/4 yd. and up to 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tugger hoist operator

GROUP 7: Pedestal crane operator; Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tower crane repair; Tugger hoist operator (3 drum)

GROUP 8: Crane operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Crawler transporter operator; Derrick barge operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 7 cu. yds., M.R.C.)

GROUP 9: Crane operator (over 25 tons and up to and including 50 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); Highline cableway operator; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); K-crane

operator; Polar crane operator; Self erecting tower crane operator maximum lifting capacity ten tons

GROUP 10: Crane operator (over 50 tons and up to and including 100 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc), Mobile tower crane operator (over 50 tons, up to and including 100 tons M.R.C.); Tower crane operator and tower gantry

GROUP 11: Crane operator (over 100 tons and up to and including 200 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc)

GROUP 12: Crane operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc)

GROUP 13: Crane operator (over 300 tons); Derrick barge operator (over 300 tons); Helicopter pilot; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 300 tons); Mobile tower crane operator (over 300 tons)

TUNNEL CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Skiploader (wheel type up to 3/4 yd. without attachment)

GROUP 2: Power-driven jumbo form setter operator

GROUP 3: Dinkey locomotive or motorperson (up to and including 10 tons)

GROUP 4: Bit sharpener; Equipment greaser (grease truck); Slip form pump operator (power-driven hydraulic lifting device for concrete forms); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum); Tunnel locomotive operator (over 10 and up to and including 30 tons)

GROUP 5: Backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4 yd.); Small Ford, Case or similar; Drill doctor; Grouting machine operator; Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty repairperson; Loader operator (Athey, Euclid, Sierra and similar types); Mucking machine operator (1/4 yd., rubber-tired, rail or track type); Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type); Pneumatic heading shield (tunnel); Pumpcrete gun operator; Tractor compressor

drill combination operator; Tugger hoist operator (2 drum);
Tunnel locomotive operator (over 30 tons)

GROUP 6: Heavy Duty Repairman

GROUP 7: Tunnel mole boring machine operator

ENGINEERS ZONES

\$1.00 additional per hour for all of IMPERIAL County and the portions of KERN, RIVERSIDE & SAN BERNARDINO Counties as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin in San Bernardino County, approximately 3 miles NE of the intersection of I-15 and the California State line at that point which is the NW corner of Section 1, T17N, R14E, San Bernardino Meridian. Continue W in a straight line to that point which is the SW corner of the northwest quarter of Section 6, T27S, R42E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue North to the intersection with the Inyo County Boundary at that point which is the NE corner of the western half of the northern quarter of Section 6, T25S, R42E, MDM. Continue W along the Inyo and San Bernardino County boundary until the intersection with Kern County, as that point which is the SE corner of Section 34, T24S, R40E, MDM. Continue W along the Inyo and Kern County boundary until the intersection with Tulare County, at that point which is the SW corner of the SE quarter of Section 32, T24S, R37E, MDM. Continue W along the Kern and Tulare County boundary, until that point which is the NW corner of T25S, R32E, MDM. Continue S following R32E lines to the NW corner of T31S, R32E, MDM. Continue W to the NW corner of T31S, R31E, MDM. Continue S to the SW corner of T32S, R31E, MDM. Continue W to SW corner of SE quarter of Section 34, T32S, R30E, MDM. Continue S to SW corner of T11N, R17W, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T11N, SBM to SW corner of T11N, R7W, SBM. Continue S to SW corner of T9N, R7W, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T9N, SBM to SW corner of T9N, R1E, SBM. Continue S along west boundary of R1E, SMB to Riverside County line at the SW corner of T1S, R1E, SBM. Continue E along south boundary of T1S, SBM (Riverside County Line) to SW corner of T1S, R10E, SBM. Continue S along west boundary of R10E, SBM to Imperial County line at the SW corner of T8S, R10E, SBM. Continue W along Imperial and Riverside county line to NW corner of T9S, R9E, SBM. Continue S along the boundary between Imperial and San Diego Counties, along the west edge of R9E, SBM to the south boundary of Imperial County/California state line. Follow the California state line west to Arizona state line, then north to Nevada state line, then continuing NW back to start at the point which is the NW corner of Section 1, T17N, R14E, SBM

\$1.00 additional per hour for portions of SAN LUIS OBISPO, KERN, SANTA BARBARA & VENTURA as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin approximately 5 miles north of the community of Cholame, on the Monterey County

and San Luis Obispo County boundary at the NW corner of T25S, R16E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue south along the west side of R16E to the SW corner of T30S, R16E, MDM. Continue E to SW corner of T30S, R17E, MDM. Continue S to SW corner of T31S, R17E, MDM. Continue E to SW corner of T31S, R18E, MDM. Continue S along West side of R18E, MDM as it crosses into San Bernardino Meridian numbering area and becomes R30W. Follow the west side of R30W, SBM to the SW corner of T9N, R30W, SBM. Continue E along the south edge of T9N, SBM to the Santa Barbara County and Ventura County boundary at that point which is the SW corner of Section 34. T9N, R24W, SBM, continue S along the Ventura County line to that point which is the SW corner of the SE quarter of Section 32, T7N, R24W, SBM. Continue E along the south edge of T7N, SBM to the SE corner to T7N, R21W, SBM. Continue N along East side of R21W, SBM to Ventura County and Kern County boundary at the NE corner of T8N, R21W. Continue W along the Ventura County and Kern County boundary to the SE corner of T9N, R21W. Continue North along the East edge of R21W, SBM to the NE corner of T12N, R21W, SBM. Continue West along the north edge of T12N, SBM to the SE corner of T32S, R21E, MDM. [T12N SBM is a think strip between T11N SBM and T32S MDM]. Continue North along the East side of R21E, MDM to the Kings County and Kern County border at the NE corner of T25S, R21E, MDM, continue West along the Kings County and Kern County Boundary until the intersection of San Luis Obispo County. Continue west along the Kings County and San Luis Obispo County boundary until the intersection with Monterey County. Continue West along the Monterey County and San Luis Obispo County boundary to the beginning point at the NW corner of T25S, R16E, MDM.

\$2.00 additional per hour for INYO and MONO Counties and the Northern portion of SAN BERNARDINO County as defined below:

That area within the following Boundary: Begin at the intersection of the northern boundary of Mono County and the California state line at the point which is the center of Section 17, T10N, R22E, Mt. Diablo Meridian. Continue S then SE along the entire western boundary of Mono County, until it reaches Inyo County at the point which is the NE corner of the Western half of the NW quarter of Section 2, T8S, R29E, MDM. Continue SSE along the entire western boundary of Inyo County, until the intersection with Kern County at the point which is the SW corner of the SE 1/4 of Section 32, T24S, R37E, MDM. Continue E along the Inyo and Kern County boundary until the intersection with San Bernardino County at that point which is the SE corner of section 34, T24S, R40E, MDM. Continue E along the Inyo and San Bernardino County boundary until the point which is the NE corner of the Western half of the NW quarter of Section 6, T25S, R42E, MDM. Continue S to that point which is the SW corner of the NW quarter of Section 6, T27S, R42E, MDM. Continue E in a straight line to the California and Nevada state border at the point which is the NW corner of Section 1, T17N, R14E, San Bernardino Meridian. Then continue NW along the state line to the starting point, which is the center of Section 18, T10N, R22E, MDM.

REMAINING AREA NOT DEFINED ABOVE RECIEVES BASE RATE

 ENGI0012-004 08/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (DREDGING)		
(1) Leverman.....	\$ 49.50	23.60
(2) Dredge dozer.....	\$ 43.53	23.60
(3) Deckmate.....	\$ 43.42	23.60
(4) Winch operator (stern winch on dredge).....	\$ 42.87	23.60
(5) Fireman-Oiler, Deckhand, Bargeman, Leveehand.....	\$ 42.33	23.60
(6) Barge Mate.....	\$ 42.94	23.60

 IRON0377-002 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 31.58	22.41
Ornamental, Reinforcing and Structural.....	\$ 38.00	31.05

PREMIUM PAY:

\$6.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

China Lake Naval Test Station, Chocolate Mountains Naval Reserve-Niland, Edwards AFB, Fort Irwin Military Station, Fort Irwin Training Center-Goldstone, San Clemente Island, San Nicholas Island, Susanville Federal Prison, 29 Palms - Marine Corps, U.S. Marine Base - Barstow, U.S. Naval Air Facility - Sealey, Vandenberg AFB

\$4.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Army Defense Language Institute - Monterey, Fallon Air Base, Naval Post Graduate School - Monterey, Yermo Marine Corps Logistics Center

\$2.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Port Hueneme, Port Mugu, U.S. Coast Guard Station - Two Rock

 LABO0089-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (BUILDING and all other Residential		

Construction)		
Group 1.....	\$ 31.31	19.29
Group 2.....	\$ 31.99	19.29
Group 3.....	\$ 32.70	19.29
Group 4.....	\$ 33.50	19.29
Group 5.....	\$ 35.43	19.29

LABORER (RESIDENTIAL
CONSTRUCTION - See definition
below)

(1) Laborer.....	\$ 27.32	18.11
(2) Cleanup, Landscape, Fencing (Chain Link & Wood).....	\$ 26.03	18.11

RESIDENTIAL DEFINITION: Wood or metal frame construction of single family residences, apartments and condominiums - excluding (a) projects that exceed three stories over a garage level, (b) any utility work such as telephone, gas, water, sewer and other utilities and (c) any fine grading work, utility work or paving work in the future street and public right-of-way; but including all rough grading work at the job site behind the existing right of way

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Cleaning and handling of panel forms; Concrete Screeding for Rought Strike-off; Concrete, water curing; Demolition laborer; Flagman; Gas, oil and/or water pipeline laborer; General Laborer; General clean-up laborer; Landscape laborer; Jetting laborer; Temporary water and air lines laborer; Material hoseman (walls, slabs, floors and decks); Plugging, filling of Shee-bolt holes; Dry packing of concrete; Railroad maintenance, Repair Trackman and road beds, Streetcar and railroad construction trac laborers; Slip form raisers; Slurry seal crews (mixer operator, applicator operator, squeegee man, Shuttle man, top man), filling of cracks by any method on any surface; Tarman and mortar man; Tool crib or tool house laborer; Window cleaner; Wire Mesh puling-all concrete pouring operations

GROUP 2: Asphalt Shoveler; Cement Dumper (on 1 yard or larger mixer and handling bulk cement); Cesspool digger and installer; Chucktender; Chute man, pouring concrete, the handling of the cute from ready mix trucks, such as walls, slabs, decks, floors, foundations, footings, curbs, gutters and sidewalks; Concrete curer-impervious membrane and form oiler; Cutting torch operator (demoliton); Guinea chaser; Headboard man-asphlt; Laborer, packing rod steel and pans; membrane vapor barrier installer; Power broom sweepers (small); Riiprap, stonepaver, placing stone or wet sacked concrete; Roto scraper and tiller; Tank sealer and cleaner; Tree climber, faller, chain saw operator, Pittsburgh Chipper and similar type brush shredders; Underground laborers, including caisson bellower

GROUP 3: Buggymobile; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete pile cutter; Driller, jackhammer, 2 1/2 feet drill steel or longer; Dri Pak-it machine; High sealer (including drilling of same); Hydro seeder and similar type; Impact wrench, mult-plate; Kettlemen, potmen and men applying asphalt, lay-kold, creosote, line caustic and similar type materials (applying means applying, dipping, brushing or handling of such materials for pipe wrapping and waterproofing); Operators of pneumatic, gas, electric tools, vibrating machines, pavement breakers, air blasting, come-along, and similar mechanical tools not separately classified herein; Pipelayers back up man coating, grouting, making of joints, sealing, caulking, diapering and including rubber gasket joints, pointing and any and all other services; Rotary Scarifier or multiple head concrete chipping scarifier; Steel header board man and guideline setter; Tampers, Barko, Wacker and similar type; Trenching machine, handpropelled

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker, luterman, ironer, asphalt dumpman and asphalt spreader boxes (all types); Concrete core cutter (walls, floors or ceilings), Grinder or sander; Concrete saw man; cutting walls or flat work, scoring old or new concrete; Cribber, shorer, lagging, sheeting and trench bracing, hand-guided lagging hammer; Laser beam in connection with laborer's work; Oversize concrete vibrator operator 70 pounds and over; Pipelayer performing all services in the laying, installation and all forms of connection of pipe from the point of receiving pipe in the ditch until completion of operation, including any and all forms of tubular material, whether pipe, metallic or non-metallic, conduit, and any other stationary type of tubular device used for the conveying of any substance or element, whether water, sewage, solid, gas, air or other product whatsoever and without regard to the nature of material from which the tubular material is fabricated; No joint pipe and stripping of same; Prefabricated manhole installer; Sandblaster (nozzleman), Porta shot-blast, water blasting

GROUP 5: Blasters Powderman-All work of loading holes, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type, regardless of method used for such loading and placing; Driller-all power drills, excluding jackhammer, whether core, diamond, wagon, track, multiple unit, and any and all other types of mechanical drills without regard to the form of motive power.

LABO0089-002 11/01/2017		
	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (MASON TENDER).....	\$ 30.00	16.47

LABO0089-004 07/01/2017

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Group 1.....	\$ 31.63	18.58
Group 2.....	\$ 32.09	18.58
Group 3.....	\$ 32.50	18.58
Group 4.....	\$ 33.34	18.58
Group 5.....	\$ 37.46	18.58

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Laborer: General or Construction Laborer, Landscape Laborer. Asphalt Rubber Material Loader. Boring Machine Tender (outside), Carpenter Laborer (cleaning, handling, oiling & blowing of panel forms and lumber), Concrete Laborer, Concrete Screeding for rough strike-off, Concrete water curing. Concrete Curb & Gutter laborer, Certified Confined Space Laborer, Demolition laborer & Cleaning of Brick and lumber, Expansion Joint Caulking; Environmental Remediation, Monitoring Well, Toxic waste and Geotechnical Drill tender, Fine Grader, Fire Watcher, Limbers, Brush Loader, Pilers and Debris Handlers. flagman. Gas Oil and Water Pipeline Laborer. Material Hoseman (slabs, walls, floors, decks); Plugging, filling of shee bolt holes; Dry packing of concrete and patching; Post Holer Digger (manual); Railroad maintenance, repair trackman, road beds; Rigging & signaling; Scaler, Slip-Form Raisers, Filling cracks on any surface, tool Crib or Tool House Laborer, Traffic control (signs, barriers, barricades, delineator, cones etc.), Window Cleaner

GROUP 2: Asphalt abatement; Buggymobile; Cement dumper (on 1 yd. or larger mixers and handling bulk cement); Concrete curer, impervious membrane and form oiler; Chute man, pouring concrete; Concrete cutting torch; Concrete pile cutter; driller/Jackhammer, with drill steel 2 1/'2 feet or longer; Dry pak-it machine; Fence erector; Pipeline wrapper, gas, oil, water, pot tender & form man; Grout man; Installation of all asphalt overlay fabric and materials used for reinforcing asphalt; Irrigation laborer; Kettleman-Potman hot mop, includes applying asphalt, lay-klold, creosote, lime caustic and similar tyhpes of materials (dipping, brushing, handling) and waterproofing; Membrane vapor barrier installer; Pipelayer backup man (coating, grouting, making of joints, sealing caulkiing, diapering including rubber basket joints, pointing); Rotary scarifier, multiple head concrete chipper; Rock slinger; Roto scraper & tiller; Sandblaster pot tender; Septic tank digger/installer; Tamper/wacker operator; Tank scaler & cleaner; Tar man & mortar man; Tree climber/faller, chainb saw operator, Pittsburgh chipper & similar type brush shredders.

GROUP 3: Asphalt, installation of all frabrics; Buggy Mobile Man, Bushing hammer; Compactor (all types), Concrete Curer - Impervious membrane, Form Oiler, Concrete Cutting Torch,

Concrete Pile Cutter, Driller/Jackhammer with drill steel 2 1/2 ft or longer, Dry Pak-it machine, Fence erector including manual post hole digging, Gas oil or water Pipeline Wrapper - 6 ft pipe and over, Guradrail erector, Hydro seeder, Impact Wrench man (multi plate), kettleman-Potman Hot Mop includes applying Asphalt, Lay-Kold, Creosote, lime caustic and similar types of materials (dipping, brushing or handling) and waterproofing. Laser Beam in connection with Laborer work. High Scaler, Operators of Pneumatic Gas or Electric Tools, Vibrating Machines, Pavement Breakers, Air Blasting, Come-Alongs and similar mechanical tools, Remote-Controlled Robotic Tools in connection with Laborers work. Pipelayer Backup Man (Coating, grouting, m makeing of joints, sealing, caulking, diapering including rubber gasket joints, pointing and other services). Power Post Hole Digger, Rotary Scarifier (multiple head concrete chipper scarifier), Rock Slinger, Shot Blast equipment (8 to 48 inches), Steel Headerboard Man and Guideline Setter, Tamper/Wacker operator and similar types, Trenching Machine hand propelled.

GROUP 4: Any worker exposed to raw sewage. Asphalt Raker, Luteman, Asphalt Dumpman, Asphalt Spreader Boxes, Concrete Core Cutter, Concrete Saw Man, Cribber, Shorer, Head Rock Slinger. Installation of subsurface instrumentation, monitoring wells or points, remediation system installer; Laborer, asphalt-rubber distributor bootman; Oversize concrete vibrator operators, 70 pounds or over. Pipelayer, Prfefabricated Manhole Installer, Sandblast Nozzleman (Water Balsting-Porta Shot Blast), Traffic Lane Closure.

GROUP 5: Blasters Powderman-All work of loading holes, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type, regardless of method used for such loading and placing; Horizontal directional driller, Boring system, Electronic traking, Driller: all power drills excluding jackhammer, whether core, diamond, wagon, track, multiple unit, and all other types of mechanical drills without regard to form of motive power. Environmental remediation, Monitoring well, Toxic waste and Geotechnical driller, Toxic waste removal. Welding in connection with Laborer's work.

 LABO0300-005 01/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal Laborer.....	\$ 33.19	17.78

SCOPE OF WORK: Includes site mobilization, initial site cleanup, site preparation, removal of asbestos-containing material and toxic waste, encapsulation, enclosure and disposal of asbestos- containing materials and toxic waste by hand or with equipment or machinery; scaffolding, fabrication of temporary wooden barriers and assembly of decontamination stations.

LABO0345-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (GUNITE)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 42.18	18.27
GROUP 2.....	\$ 41.23	18.27
GROUP 3.....	\$ 37.69	18.27

FOOTNOTE: GUNITE PREMIUM PAY: Workers working from a Bosn'n's Chair or suspended from a rope or cable shall receive 40 cents per hour above the foregoing applicable classification rates. Workers doing gunite and/or shotcrete work in a tunnel shall receive 35 cents per hour above the foregoing applicable classification rates, paid on a portal-to-portal basis. Any work performed on, in or above any smoke stack, silo, storage elevator or similar type of structure, when such structure is in excess of 75'-0" above base level and which work must be performed in whole or in part more than 75'-0" above base level, that work performed above the 75'-0" level shall be compensated for at 35 cents per hour above the applicable classification wage rate.

GUNITE LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Rodmen, Nozzlemen

GROUP 2: Gunmen

GROUP 3: Reboundmen

LABO1184-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers: (HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING)		
(1) Drilling Crew Laborer...	\$ 35.70	14.03
(2) Vehicle Operator/Hauler.	\$ 35.87	14.03
(3) Horizontal Directional Drill Operator.....	\$ 37.72	14.03
(4) Electronic Tracking Locator.....	\$ 39.72	14.03
Laborers: (STRIPING/SLURRY SEAL)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.86	16.21
GROUP 2.....	\$ 37.16	16.21
GROUP 3.....	\$ 39.17	16.21
GROUP 4.....	\$ 40.91	16.21

LABORERS - STRIPING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Protective coating, pavement sealing, including repair and filling of cracks by any method on any surface

in parking lots, game courts and playgrounds; carstops; operation of all related machinery and equipment; equipment repair technician

GROUP 2: Traffic surface abrasive blaster; pot tender - removal of all traffic lines and markings by any method (sandblasting, waterblasting, grinding, etc.) and preparation of surface for coatings. Traffic control person: controlling and directing traffic through both conventional and moving lane closures; operation of all related machinery and equipment

GROUP 3: Traffic delineating device applicator: Layout and application of pavement markers, delineating signs, rumble and traffic bars, adhesives, guide markers, other traffic delineating devices including traffic control. This category includes all traffic related surface preparation (sandblasting, waterblasting, grinding) as part of the application process. Traffic protective delineating system installer: removes, relocates, installs, permanently affixed roadside and parking delineation barricades, fencing, cable anchor, guard rail, reference signs, monument markers; operation of all related machinery and equipment; power broom sweeper

GROUP 4: Striper: layout and application of traffic stripes and markings; hot thermo plastic; tape traffic stripes and markings, including traffic control; operation of all related machinery and equipment

LABO1414-003 08/08/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
PLASTER CLEAN-UP LABORER....	\$ 33.82	19.40
PLASTER TENDER.....	\$ 36.37	19.40

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

Work at Military Bases - \$3.00 additional per hour:
 Coronado Naval Amphibious Base, Fort Irwin, Marine Corps Air Station-29 Palms, Imperial Beach Naval Air Station, Marine Corps Logistics Supply Base, Marine Corps Pickle Meadows, Mountain Warfare Training Center, Naval Air Facility-Seeley, North Island Naval Air Station, Vandenberg AFB.

PAIN0036-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Painters: (Including Lead Abatement)		
(1) Repaint (excludes San		

Diego County).....	\$ 27.59	14.92
(2) All Other Work.....	\$ 31.12	15.04

REPAINT of any previously painted structure. Exceptions: work involving the aerospace industry, breweries, commercial recreational facilities, hotels which operate commercial establishments as part of hotel service, and sports facilities.

 * PAIN0036-010 10/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
DRYWALL FINISHER/TAPER		
(1) Building & Heavy Construction.....	\$ 33.39	16.80
(2) Residential Construction (Wood frame apartments, single family homes and multi-duplexes up to and including four stories).....	\$ 24.02	17.01

 * PAIN0036-012 10/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 43.55	19.72

 PAIN0036-019 01/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....	\$ 30.02	13.68

 PLAS0200-005 08/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 36.86	18.00

NORTH ISLAND NAVAL AIR STATION, COLORADO NAVAL AMPHIBIOUS BASE, IMPERIAL BEACH NAVAL AIR STATION: \$3.00 additional per hour.

 PLAS0500-001 07/01/2018

Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.34 21.12
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.99 21.12
GROUP 3.....	\$ 30.07 21.12

CEMENT MASONS - work inside the building line, meeting the following criteria:

GROUP 1: Residential wood frame project of any size; work classified as Type III, IV or Type V construction; interior tenant improvement work regardless the size of the project; any wood frame project of four stories or less.

GROUP 2: Work classified as type I and II construction

GROUP 3: All other work

 PLUM0016-006 09/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER, PIPEFITTER, STEAMFITTER		
Camp Pendleton.....	\$ 54.63	22.16
Plumber and Pipefitter All other work except work on new additions and remodeling of bars, restaurant, stores and commercial buildings not to exceed 5,000 sq. ft. of floor space and work on strip malls, light commercial, tenant improvement and remodel work.....	\$ 50.13	22.16
Work ONLY on new additions and remodeling of commercial buildings, bars, restaurants, and stores not to exceed 5,000 sq. ft. of floor space.....	\$ 48.58	21.18
Work ONLY on strip malls, light commercial, tenant improvement and remodel work.....	\$ 37.10	19.51

 PLUM0016-011 09/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER		
Residential.....	\$ 40.23	18.08

 PLUM0078-001 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
Landscape/Irrigation Fitter..	\$ 44.16	25.19
Sewer & Storm Drain Work....	\$ 44.16	25.19

ROOF0045-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 31.00	8.62

SFCA0669-001 04/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER.....	\$ 40.57	21.18

SHEE0206-001 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
Camp Pendleton.....	\$ 38.88	26.52
Except Camp Pendleton.....	\$ 36.88	26.52
Sheet Metal Technician.....	\$ 27.70	8.43

SHEET METAL TECHNICIAN - SCOPE:

a. Existing residential buildings, both single and multi-family, where each unit is heated and/or cooled by a separate system b. New single family residential buildings including tracts. c. New multi-family residential buildings, not exceeding five stories of living space in height, provided each unit is heated or cooled by a separate system. Hotels and motels are excluded. d. LIGHT COMMERCIAL WORK: Any sheet metal, heating and air conditioning work performed on a project where the total construction cost, excluding land, is under \$1,000,000 e. TENANT IMPROVEMENT WORK: Any work necessary to finish interior spaces to conform to the occupants of commercial buildings, after completion of the building shell

TEAM0166-001 07/03/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 15.90	34.69
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.49	34.69
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.69	34.69
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.89	34.69
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.09	34.69
GROUP 6.....	\$ 24.59	34.69
GROUP 7.....	\$ 26.09	34.69

FOOTNOTE: HAZMAT PAY: Work on a hazmat job, where hazmat certification is required, shall be paid, in addition to the classification working in, as follows: Levels A, B and C - +\$1.00 per hour. Workers shall be paid hazmat pay in increments of four (4) and eight (8) hours.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Fuel Man, Swamper

GROUP 2: 2-axle Dump Truck, 2-axle Flat Bed, Concrete Pumping Truck, Industrial Lift Truck, Motorized Traffic Control, Pickup Truck on Jobsite

GROUP 3: 2-axle Water Truck, 3-axle Dump Truck, 3-axle Flat Bed, Erosion Control Nozzleman, Dump Crete Truck under 6.5 yd, Forklift 15,000 lbs and over, Prell Truck, Pipeline Work Truck Driver, Road Oil Spreader, Cement Distributor or Slurry Driver, Bootman, Ross Carrier

GROUP 4: Off-road Dump Truck under 35 tons 4-axles but less than 7-axles, Low-Bed Truck & Trailer, Transit Mix Trucks under 8 yd, 3-axle Water Truck, Erosion Control Driver, Grout Mixer Truck, Dump Crete 6.5yd and over, Dumpster Trucks, DW 10, DW 20 and over, Fuel Truck and Dynamite, Truck Greaser, Truck Mounted Mobile Sweeper 2-axle Winch Truck

GROUP 5: Off-road Dump Truck 35 tons and over, 7-axles or more, Transit Mix Trucks 8 yd and over, A-Frame Truck, Swedish Cranes

GROUP 6: Off-Road Special Equipment (including but not limited to Water Pull Tankers, Athey Wagons, DJB, B70 Wuclids or like Equipment)

GROUP 7: Repairman

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *November 14, 2018*
San Diego, California

JN/EW/mlw

Bid Results

Bidder Details

Vendor Name Fordyce Construction, Inc.
Address 9932 Prospect Ave #138
 Santee, CA 92071
 United States
Respondee Brian Fordyce
Respondee Title President
Phone 619-449-4272 Ext.
Email admin@fordyceconstruction.com
Vendor Type PQUAL,SLBE,CADIR,SDB,Local
License # 608529
CADIR 1000003113

Bid Detail

Bid Format Electronic
Submitted November 15, 2018 1:58:14 PM (Pacific)
Delivery Method
Bid Responsive
Bid Status Submitted
Confirmation # 158069
Ranking 0

Respondee Comment

Buyer Comment

Attachments

File Title	File Name	File Type
Contractor's Certification of Pending Actions	Contractor's Certification of Pending Actions.pdf	Contractor's Certification of Pending Actions
Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form	Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form.pdf	Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form
Lobby Prohibition, Certification and Disclosure	Lobby Prohibition, Certification and Disclosure.pdf	Lobby Prohibition, Certification and Disclosure
Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities.pdf	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
List of Tiered Subcontractors	List of Tiered Subcontractors.pdf	List of Tiered Subcontractor's
Bid Bond	Bid Bond.pdf	Bid Bond

Line Items

Type	Item Code	UOM	Qty	Unit Price	Line Total	Comment
Main Bid						
1	Bonds (Payment and Performance)					
	524126	LS	1	\$59,900.00	\$59,900.00	
2	Permits (EOC Type I)					
	236220	AL	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	
3	SWPPP Permit Fee (EOC Type I)					
	541330	AL	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	

Bid Results

Type	Item Code	UOM	Qty	Unit Price	Line Total	Comment
4	SWPPP Development					
	541330	LS	1	\$700.00	\$700.00	
5	SWPPP Implementation					
	237990	LS	1	\$36,000.00	\$36,000.00	
6	Field Orders (EOC Type II)					
		AL	1	\$330,000.00	\$330,000.00	
7	Construction cost					
	238990	LS	1	\$3,389,006.00	\$3,389,006.00	
8	Utility Fees - (EOC Type I)					
	236220	AL	1	\$150,000.00	\$150,000.00	
Subtotal					\$3,990,606.00	
Total					\$3,990,606.00	

Subcontractors

Name & Address	Description	License Num	CADIR	Amount	Type
Coast Landscaping Inc. 2230 La Mirada Dr Ste B Vista, CA 92081 United States	Landscaping	353359	1000004310	\$152,900.00	CAU,MALE,SLBE,PQ UAL
Alcorn Fence Company 788 Energy Way Chula Vista, CA 91911 United States	Fencing	122954	1000001986	\$51,530.00	
Quality Rebar PO Box 501877 San Diego, CA 92150 United States	Rebar	818593	1000000745	\$35,380.00	
Mc Workman Millworks Inc 9222 Chesapeake Drive Ste B San Diego, CA 92123 United States	Casework	865778	1000001176	\$19,084.00	CADIR
Truline Masonry PO Box 1773 Bonita, CA 91908 United States	Masonry	1040860	1000028589	\$189,582.00	LAT,MALE,CADIR
C&C Glass 870 Canarios Court Chula Vista, CA 91911 United States	Storefront Windows/Doors	851092	1000000702	\$77,000.00	FEM,CADIR,WBE
Stumbaugh & Associates 8920 Kenamar Drive Suite 212 San Diego, CA 92121 United States	Toilet Partitions	288724	1000004145	\$12,026.00	CAU,MALE
QSB Construction 350 W 9th Avenue STE 101 Escondido, CA 92025 United States	Concrete	956107	1000004298	\$388,285.00	CADIR,DBE,FEM,LA T,MBE,PQUAL,SLBE ,WBE,WOSB
Moor Electric 5505 Stevens Way San Diego, CA 92114 United States	Electric	797985	1000002598	\$328,755.00	
frame co 1678 Chase Lane El Cajon, CA 92020 United States	Rough Carpentry	844162	1000005870	\$213,000.00	

Bid Results

Name & Address	Description	License Num	CADIR	Amount	Type
Tarpy Heating and Air 10107 Prospect Avenue Suite A Santee, CA 92071 United States	HVAC	1023478	1000052535	\$125,963.00	
Western Fire Protection 13630 Danielson St Poway, CA 92064 United States	Fire Sprinklers	588039	1000000748	\$37,589.00	
HR Plumbing, Inc 4751 Oceanside Blvd Suite C Oceanside, CA 92056 United States	Plumbing/Site Utilities	970044	1000002886	\$346,474.00	CADIR,CAU,MALE,S LBE
R.D.E. Company, Inc. PO Box 2476 La Mesa, CA 91943 United States	Drywall	724767	1000005508	\$64,000.00	
Cats Excavating,Inc 1944 54th street San Diego, CA 92105 United States	Demo/Earthwork	790422	1000006066	\$137,186.00	AFR,CADIR,ELBE,FE M,HUBZ,MBE,SDB
Canady Painting Inc 789 sunny hills court Ramona, CA 92065 United States	Painting	901315	1000006368	\$34,850.00	NAT,MALE,CADIR
Regan Roofing, Inc. 1826 Magnolia Ave Carlsbad, CA 92008 United States	Roofing/Sheet Metal	405302	1000005916	\$133,599.00	CAU,MALE,CADIR
Specialty Flooring Inc. 7525 Jurupa Ave Riverside, CA 92504 United States	Epoxy Covering	933651	1000005282	\$22,500.00	CADIR
J&S Asphalt 10325 Buena Vista Avenue Santee, CA 92071 United States	Paving	740743	1000004600	\$19,442.00	
Kitcor 9959 Glenoaks Blvd Sun Valley, CA 91352 United States	Food Service Equipment	244236	1000005654	\$47,150.00	

